

The Bancroft Library

University of California • Berkeley

THE JOSEPH Z.
AND
HATHERLY B.
TODD COLLECTION

James A. Block.



BILLY-BOWLEGS.

A SEMINOLE CHIEF

RICE RUTTER & CO Publishers

HISTORY
OF THE
INDIAN TRIBES

OF
North America,

WITH BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES AND ANECDOTES

OF THE
PRINCIPAL CHIEFS.

EMBELLISHED WITH

One Hundred Portraits from the Indian Gallery

IN THE

WAR DEPARTMENT AT WASHINGTON.

BY THOMAS L. MCKENNEY,
LATE OF THE INDIAN DEPARTMENT, WASHINGTON.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. II.

PHILADELPHIA:
PUBLISHED BY D. RICE & CO.
508 MINOR STREET.
1872.

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1868, by

RICE, RUTTER & CO.,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Eastern District
of Pennsylvania.



CAXTON PRESS OF
SHERMAN & CO., PHILADELPHIA.

CONTENTS OF VOL. II.

	FRONTISPIECE.	PAGE
BILLY BOWLEGS, <i>a Seminole Chief.</i>	FRONTISPIECE.	
KEESHESWA, <i>a Medicine Man,</i>		10
THE CHIPPEWAY WIDOW,		12
MARKOMETTE, <i>a Menominie,</i>		14
ASSEOLA, <i>a Seminole Leader,</i>		16
APPANOOSE, <i>a Saukie Chief,</i>		42
LE SOLDAT DU CHENE, <i>an Osage Chief,</i>		44
TOKAKON, <i>a Sioux Brave,</i>		46
TAHROHON, <i>an Ioway Warrior,</i>		48
LAPPAWINSOE, <i>a Delaware Chief,</i>		53
TOOAN TUH, or SPRING FROG, <i>a Cherokee,</i>		55
TISHCOHAN,		61
WANATA, <i>a Sioux Chief,</i>		65
SHAHAKA, <i>a Mandan Chief,</i>		71
CHITTEE YOHOL, <i>a Seminole Chief,</i>		74
MONKAUSHKA, <i>a Sioux Warrior,</i>		78
MAHASKAH, <i>an Ioway Chief,</i>		81
RANTCHEWAIME,		91
YOUNG MAHASKHA, <i>an Ioway Chief,</i>		95
METAKOOSEGA,		101
NEOMONNI, <i>an Ioway Chief,</i>		104
WAKAWN, <i>a Winnebago Chief,</i>		107
FOKE LUSTE HAJO, <i>a Seminole Chief,</i>		113
WABISHKEEPENAS, <i>a Chippeway,</i>		116
THAYENDANEGBA, or BRANT, <i>Great Captain of the Six Nations,</i>		120
AHYOUWAIGHS, <i>Chief of the Six Nations,</i>		153

	PAGE
HOOWANNEKA, a <i>Winnebago Chief</i> ,	157
JOHN ROSS, a <i>Cherokee Chief</i> ,	159
WAT-CHE-MON-NE, an <i>Ioway Chief</i> ,	174
NOT-CHI-MI-NE, an <i>Ioway Chief</i> ,	181
TAI-O-MAH, a <i>Musquaquee Brave</i> ,	185
WA-BAUN-SEE, a <i>Pottawatimie Chief</i> ,	187
PES-KE-LE-CHA-CO, a <i>Pawnee Chief</i> ,	192
OJIBWAY MOTHER AND CHILD,	194
SHAU-HAU-NAPO-TINIA, an <i>Ioway Chief</i> ,	198
WAA-PA-SHAW, a <i>Sioux Chief</i> ,	201
PO-CA-HON-TAS,	206
TUKO-SEE-MATHLA, a <i>Seminole Chief</i> ,	226

HALPATTER MICCO, OR BILLY BOWLEGS.

IN the sketches of other Seminole chiefs, and in the general Indian history, some account of this singular tribe of our aborigines has been given. HALPATTER MICCO's history possesses peculiar interest, because he was among the very last few leaders of the fugitive race who were associated with the stirring scenes which transferred the remnant of it to the lands west of the Mississippi.

His father, Secoffer, was an ally of the English, and cherished bitter hostility towards the Spaniards, taking the field against them in the troubles that followed the recession of Florida to their sovereignty. When dying, at the age of seventy, he called to his side his two sons, Payne and Bowlegs, and solemnly charged them to carry out his unfinished plans; and, at any cost, complete the sacrifice of one hundred Spaniards, of which number he had killed eighty-six. This bloody offering, he affirmed, the Great Spirit had required at his hand to open for him the gate of Paradise. We need scarcely add, that such requests were sacredly regarded by the Indians in their uncivilized state. Their fidelity to their vows and treaties was in sad and singular contrast with the faithless dealing of their white invaders.

In 1821, Florida came into the possession of the United States, having within its limits four thousand Seminoles, including the women and children, and eight hundred slaves. The log cabins, environed by cultivated clearings, or grouped together in villages, dotted the country from St. Augustine to Apalachicola River, and attracted the covetous eye of emigrants flocking into the territory.

The Seminoles' plea of right to the lands by possession had little weight so long as the Government did not recognize the claim.

Two years later, the Indians were pressed into a relinquishment of lands by treaty, and restriction within certain original boundaries. Slaves ran away from white masters, and the Seminoles refused to send them back; property was stolen, and reprisals made; and the occasions of quarrel readily embraced by the settlers, until a sanguinary conflict seemed ready to open its horrors upon the mixed population. Then came the celebrated "Treaty of Payne's Landing," made on the 9th of May, 1832, which Mr. Gadsden, commissioned by Secretary Cass, after much difficulty, induced a part of the Seminole chiefs to sign. A delegation was to visit the lands west of the Mississippi, and if the report was favorable, the Florida possessions were to be ceded to the whites, and the removal of the Indians was to follow. In this treaty, the name of HALPATTER MICCO makes its first appearance in public affairs. A youthful sub-chief of Arpuicki, or "Sam Jones," he seems to have been bribed or flattered into giving his sign, while Micanopy's, who was the real head of the nation, and that of other well-known chiefs, were wanting on a document which, in the result, sealed the doom of the Seminoles. Indeed, the delegation repudiated the treaty, and Asseola, a sagacious, crafty, and daring Indian, determined to outgeneral the framers of the instrument. In private life, he nevertheless ruled the councils of the aged Micanopy, and laid a deep plot of resistance to the Government. A negotiation, and a feigned treaty of removal, were used as means of delay, to give time for preparation to make war. It was resolved that if a Seminole sold his property to go west, he should be slain. Months passed by, and as autumn ripened the fields, Charley-e-Mathla, a prominent chief, was waylaid and killed, because he had commenced the sale of his cattle, and the money in his possession forbidden by Asseola to be touched, he declaring that "it was the blood of the red man." December 28th, 1832,

occurred the murder of General Thompson and Lieutenant Smith, as they walked on a sunny afternoon out of the Fort, by Indians in ambush, within sight of the fortress. A larger force was sent to meet Major Dade, who was advancing from Fort Brooke. On the same day that Asseola's band dispatched General Thompson, this body of savages, numbering one hundred and eighty, fired from behind forest-trees, without a sound of warning,—the leaden hail bringing down half of the men at the first fire. Only four privates, out of the eight officers and one hundred and two troops in the ranks, escaped. This was the opening of the Florida war, whose havoc and death cost the nation not less than \$40,000,000 and three thousand brave soldiers.

Asseola, who had himself broken treaty, was treacherously betrayed, and sent to Fort Moultrie to die of broken heart. Coacochu, or Wild Cat, surrendered, and successively bands were scattered, and the remnant of the tribe was driven toward the dark, impassable everglades. In July, 1839, HALPATTER MICCO made himself conspicuous by a bold and daring exploit to retrieve the falling fortunes of his people. Under an arrangement by Commander Macomb with "Sam Jones," a leading chief, assigning certain limits beyond which the Indians should not pass, and within which protection should be excluded, Colonel Harney was sent to establish a trading-post. He encamped with thirty men on an open, desolate plain, near the Cooelosahatchee River, and held unsuspecting intercourse daily with the Seminoles. As the dawn of the 22d of July fell on the white tents, HALPATTER MICCO, at the head of two hundred warriors, rushed upon the sleeping inmates. The surprise was so complete, no resistance was offered. Twenty-four were killed; the rest fled, Harney himself barely escaping by swimming from the river-bank to a fishing-smack anchored in the stream. From this successful raid dates the sudden and growing greatness of the leader, who was soon elevated to the position of principal chief, in place of "Sam Jones," deposed because of his

advanced age and infirmities. The sovereignty was now a narrow one, including not more than two hundred and fifty souls, of whom eighty were warriors. HALPATTER MICCO saw that the stake was lost, and treaty alone left for his people. He found this was possible, for the United States Government was weary of the terrible struggle, and appeared at headquarters to avail himself of the only hope. The result was, the allotment of a small territory, as a planting and hunting ground, and the announcement, August 14, 1842, that the Florida war was closed.

The peace thus secured continued more than half a score of years, when, in 1856, rumors were abroad that a reopening of the conflict was at hand. Skirmishes followed, and affairs were unsettled for two years. HALPATTER MICCO, by money, "fire-water," and "parley," was induced to join his brethren in Arkansas. In the spring of 1858 he left his native Florida with thirty-three warriors, eighty women and children, and embarked for New Orleans. "Sam Jones," almost a century old, with thirty-eight warriors, refused at any price to leave; the women following the departing chief, "King Billy," with shouts of derision, because he had sold his people to the pale faces. He was accompanied by his Lieutenant, Long Jack, a brother-in-law; Ko-Kush-adjo, his Inspector-General, a fine-looking Indian; and Ben-Bruno, his Interpreter and adviser, an intelligent negro.

At New Orleans he was the "lion" of the day. He illustrated the humiliating fact, that contact with the whites has been destructive to the sobriety of the Indian, and generally demoralizing; — an account to be adjusted at the last assize, before an impartial Judge. The libations were freely offered and accepted, until the Seminole Chief was a reeling inebriate in the streets of the Crescent City.

He reached his lands in Arkansas, and, without any notable events in his history, a few years later, died, about fifty years of age.

BILLY BOWLEGS.

In personal appearance, he was called good-looking. His forehead was broad and high, and under it flashed a sharp black eye, indicating the shrewdness and sly cunning characteristic of the man. His height was above medium, and his person stout, though not corpulent.

His immediate family comprised two wives, one of them comparatively young; six children, of whom five were daughters; and fifty slaves. He had, when he left Florida, a fortune of one hundred thousand dollars. The costume he wore was national and picturesque. On his breast were two medals, bearing the likenesses of Presidents Van Buren and Fillmore.

The name Bowlegs was simply a family cognomen, having no reference to any physical peculiarity. We believe there is no evidence that he renounced his native heathenism, and embraced the gospel of Christ;—a sad but not a singular fact, with the lessons of his intercourse with the supplanters of his race.

KEESHESWA.

THE medicine men were formerly held in high repute among the Indians; but in some of the tribes the faith in them has lately been much shaken. Imposture, however ingenious, exercises over the human mind a precarious sway, which is constantly liable to detection; and the influence of the medicine men is based on a combination of imposture and superstition. They who practise the art are alike deceivers and deceived. To a certain extent they believe in the efficacy of their own spells; but as the fallacy of these practices becomes obvious to themselves, they are driven to ingenious contrivances to keep up the delusion, and sink into insignificance, or become artful impostors, just as they may happen to be cunning and successful, or the reverse.

There are medicine men among all the tribes. Their ordinary business is to cure diseases, and their remedies are chiefly spells, although most of them resort also, in plain cases, to their knowledge of the qualities of medicinal plants. But the latter branch of their practice is limited by the acquaintance which the Indians generally possess of simple remedies, and by their habit of using them when occasion requires. The medicine men are also dreamers, and interpreters of dreams, employing, in this part of their profession, much the same degree of intellect and cunning which are practised by the fortune-tellers who practise upon the credulity of the vulgar in more civilized communities. Sometimes they rise to a higher proficiency in their art, and assume the name of prophets, mingling in the political affairs of their tribes, and assuming rank in the



KEE-SHES-WA,

A FOX CHIEF.

councils, in virtue of their supposed favor with the gods, and pre science of events.

Keesheswa, *The Sun*, is a medicine man of note in the Musquak-
kee tribe, and, so far as we can judge from appearances, is a devout
believer in his science. Although in good health, and apparently
a sound sleeper, he dreams very often, and very much to the pur-
pose. He adheres firmly to all the ancient superstitions of his
people, and is a stickler for the usages of his forefathers. He is
especially discreet and observant of form in his smoking, and never
puts the pipe into his mouth without due solemnity, nor omits any
of the little proprieties which should accompany this ceremony.
While he enjoys his pipe with the complacency of a true lover of
the weed, no one who has witnessed the initiatory forms with which
he lights it, would suspect him of smoking for mere employment.
He goes through it with a seriousness which shows that he con-
siders it a matter of no small moment; and that, however agreeable
may be the sedative effect of the tobacco, the act of inhaling the
smoke is closely connected with his religious opinions. He is a
sincere and honest smoker.

The reputation of Keesheswa, as a medicine man, is not so great
as it was a few years ago. The more intelligent of the Sauks and
Musquakees, in consequence probably of their intercourse with the
whites, have become skeptical in regard to the efficacy of spells;
and, except when under strong excitement, treat their medicine men
with an indifference amounting almost to levity. When threatened
by danger, or blinded by passion, superstition regains its sway; but
as a general fact, the juggler is less esteemed than formerly.

Keesheswa is much respected as an individual. His deportment
is inoffensive, and he is believed to be sincere in his own belief of the
efficacy of his spells—which we suppose to be true of but few of
his class. At all events, it is a pleasure to see him smoke his pipe,
and quite impossible to treat with levity an occupation in which he
engages with a truly devout and edifying gravity of demeanor.

THE CHIPPEWAY WIDOW.

THIS picture, which we copy from Colonel McKenney's Tour through the North-Western Lakes, is not the portrait of any individual, but is intended to represent a singular custom which prevails among the Chippeway Indians, and we insert it to give variety to our pages.

A Chippeway widow, on the death of her husband, selects from his scanty wardrobe, a complete suit of his best clothes, which she makes up into a bundle. This is placed near her while at work, and is carried wherever she goes. She calls it her husband, treats it with the respect which would be due to a living lord and master, and would be considered as disgracing herself and treating his memory with disrespect, if she was to part with it even for a moment.

The custom is a beautiful and affecting one, which, had it prevailed in the days of the Greeks or Romans, would have been immortalized by the poet and historian, and been often quoted and referred to as a graceful instance of the classic taste of the ancients. It is the more remarkable as occurring in the most inhospitable region of our country, where the inclemency of the climate and the sterile nature of the soil impose upon the inhabitants the necessity of constant exertion to procure a scanty subsistence. This state of penury falls especially hard upon the women, who are doomed to continual labor. From a class so wretchedly poor, and so severely tasked, we should scarcely expect the exhibition of so refined a sentiment as is indicated by the custom we have de-



scribed ; nor is it less remarkable, that the wretched inhabitants of a frozen region should encumber their toils by an addition which must often be burdensome and inconvenient. But what will not woman do—what does she not do, in every clime, in compliance with the laws of fashion, or in obedience to the dictates of the heart ?

The Chippeway widow carries her “ husband ” during the season of mourning, which is one year, and during that time cannot marry without gross impropriety. If she does not marry at the close of the year, she usually continues to carry the badge of her widowhood until she is relieved of it by the nearest relatives of her deceased husband, who may at any time, when they conceive she has mourned long enough, call upon her, and take away the bundle, after which she is at liberty to contract a second marriage.

MARKOMETE.

THIS is the first specimen we have presented of a small though very interesting tribe. The Menominies, or Folles Avoines, inhabit the country between the lakes and the Mississippi river, their principal residence being west of Lake Michigan, whence they stray into the country of the Winnebagoes, who are their friends. Their language is peculiar and difficult to be learned by white men. Charlevoix says they were not numerous in his time, and they are now reduced to a few thousand souls. The early writers all speak of them in favorable terms, not only as "very fine men, the best shaped of all Canada," but as possessing an agreeable personal appearance, indicative of more neatness, and of a greater taste for ornament than that of any other of our north-western Indians. But they are now greatly degenerated, as we have remarked in our historical introduction, in consequence of their intercourse with the whites, and their fatal propensity for ardent spirits.

They are of a lighter complexion than the Indians around them, from whom also they differ in being less fierce and warlike. Though brave, they are peaceable, subsisting chiefly on the wild rice or *false oats*, from which they derive their French designation, and avoiding, either from indolence or a dislike of war, the quarrels in which their neighbors are continually engaged. The women are patient, obedient, and laborious, and when introduced into the families of the traders residing in the wilderness, are preferred as domestics to those of the other Indian tribes.

We know little of the history of this people. The whites as well



MAR-KO-ME-TE,
A MENOMINIE BRAVE.

as the Indians respect them for their inoffensive habits, but all admit that, when engaged in war, they have always borne themselves with exemplary courage. However their pride may be subdued by circumstances, it is not less than that of the kindred tribes of their race; and evinces itself in the same contempt of danger which marks the conduct of all the aborigines. It is the singular boast of this tribe, that no other nation holds a Menominie as a slave or prisoner. Their invariable rule has been to prefer death to captivity, and when accidentally taken alive, to provoke their captors by the grossest insults to despatch them on the spot.

Markomete, if still alive, is upwards of seventy years of age. His name, which signifies "Bear's Oil," may not seem, to our ears, to be appropriate or in good taste; but as the fat of the bear is esteemed a great delicacy among the Indians, when used as food, besides being valuable for other purposes, the designation may be as honorable in their estimation as to us are those of Cæsar or Napoleon. He has been well known as a warrior of excellent repute, a successful hunter, and a man of fair character. He was one of a deputation of his people who visited Washington a few years ago, and though not a chief, was a person of influence.

ASSEOLA,

A SEMINOLE LEADER.

WE have already, in our notices of Micanopy, and other Seminoles, touched in a cursory manner upon the history of that people, and the causes of the war between them and the United States. We have shown that the Seminoles were chiefly renegades from the Creek and other nations within the United States, who, taking refuge in the wilds of Florida, while that province was a dependency of Spain, united in bands, and carried on a predatory war against the frontiers of the United States. During the war between this country and Great Britain, they joined our enemies, and afterwards, in 1816, made war upon us. They not only, therefore, had no title to the lands of Florida, but their claims upon the generosity of our government were equally slender. In 1821, General Jackson, then Governor of Florida, urged upon the government at Washington the propriety of sending back to the Creek country all the refugees from that nation, as he foresaw the most disastrous consequences from their continuance in the territory. Colonel White, a representative in Congress from that territory, in a letter to the Secretary of War, written in 1822, pressed the same considerations upon the administration, and urged the removal of those intruders as the only efficient means of giving quiet to the country. Had those suggestions been adopted, the restless spirits who have since given animation to these ferocious bands would have been removed, and we

should have been spared the pain and expense of a protracted war. A contrary policy was unfortunately pursued; humanity dictated a temporizing course, which has proved eminently disastrous; the Seminoles were recognized as a separate people, and treaties were held with their chief men for the purchase of the wilds through which they roamed, and the removal of their people. By the treaty of Camp Moultrie, held on the 18th September, 1823, they were permitted to remain in the territory for twenty years, and were thus established in the country, and their claims acknowledged to lands to which they had not the shadow of a title.

The forbearance of the American government towards the Seminoles was in accordance with the humane policy which has marked all its measures in regard to the aborigines. In no instance have the Indians been treated with cruelty or injustice by the deliberate action of the national Executive or legislature, whose whole course towards them has been beneficent and forbearing. When it has been found necessary to remove them from their hunting-grounds, the most ample remuneration has always been provided, and other lands assigned them, better suited to their condition. Their lands have never been taken from them, except by purchase; and so careful has the government been to avoid even the appearance of injustice, that, where several tribes have claimed the same lands, they have paid the full equivalent to each; and in cases where the tribes have refused to comply with the treaties made by their chiefs, the same lands have been purchased over and over from the same people, and as repeatedly paid for.

But while the government and people of the United States have been actuated by the most benevolent intentions, their views have been signally frustrated by the inefficiency of the system by which their intercourse with Indians has been attempted to be regulated, by the weakness or misconduct of their own agents, and by a variety of causes inseparable from transactions conducted in a wilderness far distant from the seat of government. The wrongs perpetrated

against the Indians have been numerous and flagrant. The wide scheme of speculation and pillage practised by bands of expert knaves who infest the frontiers, has been shaped into a system, which has now become so complicated and enormous as almost to defy the hand of reform. The Indian Department is one of the most expensive branches of our government, consuming annually vast sums, liberally appropriated for the good of the red man, of which but a small portion ever reaches its destination; and they are constantly subject to abuse and insult of the most ignominious character. The desperate and dissolute men who fly to the frontier as a place of refuge, or seek it as a theatre for intrigue or violence, find easy victims in the ignorant savage, who claims no protection from the law, and whose demand for protection or revenge cannot reach the ear of a distant government.

In no part of our country were the Indians worse used than in Florida, where the most scandalous outrages were perpetrated upon their persons and property, provoked often by their own ferocity and bad faith, but, nevertheless, wholly inexcusable. Under the pretence of reclaiming property, alleged to have been stolen by the Indians, their country was entered by lawless persons, whose sole object was plunder, their houses pillaged, their cattle driven away, and themselves cruelly maltreated. Frauds in pecuniary transactions, of gross criminality and enormous amount, were practised both upon the government and the Indians. Complaints of these abuses, and evidence of their existence have reached the ears of the Executive, and of Congress, but no sustained effort has ever been made to investigate or correct them; no patriot has been found who would devote himself to a cause so worthy of the highest efforts of the Christian and the statesman; and thus has the political paradox been presented, of a people practically oppressed by a magnanimous nation, entertaining towards them the kindest sympathies, and annually expending millions for their defence, support, and welfare.

The celebrated individual of whom we are about to give a brief account, is known to the public under the various appellations of Powell, Osceola, Oceola, Asseola, Osiniola, and Assini Yahola; but his true name is that which we have placed at the head of this article. Powell is the surname of a white man who married the mother of Asseola, after the death of his father, and whose name was very naturally given to the youth who had thus become one of his family. Osceola signifies the "Rising Sun," and has been erroneously adopted by many, as well on account of its similarity of sound to the true name, as from its supposed adaptation to the character and position of this daring leader. The true name is derived from *Asse*, "the black drink," and *Ola*, "a waterfall." We have, in another place, mentioned a peculiar custom of the Creeks, who, previous to entering into council, assemble in groups, and drink freely of the decoction of a certain herb of their country, which operates as an emetic, and whose effect, they imagine, is to purify and invigorate both the mind and body, so as to prepare them for the business of thought and debate. This beverage, which is taken warm, and in large quantities, is called the "Black drink," from its color, and among the several names applied to it, to express its quality or effects, are those of *asse*, *assiniola*, and *assini yahola*. The name Asseola, when freely translated, signifies the plentiful drinker of the black drink, or, one who imbibes this fluid in torrents; and it may, or may not, be descriptive of a peculiarity of this individual, as Indian names are given in childhood, as with us, for the mere purpose of convenience, while they are afterwards often superseded by others, descriptive of a prominent feature in the character of the person, or of some of his exploits. We have not been able to ascertain whether Asseola bore this name in infancy, or acquired it by his devotion to the nauseating draught, by which the Creek statesman makes a clean breast, preparatory to the solemn duties of the council.

The paternal grandfather of Asseola was a Scotsman, who mar-

ried a Creek woman ; his father, therefore, was a half-breed, but his mother was a Creek of the pure blood. He was born on the Tallapoosa river, in the Creek nation, somewhere between the years 1800 and 1806, and must have been between thirty and thirty-five years of age at the time of his death. His European descent is said to have been distinctly indicated in his complexion and eyes, which were lighter than those of his people, as well as in the features and expression of his countenance. The following spirited description of him is from a work entitled "Notices of Florida and the Campaigns," by M. M. Cohen.

"When conversing on topics agreeable to him, his countenance manifests more the disposition of the white than of the red man. There is great vivacity in the play of his features, and when excited, his face is lighted up as by a thousand fires of passion, animation, and energy. His nose is Grecian at the base, and would be perfectly Phidean, but that it becomes slightly arched. There are indomitable firmness and withering scorn in the expression of his mouth—though the lips are tremulous from intense emotions, which seem ever boiling up within him. About his brow, care, and thought, and toil have traced their channels, anticipating on a youthful face the work of time.

"To those who have known Oceola long, his fame does not appear like a sun-burst, but as the ripening fruit of early promised blossoms. For years past he has enjoyed the reputation of being the best ball-player and hunter, and the most expert at running, wrestling, and all active exercises. At such times his figure, whence all the superfluous flesh is worn down, exhibits the most beautiful development of muscle and power. He is said to be inexhaustible from the ball play, an exercise so violent, that the struggle for mastery has been known to cause the death of one of the combatants. When this occurs in a fair contest, the survivor is not punished for murder, as in all other cases of taking life. On one occasion Oceola acted as guide to a party of horsemen, and finding, at starting, that



ASSEOLA.
A SEMINOLE LEADER.

they proceeded slowly, inquired the cause. On being told that it was on his account, with one of those smiles he alone can give, he bade them proceed more rapidly. They put spurs to their steeds, and he, afoot, kept up with them during the entire route, nor did he exhibit the slightest symptoms of fatigue at the close of day, but arrived at the point proposed as early as the mounted body."

Another writer, the author of the "War in Florida," a late staff officer, speaks of this individual in the following terms:

"It will be seen that the standing of Asseola, prior to the war, was much inferior to that of a number of the other chiefs, and although his influence was seemingly great, it was still less than that of Micanopy, Jumper, Holata Mico, Coa Hajo, Arpiucki, Abraham, and several others; but he was with the mass of the warriors who were the anti-removal party, and themselves possessing as much influence as their chiefs; so that the marvellous reports of him, and the influence which, it is supposed, he exerts over the Indians, are very exaggerated, and have their origin only in the bold, desperate, and reckless murders which have been perpetrated by the band of Micosukees, of which he is sub-chief. Holata Mico is the chief leader of that band, and decidedly superior to Asseola in every point of view. The latter is a *Redstick*, not a Micosukee, by descent, and prior to the breaking out of hostilities, was leader of but seven warriors. His talents are not above mediocrity, and he was never known, by those who were most intimate with him, to possess any of the nobler qualities which adorn the Indian character; all his dealings have been characterized by a low, sordid, and contracted spirit, which often produced difficulties with those with whom he had intercourse. Perverse and obstinate in his disposition, he would frequently oppose measures which it was the interest of his people that he should advocate. The principal chiefs were favorable to the project of emigration, but the mass of warriors were opposed to it; and as Holata Mico and his band, with Asseola, were the first to be removed by the provisions of the treaty, and

these warriors having been averse to the treaty from the first, they sowed discord among the others by threatening to murder all who should advocate the measure; and it was doubtless through fear that Asseola joined the hostile party, after the pledge he had made to leave the country. This description of Asseola may, perhaps, serve to disabuse the public mind as to the 'noble character,' 'lofty bearing,' 'high soul,' 'amazing powers,' and 'magnanimity' of the 'Micosukee chief.'"

It will be seen that there is some discrepancy in the views of the character of Asseola given by these writers, both of whom were witnesses of his conduct; we apprehend that both are correct in the main, differing chiefly in the coloring given to their pictures. Referring occasionally to these and some other authorities, we shall, in the remainder of this sketch, depend principally upon a manuscript statement in our possession, prepared with much care by an intelligent officer of the United States army, serving in the Indian Department throughout the whole of the Florida war.

The death of his father probably threw Asseola, at a very early age, upon his own guidance, and some of the strong points of his character, especially its vices, may be referred to this cause, the fruitful source of evil in the formation of ardent minds. While yet a boy, of not more than from twelve to fifteen years of age, he joined the Redsticks, or hostile Creeks, and fought against the Tennessee troops, commanded by Generals Jackson and Floyd. When peace was established, he was one of the many unruly spirits who emigrated to Florida, where the Redsticks became known as a party hostile to the United States. In 1817, when the repeated depredations of the Florida Indians caused the invasion of that country by General Jackson, he was in arms, and being driven across the Suwanee, retreated with a small party of his companions down into the peninsula, and settled upon Peas' creek. Here he remained unknown to fame, and probably engaged in no other pursuit than hunting, and occasionally participating in those athletic games in

which he was so expert, until a few years ago, when he removed to the Big Swamp, in the neighborhood of Fort King, and united himself with the Micosukees, with whom he has since lived.

It was at that time, probably about 1832, that Asseola, who was then somewhat more than twenty-five years of age, became known to the American officers. He had neither rank nor property, nor any followers, except two Indians, who had accompanied him from his late residence ; but his deportment and appearance were such as to point him out as a person likely to become important. He was of light frame, a little above the common stature, and finely formed, his complexion light, and the expression of his countenance cheerful and agreeable. His habits were active and enterprising, evincing an entire freedom from that indolence of mind which degrades the great mass of this race into merely sensual beings, who are only roused into action to indulge the appetites of hunger or revenge, and sink into apathy when those passions have been satiated. The mind of Asseola was active rather than strong, and his conduct that of a cunning and ambitious man, who was determined to rise by his own exertions.

The frontier was at that time in a state of great excitement, and our intercourse with the Seminoles becoming daily more complicated and uncertain. There was no war existing nor expected, but there was neither peace nor safety. The Indians had been advised of the determination of the government to remove them from Florida, and were holding a temporizing course with our agents, while divided among themselves as to the policy to be pursued. The most intelligent of their chiefs, and a minority of the braves, respectable in number and character, were decidedly in favor of emigration, not merely as an unavoidable alternative, but as a measure positively advantageous in itself. Experience had demonstrated the impossibility of living in contact with the whites. The superiority of the civilized over the savage man, however reluctantly admitted, was practically felt and acknowledged. The pressure of

the white population was recognized as a continual and accumulating force, operating to the destruction of the Indian race, almost imperceptibly, yet with the swiftness and certainty of the laws of nature. They saw that the decree had gone out which compelled the weak to give place, and allowed the strong to possess. Those who had marked the signs of the times, and had reflected calmly upon the traditions of their ancestors, discerned but too clearly the gigantic growth of the white man's power, and saw its shadow extending over the land of the Indian, with a progress as irresistible as that of the shades of night. Wherever that shadow fell, the Indian felt its chilling influence, which thickened around him until he sunk under its blighting effect. They saw all this, and determined to seek safety in flight. Nor was this all: they were offered, not merely safety from present danger, but decided advantages—a better climate, a more abundant country, a wider range of hunting-ground, and a permanent separation from the white man—peace, and the protection of a powerful nation, instead of inevitable and hopeless war. In addition to these advantages, they were to be paid for the improvements they abandoned, to be supported for one year after their arrival in the new country, to receive an annuity of three thousand dollars for fifteen years, and their cattle and other property were to be sold for their benefit by the United States.

The mass of the Seminoles, however, were opposed to emigration. To many, the prospect of war was, in itself, a sufficient inducement to remain. The savage is habitually improvident, and seldom looks beyond the present. War gives him employment, excitement, and above all, plunder—that fatal lure is not without its attraction, even among the armies and councils of the most refined nations, but to the savage mind, it is the first, the best, and the most irresistible of arguments. The love of war, the ardent lust for carnage, were not the least of the incitements operating on a people swift to shed blood. The passion of revenge, too, had its influence; not only the national and general hatred against the whites, but the personal re-

sentment rankling in the bosoms of individuals, for actual wrongs, for which they were eager to seek redress. Then there was ambition, the small ambition of the sub-chiefs, the captains of ten, and captains of twenty, who desired to increase their own importance, and to swell the numbers of their followers. Besides all which, the country they occupied suited them; its peninsular conformation, its wild and tangled forests interspersed with swamps and hammocks impenetrable to the foot of the white man, and which seemed bid eternal defiance to the approach of civilization, rendered this region the fit and favorite abode of savage men.

There was also an objection to the removal, which was felt by all the Seminoles, and gave so much plausibility to the arguments of those opposed to emigration, that it is surprising the government should not have promptly removed it. By the treaty of Payne's Landing, it was provided that the Seminoles should remove west of the Mississippi, and there become a constituent portion of the Creek nation. They were to settle near the Creeks, and be placed under the charge of the same agent. To this arrangement they expressed a decided repugnance. A large number of those who had separated from the Creeks had private reasons for not desiring a reunion; some were debtors, and some held property of which the ownership might be brought in question. They were refugees, who had outstanding accounts and quarrels with those from whom they had fled. They asked, therefore, to have a separate territory, and especially, an agent of their own. Holata Amathla, in one of the councils, said, "If our father, the President, will give us our own agent, our own blacksmith, and our ploughs, we will go to this new country; but if he does not, we shall be unwilling to remove: we should be among strangers; they may be friendly, or they may be hostile to us, and we want our own agent whom we know, who will be our friend, take care of us, do us justice, and see justice done us by others. We have been unfortunate in the agents sent us by our father. General Thompson

our present agent, is the friend of the Seminoles. We thought at first that he would be like the others, but now we know better. He has but one talk, and what he tells us is the truth ; we want him to go with us. He told us he could not go, but he at last agreed to do so, if our great father would permit him ; we know our father loves his red children, and will not let them suffer for want of a good agent." General Clinch, the gallant and able commander of the troops then in Florida, in presenting this subject to the government, said, "It is a law of nature for the weak to be suspicious of the strong. They say the Creeks are much more numerous and powerful than they are ; that there is a question of property, involving the right to a great many negroes, to be settled between them and the Creeks, and they are afraid that justice will not be done them, unless they have a separate agent to watch over and protect their interests. The manly and straightforward course pursued towards them by General Thompson appears to have gained their confidence, and they have again petitioned the President to make him their agent, and have requested me to forward their petition, with such remarks as my long acquaintance with their views and interests would authorize me to make. The experiment they are about to make is one of deep interest to them. They are leaving the birthplace of their wives and children, and many of them the graves of those they hold most dear ; and is it not natural they should feel, and feel deeply, on such a trying occasion, and wish to have some one that they have previously known, whom they could lean upon, and look up to for protection ?" To this rational appeal the government replied by a cold negative ; the preparations for the removal were going forward, the friendly chiefs were using their influence to urge on that desirable measure, while the disaffected stood aloof, or gave manifestations of their dissatisfaction in sudden and secret acts of violence, in pillaging by night, or murdering the solitary traveller in the wilderness.

Such was the state of things when Asseola began to take an

active part as a Tustennugge, or sub-chief, of the Micosukees, of which tribe Holato Micco, or the Blue King, was chief. The term sub-chief, which we use, is not descriptive of any actual office or formal appointment, but merely designates those individuals, who, by their talents or popular qualities, obtain followers, and become leaders or persons of influence. Those who are expert in war or hunting, are followed by the young braves, who desire to learn under them, at first, perhaps, only by their own relatives who depend on them; but as their reputation increases, the train swells in number; and there are, therefore, leaders of every grade, from those who head a few men, up to him who controls his hundred warriors, vies with the chief in influence and authority, and at last supplants him, or supersedes him in every particular except in name. Thus we have seen Powell, a young man with two followers, beginning to mingle in public affairs. He had carefully noted the path to popular favor, and pursued it with sagacity and boldness. His first step was to gain the confidence of the American officers, and by making himself useful, to gain employment, which would render him important in the eyes of his own people. He visited the fort frequently, and his services were always at the command of the officers, to suppress the depredations of those lawless Indians who would clandestinely cross the frontier to plunder, and arrest the offenders, as well as to apprehend deserters from the army. On these occasions, he would call on the neighboring chiefs for men, and having formed a party, placed himself at their head, and recommended himself, as well to his employers as to his own people, by his diligence and efficiency. He soon pushed himself into notice, and was continually engaged in some active service: he became a favorite with the military officers, and in consequence of the estimation in which he was held by them, rose rapidly in the eyes of his adopted tribe. He now gained adherents; for the Indians are a fickle people, and there are always many among them who are ready to surround the banner of a rising leader; until at length, without apparently holding any positive

rank, he became a leading man among the Micosukees. He continued for some time to cultivate with assiduity the good will of the whites, was quiet and unassuming in his deportment, submissive even to humility towards the officers, and pacific in his sentiments, while he insinuated himself into the affections of his own people, by his courtesy and his martial qualities.

But there was another source of popularity which he failed not to improve to the utmost, as it was that on which he chiefly depended for promotion. The chiefs and more intelligent of the braves, were, as we have said, in favor of emigration, while the majority of the people, comprising all the ignorant and lawless portions, were opposed to the removal. The conjuncture was one which offered a tempting opportunity to an aspiring demagogue. Asseola took the side of the majority, and while, at first, he did not venture openly to oppose the chiefs, he artfully fomented the discontents of the people, and encouraged them in their obstinate refusal to leave the country. He was always opposed to the treaty of Payne's Landing ; but at first, his tone with regard to it was quiet and unobtrusive, and it might have been inferred, that while his feelings revolted against the proposed arrangements, he was ready to sacrifice his own wishes to preserve peace and secure the welfare of his countrymen. With consummate art he continued to pay court to the chiefs, and the American officers and agents, and to affect a sympathy for the people, until he found himself sufficiently strong in the affections of the latter, to throw aside the mask. He grew into favor with the factious multitude, who needed only an unscrupulous leader, who would play out the game of revolt, regardless of consequences ; and when he felt that he was the leader and dictator of a party, he began to avow the principles he had long secretly cherished. His conduct now became as conspicuous for boldness and insolence, as it had been for the opposite qualities ; he was loud, querulous, and bitter in his opposition ; his language was coarse and inflammatory ; and his whole course was that of one who

had resolved to bring on a crisis, which should draw a broad line of separation between the respective parties, oblige the neutral to take sides, and force on an issue of the contest. In his interviews with General Thompson, the agent for the removal of the Seminoles, he now openly avowed his opposition, declared that he never would be carried from the country alive, that rather than submit to such injustice, the Indians would fight, that he could kill two or three white men himself before he could be slain; and finally, he denounced, in the most vehement manner, the friendly chiefs, declaring they should not go peaceably to another country, that the first who took a step towards emigration should be put to death, and that, if required, he would himself become the executioner.

There can be little doubt as to the decision which history will record as to the conduct of Asseola. The line of distinction is clear and definite between the patriot who calmly and firmly places himself in the breach between his country and her oppressors, exposing himself to procure safety, or even a temporary advantage for her, and the demagogue, who, seizing for his own aggrandizement an occasion of popular excitement, fans into a blaze the embers of discord, and affecting to administer that public will which he has secretly created, becomes the agitator and the soul of a bad cause. The one controls and gives a proper direction to the judgment of his people, while the other stimulates their worst passions, and leads them blindfold to their own destruction. The former course gives employment to talents and virtues of the highest grade, the latter may be successfully pursued by an instinct of no greater capacity than that of the fox or the wolf. There could scarcely be a difference of opinion as to the true interest of the Seminoles. Setting aside the question of the right of occupation, as between civilized and savage man, as having no direct bearing here, we must view the Seminoles as themselves intruders in a land previously occupied by the Europeans, from whom the American government derived title by purchase. They seized on this wilderness, while it was protected, as

they supposed, by a foreign flag, as a strong-hold, from which they could with impunity annoy the American citizen. The United States having the right, as well as the power, to remove them, resistance could only lead to a war, wholly unjustifiable because hopeless. Under these circumstances it is scarcely probable that this aspiring leader was impelled by any higher motive than that of taking the side opposed to the chiefs, whom he desired to supplant, and favored by the multitude, through whom he hoped to rule—a course of which history affords but too many examples, and which the experience of every day shows to be the natural path of reckless ambition.

Throwing aside entirely the mask he had worn, Asseola became more and more insolent, until at last he ceased to observe the common forms of courtesy. He either absented himself from the councils which were now frequently held, or disturbed the deliberations by inflammatory speeches. He boldly threatened the chiefs with the vengeance of the people, and in his interviews with General Thompson, the agent, was so rude, and so undisguised in his threats of personal violence to that officer, that the latter was obliged, on one occasion, to order him to leave his presence, and his friends earnestly advised the arrest of the refractory partisan, as a measure due to his own safety. It is only to be regretted that this salutary step was not sooner adopted, and more effectually carried into execution. Asseola was not a chief, but a self-constituted leader, misdirecting the ignorant to their ruin, disturbing the peace, and defeating the benign intentions of the government. He was accordingly arrested, by the orders of Colonel Fanning, at the request of the agent, and placed in close confinement. As he was dragged to the guard-house, he was heard, by one who understood the Creek tongue, to exclaim, "The sun," pointing to its position, "is so high; I shall remember the hour! the agent has his day—I will have mine!"

The conduct of Powell while in confinement, threw a new light

upon his character, evincing the coolness and deliberation of his designs, and showing how completely he was master of the arts of dissimulation. At first sullen, and apparently alarmed, he seemed to abandon all hope. A new light seemed gradually to gleam upon him ; and then, as if convinced of his error, he requested to see the friendly chiefs, who were accordingly permitted to visit him. To them he figured a humility and contrition which completely deceived them. He spoke of his past conduct in terms of regret and pointed self-condemnation ; depicted in glowing language the hopes he had entertained of uniting the several factions of the nation, so that by organizing a firm opposition, they might be permitted to occupy a little longer their present homes ; and admitted the fallacy of these expectations. He spoke of himself as a martyr, whose vain efforts to unite the people for their common good, had brought upon him the vengeance of their oppressors, and bitterly deplored the weakness and ingratitude of those who, he said, had deserted him in his hour of trouble ; but avowed a sincere determination to yield to what now appeared an unavoidable destiny, and remove peaceably to a new country. The chiefs, whom he had violently denounced and opposed, were so completely deceived by his ostensible conversion, that a full reconciliation took place ; and Asseola, professing a conviction that his former course, though intended for the best, had been fatally erroneous, promised to become as active in promoting the cause of emigration, as he had been zealous in retarding it. Satisfied of the sincerity of the change which they supposed had taken place, the chiefs interceded for him, pledged themselves for his faith, and Powell was set at liberty. This act of mistaken humanity was the cause of much evil ; for, had Asseola been kept a prisoner, the removal might have gone on, and the cruel war which succeeded, would never have taken place.

For a while Asseola seemed to act in full accordance with his promises. He not only signed the articles agreeing to emigrate himself, but brought over sixty or seventy Micosukees to do the

same, assumed a conspicuous stand in the ranks of the party friendly to removal, was consulted on all measures leading to that object, and was always treated with the consideration due to an influential chief. Such was his position for some time ; but, as the season for emigration approached, his visits to the agent became less frequent, and various plausible reasons were assigned for his absence, until the friendly chiefs began to suspect, and then to declare openly, that Powell "had one talk for the white man and another for the red," that many of the Indians were bent on war, and that the removal must be effected by force.

In the autumn of 1835, the negotiations with the Seminoles were brought to a crisis. The friendly party prepared to remove, and the hostile to resist, and the excitement on the border was increased. The following incident, recited in the "War in Florida, by a Staff Officer," will serve to illustrate the temper of the times.

"The Long Swamp and Big Swamp Indians, principally the Micosukee tribe, were, from the causes heretofore stated, again reduced to the greatest distress for the want of provisions, and their depredations upon the neighboring settlements became daily more extensive. On one of these occasions three of the Long Swamp Indians were surprised, and two of them secured by the owner of the land, who tied them by the hands and feet with a rope, and carried them to his barn, where they were confined without sustenance for three days, unable to extricate themselves, and obliged to remain in one position. Not returning to their homes, their friends became alarmed for their safety, and the chief of the town where they resided, went forward and demanded them. Being refused, he returned to his town, and taking several of his people with him, again demanded the release of the prisoners, and was again refused, with a threat by the white fellows, that if the chief dared to effect their release, complaint should be entered against him. Upon this the whole party rushed to the barn, whence they heard the moaning of their friends, and where they beheld a most pitiable sight. The

rope with which these poor fellows were tied, had worn through into the flesh—they had temporarily lost the use of their limbs. being unable to stand or walk—they had bled profusely, and had received no food during their confinement—so it may be readily imagined that they presented a horrible picture of suffering. The owner of the barn in which they were confined, then fired upon the Indians, and slightly wounded one of the party, when their exasperation attained to such a height that, in retaliation for this brutal outrage, they set fire to the barn, and would not permit the owner to remove any thing therefrom, nor did they leave the spot until the whole was consumed.”

“These outrages continued to increase with each succeeding week, and the Indians, discovering the hopelessness of their situation, at once concluded to oppose the efforts of the government, and call for a general assemblage of the nation. This course was rendered the more imperative, at this particular period, in consequence of a demand having been made upon the Seminoles for a surrender of their cattle, ponies, hogs, &c., which were to be collected at some convenient depot, appraised and sold by the agent, and the Indians reimbursed therefor, on their arrival in their new country. Six of the principal chiefs, viz : Charley Amathla, Holata Amathla, Foke Luste Hajo, Otulkee Amathla, Conhatkee Micco, and Fushutchee Micco, having returned their cattle, ponies, and hogs, the agent publicly announced that a sale would take place on the first of the ensuing month, December, 1835 ; but, in consequence of the interference of the anti-removal party, the delivery of the others was prevented, and the sale necessarily postponed to an indefinite period. In the mean time, the great meeting of the nation at the Big Swamp resolved on retaining possession of their country, and condemned all who should oppose their views to instant death. This, therefore, was the signal for an immediate abandonment of the friendly towns, and no time was lost by those who had gone too far to retract, in seeking the protection of the forts. Accordingly,

Holata Amathla, Otulkee Amathla, Foke Luste Hajo, Conhatkee Micco, and Fushutchee Micco, with about four hundred and fifty of their people, fled to Fort Brooke on the 9th of November, and encamped on the opposite side of the river."

The war was commenced by a tragedy of deep and affecting interest. Charley Amathla, a noble, intelligent, and honest chief, was preparing to retreat to Fort Brooke, on the 26th of November, when his house was surrounded by four hundred warriors, led by Holata Micco, Abraham, and Asseola, who demanded of him a promise that he and his people would oppose the removal. He replied, that, having pledged his word to their great father, he would adhere to it even at the risk of his life. He said he had lived to see his people degraded, and on the verge of ruin, and their only hope of being saved from utter destruction depended on their removing to the West; he had made arrangements for his people to go, and had now no excuse for not complying with his engagements. He was told that he must join the opposition or suffer death, and that two hours would be allowed him to consult his people, and make his choice. He replied, that his mind was unalterable, and that his people could not make him break his word; but if he must die, he desired time to make some arrangements, which were required for the welfare of his people. At this moment, Asseola raised his rifle, pointed it at the bosom of the unresisting chief, and would have fired, had not Abraham arrested his arm, and called off the party to a council. They shortly after retired, having probably decided to defer, if not to retract, their murderous purpose; and the chief proceeded to the agency to complete his preparations. He appeared cheerful, but said to some of his friends, that perhaps they might never see him again, as persons had been appointed to kill him. He left the agency, accompanied by his two daughters, and preceded by a negro, on horseback, and had travelled homewards a few miles, when Asseola, with twelve other Indians, rose from an ambush, gave the war-whoop, and fired upon him. The noble chief, com

prehending instantly his situation, rose in his stirrups, sent back a whoop of defiance, charged into the midst of his assassins, and fell like a hero, perforated by eleven bullets. Thus died the chief of the Witamky band, a gallant, high-minded leader, and a man of sterling integrity, by the hands of Asseola, whom he had delivered from prison but a few months before, and for whose good conduct he stood pledged. The ingratitude and bad faith of Asseola greatly aggravate the heinousness of his participation in this cold-blooded murder, and stamp his character with a viciousness wholly incompatible with a great mind.

This atrocious deed was succeeded by open hostilities, and on the 28th of December following, occurred the melancholy massacre of the detachment under Major Dade, which we have described in another place. On the same day, and while that melancholy scene of butchery was going forward in the hammock, General Thompson, the agent, was surprised and basely murdered. He had dined at the Agency Office, about one hundred yards from Fort King, and shortly afterwards was walking unguardedly near the woods, beyond the office, when a band of fifty or sixty Micosukees, led by Asseola, rushed upon him, and having slain himself, Lieutenant Smith, and several others, hastily retired. The body of General Thompson was perforated with fourteen bullets and a knife wound; all the killed were shockingly mangled, and the whole affair evinced the worst feelings on the part of the perpetrators. The functions of the agent were not military, but civil, and his relation to the Indians such as should have rendered his person sacred. He had been their friend and advocate; and, by their own evidence, had been kind and just in his dealings with them. Asseola especially, who had been employed by him, and whose intercourse with him had been intimate, was acquainted with the uprightness of his conduct, and was bound above all others to respect his character, and hold his person sacred from violence. But if such sentiments had ever made any impression on his vicious nature, that impression was eradicated

by a single offence towards himself, which rankled in his bosom and instigated a brutal revenge.

The writer last quoted, thus continues the narrative of these events. "Marauding parties now commenced their operations almost simultaneously, in various sections of the country, pillaging and destroying every thing of value. Those who had inflicted injuries on the Indians were forthwith repaid, and many barely escaped with their lives. Conflagration succeeded conflagration, until the whole country from Fort Brooke to Fort King was laid waste; while those who lived in the interior, were compelled to abandon their crops, their stock, their implements of husbandry, and indeed every article of value, and seek protection within the forts, or concentrate themselves in the neighboring towns, around which pickets were erected for their better security." The war soon assumed the most appalling character; whole families were butchered, and wherever the war-whoop was heard, the most shocking cruelties were perpetrated.

We cannot pretend to follow the narrative of this war throughout its details; the events are too numerous for the space to which we are confined, and are too similar to each other to be either interesting or instructive. We have already, in this and other articles, given sufficient specimens of the horrors of Indian warfare. It is enough to say, that the war in Florida was one of unmitigated ferocity. The Seminoles were not numerous, but they were scattered over a wilderness almost impenetrable, and surrounded by an atmosphere fatal to the white man. In their fastnesses they were secure from pursuit, while our troops could scarcely move without imminent danger, from ambuscades, from climate, from the impracticable nature of the country, and from the difficulty of transporting supplies. The Seminoles kept up the war with unceasing activity and indomitable courage, acting continually on the offensive, and with the determination of men who were resolved to succeed or perish. Their system of tactics was the only one which the savage

can practise with effect, and that which is most harassing to a regular army opposed to them. Divided into small parties, widely scattered, and constantly scouring the country—striking by stealth, and chiefly at night—surprising small parties, and cutting off supplies—harassing the settlements—and giving no quarter to prisoners, they made the most of their own small force, and wearied the strength of their opponents. Our gallant army was continually on service, performing labors and exploits which, on a more conspicuous theatre, would have won for them unfading laurels. Many noble fellows perished miserably in this wretched service, and all who were engaged in it fought and suffered with a heroism which should entitle them to the lasting gratitude of their country.

Asseola engaged ardently in the war, of which he was one of the principal instigators, and was an influential and daring leader. How far his mind directed and controlled the movements of the Seminoles, is not fully known, but that he is entitled to a full share of whatever credit may be due to the leaders, there can be little doubt. He was present at most of the more important engagements, acting a conspicuous part, and was concerned in many of the outrages that were perpetrated by marauding parties. All who came in contact with this remarkable man, concede to him the possession of intellectual qualities superior to those of the people by whom he was surrounded ; while the public voice, too prone to exaggeration, has gifted him with moral attributes of the highest order. We have some difficulty in reconciling the dignified and noble traits of character attributed to him, with the duplicity which unquestionably ran through the whole of his short but brilliant career. His martial qualities, his daring, his talent, and his commanding influence over the minds of his people, were as conspicuous as his double dealing towards both parties in producing hostilities, and his cruelty during their continuance.

After prosecuting the war with vigor and various fortune, until the summer of 1837, the Seminoles intimated a willingness to sub-

mit, and some negotiations took place, the result of which was, that a number of the chiefs declared their determination to emigrate, and requested a cessation of hostilities until they could collect and bring in their people. This was cheerfully granted ; and Micanopy, with some others, were delivered up as hostages for the faithful performance of the stipulations. The prospect of peace proved delusive. The hostages remained but a few days, when they were forcibly rescued, and the war renewed with all its former virulence. In the autumn of the same year, a similar stratagem was attempted. General Hernandez, a citizen of Florida, serving at the head of a gallant band of volunteers, having captured an active partisan, called Philip, the occasion was seized by the Seminoles to open another negotiation, which resulted in the captivity of Micanopy, Asseola, and several other leaders.

General Jessup, the commanding general of the Florida army, in a letter dated Picolata, November 17, 1837, says :

“ Powell, Coacoochee, the two Hickses, and several other sub-chiefs, organized the abduction of Micanopy and other hostages in June last. Coacoochee, John Cavallo, (the latter one of the hostages,) with several others, carried the hostages off, and with them their people. I then resolved to take all who were concerned in the measure, whenever the opportunity might be found. The capture of Philip by General Hernandez, opened the way to effect my object sooner than I had hoped. Coacoochee carried off Micanopy by force, and if he had been a white man I would have executed him the moment he came into my hands. His father Philip, however, asked permission to send him out with messages to the chiefs and warriors. He returned with one of my hostages, John Cavallo, and with most of the sub-chiefs and warriors who were concerned in the abduction. I determined at once that they should be seized and held as hostages for the conduct of the chiefs and warriors out ”

The persons that thus accompanied John Cavallo to the neighborhood of Fort Peyton, with a purpose avowedly friendly, could

not be prevailed upon to enter the fort, but halting at some distance, sent a message to General Hernandez, desiring him to meet them at their camp, without an escort, with the assurance that he would be perfectly safe with them without troops. Knowing the perfidious character of these people, and of John Cavallo especially, General Jessup was satisfied that some treachery was intended, probably to seize a sufficient number of his officers to exchange for Philip and the Euchee chiefs, and directed General Hernandez to go to the meeting with a strong escort. He was also furnished with the heads of a conversation to be held with them, the result of which was to be communicated to the commanding general before the termination of the interview. The suspicions entertained were justified by the event. The answers of the Indians to all the questions put to them were evasive and unsatisfactory; they stood warily on the defensive, evincing no frankness nor confidence, and obviously on the watch to gain advantages; and it became sufficiently apparent that they had sought this interview for some sinister purpose. It became the duty of General Jessup to protect his own force, and disarm that of a perfidious enemy. He accordingly gave orders to have the place of meeting surrounded by a squadron of dragoons, under Major Ashby, who executed the measure with such skill and celerity, that although the Indians stood on the alert, with rifles loaded and primed, ready for action, they were all taken before a gun could be fired.

The political excitement existing in the country, during the whole of the Florida war, has caused many of its events to be misrepresented, and in some instances has produced great injustice towards the gallant officers engaged in that arduous service. With regard to the transaction just related, we should suppose there could be but one opinion; yet the capture of Asseola and his associates has been denounced as a flagrant breach of confidence, and a gross violation of the laws of war. A very slight examination of the facts will show the fallacy of such denunciations.

The Indians were in arms to resist an attempt on the part of the

government to remove them from a country in which it was alleged they were intruders; and if it was lawful to remove them, there could be no moral wrong in taking them wherever they could be found. The military officer could not judge of the justice of the removal. He was to effect the object by lawful means; and the purpose was as well effected by taking them when they came to parley, as it would be by seizing them when in arms, or shooting them down in battle. To insist on the observance of all the etiquette of military law, in conducting such an operation, would be as absurd as to hold a police officer to a nice observance of the rules of politeness in his dealings with a fugitive from justice.

It is also to be recollected, that the Indians do not acknowledge any international law, or military usage, as existing during a state of war. They do not recognize the sanctity of a flag of truce—they steal upon the defenceless in the hour of sleep—waylay the unarmed—murder without respect to age or sex—and consider every stratagem fair by which an advantage is gained. With what propriety, then, can the protection of the laws of war be claimed for them? Those laws can only operate between parties who reciprocally acknowledge their obligation; and to claim the advantage of them for those who habitually set them at defiance, would be unreasonable.

But allowing that the Seminoles were entitled to the full benefit of the laws of war, as observed by civilized nations, there was no infraction of them on this occasion. The persons in question had violated those laws by rescuing hostages, and suffering themselves to be rescued when held as hostages. The parties to the laws of war have no common tribunal to which to appeal; if an infraction is alleged, there is but one mode of retribution; the offending party is placed out of the pale of the protection of these laws by the other party, who, from the necessity of the case, becomes judge and executioner. And after all, there was no trust violated by General Jessup. These Indians were not under the protection of a flag of truce; they were not in the fort, nor under its guns. They halted

at a distance from the fort, and, standing warily upon the defensive, requested that an officer be *sent to them*, and that he be sent without an escort. The only trust placed in the American commander, was in apprising him of the spot at which they awaited his decision. He took them, partly by stratagem, and partly by force; and the use of the one was as justifiable as that of the other. The purpose was humane. By securing the most active of the agitators, the duration of the war was abridged, and its horrors decreased. The act was not only justifiable, but meritorious; the national honor was not stained, nor did General Jessup tarnish the laurels he had gallantly won on nobler fields.

The prisoners were immediately transferred to Charleston, South Carolina, where they were confined upon Sullivan's Island, until arrangements were made for their removal to their new homes. While a prisoner there, Asseola was an object of much curiosity. His fame was widely extended; he was not only considered as the hero of the war, but had been extravagantly praised in the newspapers for brilliant and noble qualities, which probably existed only in the imaginations of the writers. He was visited by many persons, and among others by several artists, who took likenesses of him, one of the finest of which is that taken for the War Department.

Asseola had two wives, both of whom were young and pretty, and one of them was particularly attractive in her personal appearance. They lived together in perfect harmony, having one table in common, to use our own phraseology, or, to speak more in accordance with the fact, sitting around the same kettle, but occupying separate lodges. They accompanied him in his confinement, and during his illness watched and nursed him with great solicitude and tenderness. He was attacked, in the spring of 1838, with an inflammation of the throat, which hurried him rapidly to the grave. He died with the dignity of a brave warrior, and his remains were respectfully interred by those against whom he had fought with a courage and skill worthy of a nobler field and a better fate.

APPANOOSE.

THIS individual is one of the peace chiefs, and presides over a village of the Sauks. His name signifies "*A chief when a child,*" and indicates that his station was inherited. He was one of the delegation sent to Washington, in 1837, and, when at Boston, was said to have made the most animated speech, both in manner and matter, that was delivered by the chiefs. He said,

"You have heard just now what my chief has to say. All our chiefs and warriors are very much gratified by our visit to this town. Last Saturday they were invited to a great house, (Fanueil Hall,) and now they are in the great council-house. They are very much pleased with so much attention. This we cannot reward you for now, but shall not forget it, and hope the Great Spirit will reward you for it. This is the place which our forefathers once inhabited. I have often heard my father and grandfather say they lived near the sea coast where the white man first came. I am glad to hear all this from you. I suppose it is put in a book, where you learn all these things. As far as I can understand the language of the white people, it appears to me that the Americans have attained a very high rank among the white people. It is the same with us, though I say it myself. Where we live, beyond the Mississippi, I am respected by all people, and they consider me the tallest among them. I am happy that two great men meet and shake hands with each other." As he concluded, Appanoose suited the action to the word, by extending his hand to Governor Everet, amid the shouts





AP-PA-NOO-SE,
A SAUKIE CHIEF

of applause from the audience, who were not a little amused at the self-complacency of the orator.

The newspaper account, from which we gather some of these facts, concludes with the following remark. "We have taken pains to give the speeches of the Indian chiefs with verbal accuracy, as a matter of high intellectual curiosity. History, romance, and poetry, have embodied the Indian character to our perceptions from childhood. It is pleasant, therefore, to see the original, and find how accurate the picture has been. The language, ideas, and style of these Indians are precisely such as have been ascribed to their race. There is much to admire in the simple and manly manner in which they convey their ideas. He must be but a churl who does not associate with their visit here, objects of philanthropy and protection to their race."

LE SOLDAT DU CHENE.

THE name of this chief, as pronounced in the tongue of his own people, has not reached us ; we know it only in the French translation, which introduces him to us as "*The Soldier of the Oak.*" The name refers, we understand, to a desperate fight, in which, having sheltered himself behind a large oak, he successfully defended himself against several enemies. His portrait was taken in Philadelphia, in 1805 or 1806, while he was on a visit to the President of the United States, under charge of Colonel Choteau, of St. Louis, and was presented to the American Philosophical Society, in whose valuable collection we found it.

He was an Osage chief of high reputation, and is mentioned by Pike in his travels. The Osages inhabit the prairies lying south of the Missouri river, and west of the states of Missouri and Arkansas. The buffalo is found in their country, and the wild horse roams over the plains immediately beyond them. They are horsemen, therefore, and not only manage the steed with dexterity, but bestow great pains upon the appearance and equipment of their horses. Living in a sunny climate, and roving over plains covered with rich verdure, and well stocked with game, they present a striking contrast to the unhappy Chippewa, to whom they are superior in stature, in cheerfulness, and in social qualities. The privations of the northern Indian subdue his spirit, while the Osage exhibits all the pride, and all the social elevation of which the savage is capable. The difference between them results solely out





LE-SOLDAT-DU-CHÊNE,

AN OSAGE CHIEF.

of the disparity in their respective physical comforts; but it is so great as to be obvious to the most casual observer, and goes far towards demonstrating how much of the savage character is the consequence of poverty, and the want of the common comforts of life.

TOKACON

THE character of this brave is indicated by his name, which means, *He that inflicts the first wound*, and expresses the idea that he is foremost in battle. He is of the Yankton tribe, of the Sioux nation, and is one of two persons who officiate as a kind of conservators of order within the village or encampment of the band. This office is never executed except by warriors of high repute, who can command respect and obedience in consequence of their personal influence. Among savages, mere rank gives little authority unless it be sustained by weight of character. In each band of the Sioux several distinguished warriors are appointed, whose duty is to maintain order, and to notice every departure from the established discipline. These duties are not sufficiently well defined to enable us to describe them with any particularity; they are of a discretionary nature, and depend much upon the temper and character of the individuals who discharge them, and who, to some extent, make the rules which they enforce. As those over whom it is necessary to exert their authority are chiefly the unruly and the young, the ill trained, rapacious, and idle, who hang loosely upon the community, the women, the children, and the stranger, they usually execute summary justice upon the spot, according to their own notions of propriety, and inflict blows without scruple when they deem it necessary. In case of resistance, or refusal to obey, they do not hesitate to put the offender to death.

Tokacon and his colleague have long maintained the reputation of



TO-KA-CON.
A SIOUX CHIEF

strict disciplinarians, and their authority is greatly respected by their people. This is especially observable on the arrival of a white man, or a party of whites, at their village. If these persons take the strangers under their protection, no one presumes to molest them : if the sword or the war club of one of them is seen at the door of the white man's lodge, the sign is well understood. and no Indian ventures to intrude.

TAHROHON.

THIS is an Ioway warrior, who lives at the village on the Missouri, above Fort Leavenworth. One of his earliest adventures was in an expedition against the Osages. They arrived in the vicinity of an Osage village, situated on the bank of a river; but the latter ran between them and their enemies, and was filled with ice. They were hungry, and chilled with cold. They heard the Osage drum beat, and supposing a dance or a feast was going on, were the more anxious to partake of their good cheer. But the captain could not prevail on any of his men to go into the water, until he came to Tahrohon, the youngest of the party, who consented, without hesitation, and immediately stepped into the stream. A few others followed him, and, on reaching the opposite shore, he said, "Come, let us go to the man who sings so well, and is beating the drum," when a dog barked, and they feared they were discovered, but, after a short consultation, determined to get into the village and kill an enemy. The brother of Tahrohon checked his impetuosity, thinking it imprudent to risk an attack at that time; but breaking away from his companions, he rushed to the nearest lodge, and there found an Osage woman marked all over, indicating her birth, and distinguishing her as one of a family of note, whom he shot, and, suddenly retreating, recrossed the river. Satisfied with this achievement, the party returned home, where the announcement of their exploit filled the village with joy; for the Osages, having killed an uncle and two sisters of Tahrohon, it was considered that he had

taken revenge in a very happy and appropriate manner, the more especially as the feat was consummated in the midst of the enemy's camp.

The leader of the band then proclaimed that, having been so lucky in one expedition, they ought to proceed immediately upon another, while their good fortune continued to attend them, and proposed to lead a party to steal horses from the Osages. Fourteen warriors, of whom Tahrohon was one, agreed to follow him. Arriving near the Osage village, they remained concealed until night, then hid their guns, and cautiously proceeded towards the scene of action, sending Tahrohon forward as a scout, to seek their prey. Not succeeding in finding horses, they began to cast round them in search of food, for they had eaten nothing for two days, and were almost famished with hunger. But they could find no corn, and returned dispirited to the spot where they had deposited their guns. Tahrohon then proposed to go again in quest of horses, believing he should find some near a creek not far distant. Groping his way in the dark, with that sagacity that renders daylight almost superfluous to the Indian, he discovered an Osage lodge, and regretted that he had left his gun. While hesitating what course to pursue, the tall grass rustled near him, and he sat down. Presently all was still. He cautiously approached the camp, and discovered a piece of buffalo meat hanging at the opening of a lodge, barely visible in the dim light thrown upon it by an expiring camp fire. He determined to steal it, but remained for some time wistfully gazing at the spoil, and endeavoring to measure the danger to be encountered against the chances of success. Approaching nearer by degrees, he was at length in the act of reaching up to seize the spoil, when he discovered something on the ground, which he supposed to be two sacks of corn, a prize too tempting to be resisted, and stooping down he grasped—not a bag of food—but the nether limbs of an old woman, which, being wrapped in large leggins, presented, in the deceptive light of the decaying embers, the appearance which

deceived the hungry prowler. When his hand rested on a human being, he sprang back terrified, and was about to run off, when he reflected that if he turned his back he would probably be shot by the warriors occupying the camp; and, drawing his knife, he boldly stepped forward to meet the danger, and slay the first who should oppose him. It turned out that the encampment comprised but one lodge, the sole occupant of which was an old squaw.

As this party returned home they discovered a trail, such as is made by dragging over the grass the kind of sled on which the Indians carry off their wounded. As the track led towards their village, they followed it, and overtook a party of their own people, headed by Wahumppe, who had had a fight with the Osages and Kansas. Though surprised and surrounded by superior numbers, but one of the Ioways was killed. Hard Heart was wounded three times, and it was he who was drawn on the sled.

Ten days after, another war party went out to revenge the death just mentioned; for thus in savage life one deed of violence leads to another; and whether we pursue the annals of a tribe, or the biography of an individual, the tale is but a series of assaults and reprisals. But although the Osages were the offending party in this instance, it was determined to wreak their vengeance upon the Sioux, probably because the latter were most likely to be unprepared for such a visit. When they reached the Sioux country, spies were sent out. The leader made a talk to his warriors, and concluded by inviting them to tell their dreams, upon which two individuals said they had dreamed that they had gone through a great country, and had seen many people, but no one molested them. This was considered a good dream. Presently the spies came in, and reported that they had discovered fifteen lodges of the Sioux. This intelligence made them cautious, and they concealed themselves for twenty-four hours to consult and feel their way. Then the horses were hobbled, a guard put over them, and the main body marched to the attack. To avoid being discovered, as well as to prevent any





TAH-RO-HON,
AN IOWAY WARRIOR.

one from straying off and being taken for an enemy, they moved in a close body, each man touching his fellow. The constraint imposed by this unusual movement displeased Tahrohon, who determined, by a trick, to anticipate his companions, and strike the first blow. Accordingly he stepped aside from the main body, and threw himself on the ground, pulling down with him an Indian, who was his relative, and who, like himself, had been displeased by some neglect. These two, determining to seek honor in their own way, remained still until the war party passed, and then rushed into the village of the enemy, by the point at which it was supposed the inhabitants, when alarmed, would attempt to retreat. But the spies, with the true Indian craft, after communicating the truth to the leader of the band, had spread a false report among his followers, and our adventurers entered a deserted place, while the enemy was flying in an opposite direction. Thus disappointed, and placed in an equivocal position, they determined to return home, and to frame some plausible excuse for their desertion. They had not travelled far when they came suddenly on a Sioux camp, composed of several skin lodges that were new and white, and upon which the moon was shining clearly. Here was a chance to do something. "Let us take a smoke," said one to the other; and sitting down among the tall grass, they lighted a pipe, and began to consider what act of mischief might be perpetrated upon the sleeping inmates by two desperate marauders, bent on distinguishing themselves at any hazard. After smoking and peeping awhile, they found a horse; and their spirits being raised by this success, they groped about actively and soon discovered four more, which they led to a grove in a bend of the river, where they hid them, for they were not satisfied with what they had done. But before they could return to the lodges, day dawned, and a prophet was heard singing, shaking his gourd, and praying for the relief of a sick person. A Sioux Indian came to the river for water, and our hero stepped forward to kill him, but just as he was about to fire, his companion ex-

claimed, "Look, there is our army!" The young men stood for a moment stupified with surprise and terror; for the danger now was that the Ioway band, rushing forward upon the Sioux lodges with loud yells, would not recognize these youths found thus in the enemy's camp; nor was it likely they could make themselves known in the noise and smoke of the onset. They sprang, therefore, down the bank of the river, and attracted the attention of the prophet, who called on his people, who had not yet discovered the advancing Ioways, to fire on them. But at that instant the Ioways raised the war-whoop, and rushed forward. The two young men, in danger from both sides, attempted to mingle in the fight, but found the missiles of both parties hurled at them. At length our hero, seeing the two Sioux surrounded by several Ioways, who were pushing each other aside in their eagerness to strike a foe, rushed through the circle and shot one of the Sioux. He then mingled in the fight, and felt like one relieved from the horrors of a disagreeable dream, when he found himself fairly reinstated among his friends. In this fight twelve Sioux were killed, and four were taken prisoners





LAP - PA - WINY - SOLE ,

A DELAWARE CHIEF

LAPPAWINSOE.

THE preceding engraving, and the one which follows it, are taken from the original portraits, in the possession of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania. They were presented to that body by Granville Penn, Esq., of Stoke Park, England, a worthy descendant of the illustrious founder of the state which bears his name. These portraits are highly interesting to the antiquarian, because they preserve to him the only likenesses which exist of the famed Lenni Lennapi tribe of Indians.

All that is known respecting their originals, is contained in the Report made by Mr. J. Francis Fisher and Mr. Job R. Tyson to the Historical Society, and published in a volume of the Society's Transactions.

The portraits were painted more than a century ago, (1737,) and even the name of the limner would now be a subject of curious but uncertain speculation. If a native, his work would show the skill employed and attention bestowed at that time, in British America, upon this department of the arts. Mr. Tyson and Mr. Fisher suggest that the portraits were probably painted either by one Swede, named Cecilius, who executed a likeness of James Logan, or a later artist, named R. Feke, whose name appears on a picture of the year 1746.

The fame of Lappawinsoe, whatever it was, has not been transmitted to us. James Logan speaks of him as an honest old Indian; and his name, "he is gone away gathering corn, nuts, or any thing

eatable," according to Heckewelder's translation, implies the character of an honest old hunter. He was a chief, and is ranked, by the last named writer, among those of the Forks of the Delaware. The act by which Lappawinsoe is chiefly known, is signing, at Philadelphia, the celebrated Treaty of 1737, commonly called *The Walking Purchase*. The character and effect of this negotiation are adverted to in another article





TOOAN-TUH,

TOOAN TUH, OR SPRING FROG.

THIS individual is a Cherokee of highly respectable character. He was born near the mouth of Chuckamogga Creek, in the vicinity of Lookout Mountain, about the year 1754, within the limits of the State of Tennessee. The place of his birth is no longer known as a wilderness tenanted by savage men, but is now a civilized country, inhabited by another race. The villages of his people, and the sepulchres of his fathers, have disappeared, the forests have been levelled, and the plough has effaced the scattered vestiges of their dwellings and places of assemblage.

In early youth, and throughout his life, until old age had impaired the elasticity and vigor of his muscles, Spring Frog was remarkable for his activity in the chase, his skill in trapping and killing game, and his success in the athletic sports of his people. With little of the ferocity of the Indian, yet excelling in all the arts of sylvan life, brave, but not addicted to war, he was a fine specimen of the savage man. He loved to roam the forest in pursuit of game; could sit patiently for hours by the sequestered stream, devising stratagems to entrap its tenants, or wander for whole days among the haunts of the deer, with no companions but his gun and dog. His mind, trained to these pursuits, was acute, and richly stored with observation on all subjects connected with his occupation. He watched the seasons, noted the changes of the weather, marked the hues of the water, and the appearances of the vegetation. Wherever he went, his keen eye rested, with a quiet but observant glance, on all the

indications of the surrounding objects which might serve to forward the present purpose, or furnish information for future operations. He knew the habits of animals and their signals; the voices of birds were familiar to his ear; and he could sit for hours in the lone wilderness, an interested listener to sounds, in which one unused to the forest could detect nothing but the rustling of leaves, the rush of the winds, or the creaking of boughs. His practised eye detected the footmarks of animals upon the ground, and his quick ear distinguished, even in the night, the difference between the tramp of the deer and the stealthy tread of the wolf.

This is the poetry of savage life. If there be any real enjoyment apart from civilization, it is in this close communion with nature. The exposure, the perils, the extremes of hunger and satiety, which fill up the whole life of those who depend on the precarious supplies of the chase for subsistence, throw a forbidding gloom around this mode of existence; but there are rich and noble enjoyments combined with the toils of the hunter, in the freedom from all restraint, and in the opportunities it affords for contemplating the beauties and the mysteries of nature. Few, especially among savages, have the heart and the intellect to appreciate such luxuries. The general tendency of the savage life is monotonous and debasing. But there are some gifted minds—some of Izaak Walton's "fishermen and honest men"—to be found in every region, whether civilized or savage, over whom such pursuits exercise an elevating and soothing influence. To this class belonged the subject of this notice; uniting with the keen and hardy character of the sportsman, the humane and meditative cast of the philosopher. He was an artless and harmless, but a shrewd and thoughtful man.

Spring Frog was passionately fond of all the manly sports of his people, but was particularly remarkable for his love of ball playing, in which he greatly excelled. This game requires the greatest muscular strength, swiftness of foot, and clearness of vision. The ball, similar in materials and construction to that used by our own

schoolboys, is played with two sticks, one in each hand. These sticks are bent at the end, with strings drawn across the bow, so as to form an implement resembling a battledoor. The ground on which the game is to be played is a plain, marked off by measuring a space of about three hundred feet in length, and placing two poles erect at each extremity, and one in the centre. The ball-players are divided, as nearly as possible, into two parties of equal skill, each of which has its leader, and its side of the play ground. The ball is thrown into the air, at the centre pole, and each party exerts itself to drive it through the poles on its own side. The party first carrying the ball twelve times through its poles, wins the game. To effect this, it is considered fair to employ strength, activity, and stratagem in every form, provided that the ball is always propelled by the use of the stick. The parties may strike, trip, or grapple each other, knock away each other's sticks, or take any advantage which strength or cunning may give them.

These games are intensely exciting. The number engaged is often great, comprising the principal men, the most distinguished warriors, and the most promising young men of the band ; for this is the great theatre on which the ambitious and aspiring exhibit those personal qualities that are held in the highest repute by the savage warrior. The whole population of the village pours out to witness the inspiring spectacle, and like the spectators of a horse-race in Virginia, all take sides, and feel as if the honor of the country was staked upon the contest. The excitement is often increased by gambling to immense amounts—immense for these poor savages, who have little to lose, and who freely stake all upon the game. The women and children share in the interest, watch the progress with intense anxiety, and announce the result by loud shouts. The contest is active, and even fierce. The parties exercise great command over their tempers, and usually conduct their sports with good humor and great hilarity ; but the excitement is always high, and sometimes the deeper passions are awakened. The

struggle then becomes fearful. A number of muscular men, inured to toil and danger, savage, irascible, and revengeful by nature and habit, are seen, with their limbs and bodies naked, and oiled, to enable them the more readily to elude the grasp of an adversary—now rushing after the ball with uplifted sticks, now gathered round it, striking at it with rapid blows, darting upon each other, pulling, wrestling, and presenting a medley in which it seems hardly possible that heads and limbs must not be broken. Blows are received as if upon bodies of iron. Men are prostrated and trodden under foot. But none are killed; the wounded soon forget their bruises, and the beaten bear their discomfiture without murmur.

Though Spring Frog was an ardent and successful ball-player, and the most patient of anglers, he devoted much of his time to the more profitable, though less genteel employment, of raising cattle, trading in horses, and cultivating beans, corn, and pumpkins. His agriculture was not upon an extensive scale; but it was enough to furnish the means of a comfortable subsistence, and a generous hospitality; his friends were always welcome to his cheerful fireside, and the stranger, to use the figure of one of the noblest spirits of our land, “never found the string of his latch drawn in.”

Gifted with a discriminating mind, he was a strong man in the council. Amiable, kind, placid in his disposition—loving peace and pursuing it, he always advocated conciliatory measures, and was useful on many occasions in softening and restraining the fiercer passions of his warlike countrymen. But although his inclinations were pacific, he lacked neither energy nor courage, when the interest or honor of his nation required the exercise of those qualities. In 1818, the Osages murdered several Cherokees in cold blood. Upon the reception of the news of this injury, the Cherokees flew to arms, and instantly adopted measures to revenge the outrage. Spring Frog, although he was then in his sixty-fourth year, was among the first to take up the war-club in this quarrel; and uniting himself with a party of his tribe, marched in pursuit of the murderers. So

rapid and secret was the movement, that the track of the offenders was found and pursued, and they, ignorant that any pursuit was on foot, were scarcely arrived at their village when the avengers of blood were at their heels. The village was surprised and burned; eighty of the Osages were killed and captured, all their provisions were destroyed, and the band, for the present, broken up. Thus Spring Frog and his party appeased, as they supposed, the manes of their slaughtered friends; and thus dearly did the Osages atone for an outrage committed in mere wantonness, by one of their marauding parties.

He served also under General Jackson in the campaign against the Creeks, and fought gallantly in the battle of Emuckfaw, and in that of the Horse Shoe. His coolness in battle, and his habits of discipline and obedience, on all occasions, were conspicuous.

He was among the earliest of the emigrants to the country assigned the Cherokees, west of Arkansas, and we hope that he lived to be satisfied of the advantages of that movement. The change has thus far proved eminently successful. Many of the Cherokees have large farms, under a good state of cultivation, and large droves of cattle and horses. Their dwellings and other improvements are comfortable and well constructed. They have mills, schools, mechanics, and many other of the evidences and arts of civilized life. An intelligent traveller, who lately visited their country, says—"We passed many fine farms on our way, and as evening fell, came to the missionary station of Dwight, with which we found ourselves much pleased. This institution has for its object the advancement, scientifically and morally, of the Cherokees. It was founded some twenty years ago, and has continued faithful to the Indians through all that long period. It was first commenced in the year 1821, in what is now called Pope county, on the waters of Illinois bayou, where suitable buildings were erected, farms opened, and schools established, in which were gathered the children of the then wild Cherokees, to the yearly number of one hundred. The Cherokees

were a portion who had removed from their old country at an early period, and were denominated *Western* Cherokees, but are now distinguished as the *old settlers*."

Those missionaries have resided there for many years undisturbed, in the peaceful discharge of their duties, and on the kindest terms with the Cherokees. They have witnessed the commencement and whole progress of this interesting colony, and have been identified with its entire history. They have done great good to the Cherokees, and are entitled to their gratitude.



TISH - CO - HAN

A DELAWARE CHIEF.

TISHCOHAN.

OF Tishcohan, Tasucamin, Teshakomen, *alias* Tishekunk, little is known, except what is contained in Mr. Fisher and Mr. Tyson's Report. His name occurs in Heckewelder's Catalogue, and means, in the Delaware language, "*He who never blackens himself.*" We may note, on referring to the likeness, the correctness of the description, in the absence of those daubs of paint with which the Indian is so fond of deforming himself.

Tasucamin and Lappawinsoe were both signers of the celebrated *Walking Purchase* of 1737. By this treaty was ceded to the proprietaries of Pennsylvania, an extensive tract of country, stretching along the Delaware, from the Neshamany to far above the *Forks* at Easton, and westward "as far as *a man could walk in a day and a half.*" This transaction has been stigmatized by Charles Thomson as one of the most nefarious schemes recorded in the colonial annals of Pennsylvania. It appears that the white men, employed to walk with the Indians, performed the task with a celerity of which the Indians loudly complained. They protested against its manner of performance as opposed to the spirit of their contract, and an encroachment on their ancient usages. They alleged that it had been usual, on other occasions, to walk with deliberation, and to rest and smoke by the way, but that the walkers, so called, actually *ran*, and performed, within the period, a journey of most unreasonable extent.

This purchase has been differently viewed by different writers.

Logan claims the land for the proprietaries, on a two-fold title, independent of the treaty. He claims it under a deed made, in 1686, with the predecessors of the Indians, who asserted a right to it in 1737. He claims it under a release from the Five Nations, in the year 1736, who, at that time, exercised over the Delawares that insolence of superiority which the code of all nations has accorded to conquest. This duple right, the same excellent writer seeks further to confirm and establish, by denying to the Indians, with whom the Walking Treaty was concluded, any original title to the territory ceded, on the ground that they were new settlers from Jersey.

On the other hand, Charles Thomson disputes the antecedent right of the proprietaries, under the deed of 1686, and the release of 1736, and places the whole question upon the honesty with which the stipulations of the contracting parties were performed in the *Walking Purchase*. And does it not at last repose here? The terms of the original deed are not known. Its authenticity rests only on tradition, and several authoritative legal writers speak dubiously of its ever having existed. One thing is certain, even if it did exist—it *had never been walked out*.

The release from the Five Nations can scarcely be thought to impart validity to a title, which is defective without it. The peculiar subjugation to which the vanquished tribe submitted, could only give to the conquerors *the right of personal guardianship*, not the power of *expatriation*. Besides, it is justly contended, that any territorial rights acquired by the Five Nations were confined to the land on the tributaries of the Susquehanna, and never extended to the waters of the Delaware.

We may, therefore, return to the Treaty of 1737, and examine into the manner in which it was executed. If the Indians contracted with had no rights, why was a treaty entertained with them at all? When the proprietaries entered into a compact with the Indians, they gave to them a right to inquire into the fidelity with which it was performed, and pledged their own honors for its faithful

observance. Was the speed of *running* a literal or honorable execution of a treaty *to walk*?

It was this departure from the terms and spirit of the contract which filled the Indians with so much dissatisfaction and heart-burning. The execution of the treaty was viewed by them as a piece of knavery and cunning, and concurred with other potent causes of estrangement in bringing about the most unhappy results. The minds of the Indians became alienated, embittered, inflamed; and a perverse and heartless policy, on the part of their white neighbors, made the breach irreconcilable.

But this people, even when goaded to desperation by acts of high handed oppression and cruel selfishness, did not forget the days of William Penn, and were sometimes induced by the recollection, to abstain from visiting upon his successors that degree of retaliation which would have been just, according to their ideas of retributive justice. It was this same people, in the days of their valor and martial glory, that lived on terms of cordiality and friendship with that great man and his followers, in conferring and receiving benefits, for a period of forty years! It was this people so actively kind, so unaffectedly grateful towards the unarmed strangers who sought refuge from persecution in their silent forests, that suffered from the descendants of these strangers, those keen griefs arising from a deep sense of unmerited injury, joined to a perception of meditated and the certainty of ultimate annihilation. Contemporaneously with the date of the portraits from which the two foregoing engravings are reduced, the amity and good neighborhood which had subsisted between the colonists of Pennsylvania and the Delaware Indians, gave way to a state of feeling which ended in the departure of these sons of the soil from their long-enjoyed inheritance, to seek an abode in some distant wild, some unappropriated solitude of the western country. After the indignity they received from Canassatego, in 1742, they retired to Wyoming and Shamokin, and finally penetrated beyond the Ohio, where the survivors live but to brood over

their wrongs, and transmit them to their descendants. Pursued from river to river, they at last grew tired of retreat; and, turning back upon their pursuers, inflicted upon them all those cruelties which are prompted by resentment and despair.



WA-NA-TA,

GRAND CHIEF OF THE SIOUX.

W A N A T A .

THIS is a fine picture, and represents a very distinguished personage. Although the Sioux are divided into several tribes, governed by different leaders, this individual, in consideration of his paramount influence, is called the grand chief. His dress exhibits an air of state and dignity which is often assumed by the aboriginal chiefs, but is seldom so successfully displayed. It consists of a long robe of the skin of the buffalo, skilfully prepared by the Indian women, by a laborious process, which renders it at once soft and white. Figures are traced upon this material with paint, or worked into it with splinters of the quills of the porcupine, dyed with the most gaudy colors. The plumage of the bird is tastefully interwoven ; and the whole is so disposed as to form a rude, but appropriate dress for the powerful ruler of a savage people.

Mr. Keating, in his narrative of the Expedition to the Source of the St. Peter's, describes an interview with this chief, and gives an account of his person and apparel, which nearly conforms with the portrait in this number. "He was dressed in the full habit of an Indian chief; we have never seen a more dignified person, or a more becoming dress. The most prominent part of his apparel was a splendid cloak, or mantle of buffalo skin, dressed so as to be of a fine white color; it was decorated with small tufts of owls' feathers, and others of various hues, probably a remnant of a fabric, once in general use among the aborigines of our territory, and still worn in the north-east and north-west parts of this continent, as well as in

the South Sea Islands. It was what was called by the first European visitors of North America, the feather mantle and feather blanket, which were by them much admired. A splendid necklace, formed of about sixty claws of the grizzly bear, imparted a manly character to his whole appearance. His leggins, jacket, and moccasins were in the real Dakota fashion, being made of white skins, profusely decorated with human hair; his moccasins were variegated with the plumage of several birds. In his hair he wore nine sticks, neatly cut and smoothed, and painted with vermilion; these designated the number of gunshot wounds which he had received; they were secured by a strip of red cloth; two platted tresses of his hair were allowed to hang forward; his face was tastefully painted with vermilion; in his hand he bore a large fan of the feathers of the turkey; this he frequently used.

“We have never seen a nobler face, or a more impressive character, than that of the Dakota chief, as he stood that afternoon, in his manly and characteristic dress, contemplating a dance performed by the men of his own nation. It would require the utmost talent of the artist to convey a fair idea of this chief; to display his manly and regular features, strongly stamped, it is true, with the Indian character, but admirably blended with an expression of mildness and modesty; and it would require no less talent to represent the graceful and unstudied folds of his mantle.”

Another interview with this chief is thus described: “As we appeared upon the brow of the hill, which commands the company’s fort, a salute was fired from a number of Indian tents, which were pitched in the vicinity, from the largest of which the American colors were flying; and as soon as we dismounted from our horses, we received an invitation to a feast, which Wanata had prepared for us. The gentlemen of the company informed us that, as soon as the Indians had heard of our contemplated visit, they had commenced their preparations for a festival, and that they had killed three of their dogs. We repaired to a sort of pavilion which they

had erected, by the union of several skin lodges. Fine buffalo robes were spread all around, and the air was perfumed by the odor of sweet-scented grass which had been burned in it. On entering the lodge, we saw the chief seated near the further end of it, and one of his principal men pointed out to us the place which was destined for our accommodation. It was at the upper end of the lodge; the Indians who were in it taking no further notice of us. These consisted of the chief, his son, a lad about eight years old, and eight or ten of the principal warriors. The chief's dress presented a mixture of the European and aboriginal costume; he wore moccasins and leggins of splendid scarlet cloth, a fine shirt of printed muslin, over this a frock coat of fine blue cloth, with scarlet facings, somewhat similar to the undress uniform coat of a Prussian officer; this was buttoned and secured round the waist by a belt. Upon his head he wore a blue cloth cap, made like a German fatigue cap. A very handsome Mackinaw blanket, slightly ornamented with paint, was thrown over his person."

The writer describes the countenance of Wanata as prepossessing. The portrait before us indicates a thoughtful and resolute, if not a generous, disposition. He is, however, a very magnificent savage, and has an air of command which is sufficiently regal.

The Dacotas are the Arabs of western America. Inhabiting the vast prairies which lie between the Mississippi and the Missouri, they wander extensively over those beautiful plains in search of game, or in pursuit of their enemies, roaming often beyond their proper limits, to the shores of the northern lakes, and to the banks of the Arkansas and Red rivers. The topography of their country makes them horsemen, the vast extent and even surface of the prairies rendering the service of the horse particularly desirable. Upon this noble animal they perform their long journeys, charge their enemies in battle, or chase the buffalo. They are expert and fearless riders, managing their horses with a surprising degree of dexterity, and using them with equal success in the chase, and in war.

Wanata is a chief of the Yanktonas, a tribe of the Sioux, or Dakota Indians, whose proper residence is on the waters of the River St. Peter, which empties into the Mississippi, a short distance below the falls of St. Anthony. They are divided into six bands, and have altogether about four hundred and fifty lodges, which contain a population of between five and six thousand, of whom thirteen hundred are warriors. Few chiefs can lead so many followers to battle. The whole Dakota nation is estimated to comprise sixty thousand souls. The Yanktona, or, as it is otherwise written, Yanktoanan, is one of the most important of the tribes, and may now be ranked as the first, in consequence of the influence of Wanata. The word Yanktona signifies *fern leaf*. They do not dwell in permanent houses, but in fine skin lodges, made of the hide of the buffalo, neatly dressed and decorated, and which they move with facility from place to place.

At the early age of eighteen Wanata was distinguished as a warrior, and fought against the Americans under the command of his father, who was then chief of the tribe, and who cherished a mortal hatred against the American people. During the last war between Great Britain and the United States, he joined the former, and was one of a murderous band of savages collected by Colonel Dixon, under whom he fought at Sandusky, where he was wounded. He has since professed friendship towards the United States, but he is well known to be a crafty leader, who would favor or plunder any party, as his interest might dictate. His position, however, is now such as to place him in our power, and offers him little inducement to incur the displeasure of our government. On the other hand, he continues to cultivate a good understanding with his former friends. Ranging through all the country, from the tributary streams of the St. Peter's to Lake Winnepeg, he often comes in contact with the inhabitants of the British colony in that isolated region, who have endeavored to conciliate this powerful and wily savage by valuable presents, which he receives as the tribute due to his high reputation.

He has had the sagacity to render this intercourse a source of regular profit, by practising successfully on the fears of these colonists.

There is an incident in the life of this chief which is highly illustrative of the superstition as well as the fortitude of the Indian character. On the eve of a journey which he made in 1822, in which he was likely to be exposed to great danger from the Chipewas, he made a vow to the sun that, if he should return safe, he would abstain from food and drink for four days and nights, and would distribute among his people all his property of every description. Returning, without accident, his first care was to celebrate the dance of the sun—a ceremony so shockingly painful and revolting, that we can scarcely imagine a sufficiently strong inducement for its voluntary performance. Deep incisions were made in the breast and arms, so as to separate the skin from the flesh, in the form of loops, through which a rope was passed, and the ends fastened to a tall vertical pole, erected for the purpose in front of his lodge. He began the horrid exercise at the commencement of his fast, and continued it throughout the four days, sometimes dancing, and frequently throwing his whole weight upon the cord which was passed through his skin, and swinging to and fro in this painful position. At the conclusion he sunk exhausted, and was relieved by his friends. After the ceremony was over, he distributed among his people all his property, consisting of his lodges, dogs, guns, trinkets, robes, and several fine horses; and he and his two wives, abandoning their tent, with its furniture, took up their lodging in the open air.

When the Rickara villages, on the Missouri, were burned in 1823, by the troops under Colonel Leavenworth, in retaliation for some acts of depredation committed by them, that tribe retired from the place, but returned in 1824. Wanata seized this occasion to strengthen his power; and, encouraged by traders who had been ill treated by the Rickaras, he made war upon that tribe, which, weakened and dispirited by the chastisement recently inflicted on

them, made but a feeble resistance. He burned their villages again, and drove them from the country. Here he established himself, between the Rickaras and Mandans; and he has ever since retained his conquest.

Wanata was only twenty-eight years old when visited by the party under Colonel Long, whose description of him we have copied. Our portrait was taken some years later. He is a tall and finely formed man, more than six feet in height. His manners are dignified and reserved, and his attitudes, though studied, are graceful. He is now about forty-five years of age, and commands more influence than any other Indian chief on the continent. His rule over his own tribe is absolute. He has no rival or compeer. He resorts neither to presents nor to persuasion to secure obedience, but issues • his peremptory mandates, which are never disputed.

The traders speak of him as one who may be trusted, because it is policy to be at peace with the whites; but they place no confidence in his friendship, and have little faith in his integrity. Brave, skillful, and sagacious, he is grasping, artful, and overbearing; it is safer to secure his interest than to trust to his generosity or mercy.



SHA - HA - KA

A MANDAN CHIEF.

SHAHAKA.

THIS portrait is not included in the Indian gallery at Washington city, but is of an older date, and equally authentic with those contained in the national collection. It was kindly pointed out to us in the hall of the American Philosophical Society, in Philadelphia, by the venerable and accomplished librarian of that institution, John Vaughan, Esq., who permitted us to take this copy. Our information concerning the original is chiefly gleaned from the travels of Lewis and Clark, a work compiled with singular fidelity, and replete with valuable information.

In the ascent of the Missouri, in the year 1804, the enterprising travellers above mentioned, halted at the Mandan villages, situated far beyond the frontier settlements, at a point to which but few white men had penetrated. They were kindly received by the Mandans, who, having had no direct intercourse with the white people, had not experienced the oppression which has ever fallen upon the weaker party, in the contact of the two races. The leaders of the exploring expedition were so well pleased with their reception, that, finding they could not proceed much further before their progress would be arrested by the excessive cold of this high latitude, they determined to spend the winter among the hospitable Mandans. Huts were accordingly erected, and they remained here, during the inclement season, enjoying an uninterrupted interchange of friendly offices with the natives.

On their arrival, a council was held, at which, after smoking

the pipe of peace, a speech was delivered, explaining the objects of the exploring party, and giving assurances of friendship and trade. "This being over," says the narrative, "we proceeded to distribute the presents with great ceremony: one chief of each town was acknowledged by a gift of a flag, a medal with the likeness of the President of the United States, a uniform coat, hat, and feather; to the second chiefs we gave a medal representing some domestic animals, and a loom for weaving: to the third chiefs, medals with the impression of a farmer sowing grain." The account proceeds: "The chiefs who were made to-day are, Shahaka, or Big White, a first chief, and Kagohami, or Little Raven, a second chief of the lower village of the Mandans, called Matootonha," &c. The making a chief, alluded to in this sentence, consisted simply in recognizing that rank in those who previously held it, by treating with them in that capacity, and giving them presents appropriate to their station. On a subsequent occasion, we find this individual noticed in the following manner: "The Big White came down to us, having packed on the back of his squaw about one hundred pounds of very fine meat, for which we gave him, as well as the squaw, some presents, particularly an axe to the woman, with which she was very much pleased." If the measure of this lady's affection for her lord be estimated by the burden which she carried on her back, we should say it was very strong.

On the return of Lewis and Clark to the Mandan villages, after an interval of nearly eighteen months, during which they had crossed the Rocky Mountains, and penetrated to the shores of the Pacific ocean, these enterprising travellers were cordially received by the friendly Indians with whom they had formerly spent a winter so harmoniously. Anxious to cement the friendly disposition which existed into a lasting peace, they proposed to take some of the chiefs with them to Washington city, to visit the President. This invitation would have been readily accepted, had it not been for the danger to which the Indians imagined such a journey to be exposed.

Between them and the United States frontier were the Arickaras, their enemies, whose towns must of necessity be passed by the descending boats; the roving bands of the Sioux also frequently committed depredations along the left shore of the Missouri, while the right bank was accessible to the Osages; and although the American officers promised to protect those who should accompany them, and to bring them back to their homes, they could not overcome the jealous and timid reluctance of any of the chiefs, except *Le Grand Blanche*, or the Big White, who agreed to become their companion. Our gallant explorers have unfortunately given a very brief account of their journey after leaving the Mandan villages, on their return voyage, and we find no record of the conduct of the Big White, under such novel circumstances. It would have been very interesting to have heard from those gentlemen, who had just visited the Indians in their own abodes, an account of the remarks and behavior of an Indian chief, under similar circumstances. We, however, only know that he visited our seat of government, and returned in safety to his friends.

CHITTEE YOHOLO.

CHITTEE YOHOLO, or *The snake that makes a noise*, is a Seminole of some note, although but twenty-eight years of age. He was born in Florida, in that region of inaccessible swamps, which our gallant troops have found to be any thing but a land of flowers. His complexion, which is of a darker hue than that of our other Indians, marks his descent; and there is an expression of fierceness in the countenance indicative of a race living in perpetual hostility. Such has been the history of the Seminoles, who are, as their name indicates, wanderers, or outcasts, from other tribes. A few restless individuals, who separated themselves from the southern nations, either from dislike against the modified habits introduced into those communities by their contact with the whites, or from impatience of the restraints even of savage life, strayed off to the wilds of Florida, and connected themselves with some feeble remnants of the ancient population, who lingered in that remote region. While that province remained in possession of the Spaniards, the jealousy of that government, as well as the peculiar character of the country, and the savage nature of the people, rendered it comparatively inaccessible to American curiosity or enterprise; and we knew little of the savage tribes within its limits, except from their occasional depredations upon our frontier, and from the protection afforded by them to runaway slaves from the southern states. These evils became enhanced during the late war with Great Britain, and one of the chief inducements to the purchase of Florida, by our government.



CHITTÉE - YOHOLO,
A SEMINOLE CHIEF.

was the hope of either taming or driving away such troublesome neighbors. We merely touch the subject in this place for the purpose of showing what we suppose to be the main cause of the ferocious and obstinate character of the hostilities that have recently rendered that region a scene of wide-spread desolation. In the history of wars of aggravated malevolence, it will generally be found that some ancient grudge, festering in the passions of the frontier population, gives a secret rancor to the dispute which it could scarcely have attained from the political differences that are alone apparent to the public eye.

The first occasion on which Chittee Yoholo was engaged, was when General Gaines was surrounded by the Seminoles; he was one of the hostile party, and declares that he fought hard, and tried his best to kill the white men. Soon after, he was engaged in another fight, in which he killed a white man, and taking the scalp, he carried it to the council-house of his tribe, and threw it at the feet of an aged warrior—thus invoking the approbation of one who was experienced in the wiles and dangers of warfare. The men of the village assembled, danced all night, recounted their recent adventures, especially that which they were now celebrating, and, instead of honoring the lion of the occasion with a toast, and requiring a speech in return, as we should have done, they gave him a new name, Chewasti Emathla—Emathla meaning, *next to the warrior*, and Chewasti being a kind of surname, thrown in for euphony. After that, he killed and scalped another white man, carried in the bloody trophy, and again the warriors danced in honor of his success; and now they called him Olocta Tuscané Hadja, which means, *The blue crazy warrior*; and again, on bringing in another scalp, they danced round it all night, and called him Olocta Tustennugge, *The blue warrior*. All these were stealthy feats performed in the night. The Indians regard such with peculiar gratification, from the high estimate which they place on achievements conducted with cunning, and won without exposure. He was

constantly out, and usually without companions, stealing upon the sleepnig inmates of the cabin, or waylaying the straggler in the forest; so that we may infer that the *Snake that makes a noise*, like the reptile whose name he bears, crouched in silence until the moment when he was about to spring upon his prey.

He was lying in the coverts around Fort Mellon, while Paddy Carr was there with the friendly Indians, of whom he counted one hundred and twenty, as he gazed at them from his lurking-place. After he had watched a whole night, he joined an assailing party of his people, who fired upon the fort in the morning, and of whom ten were killed; he received a spent ball in his hand, and being unable to manage his gun, retired. He was in a battle with the Tennessee volunteers, in which three Seminoles were killed, whose bodies were dragged to the nearest bushes and hidden, as there was not time to bury or to carry them off. He participated in the battle of Wahoo Swamp, where the Indians lost two warriors, and killed several of the whites. The next day the whites came again, and a skirmish ensued. Acee Yoholo was present in all these fights. On one occasion Chittee Yoholo drove off a hundred cattle from the settlements of the white people; and he tells of various other battles that he was engaged in, in addition to those we have mentioned.

Having stated that he had seen and recognized Jim Boy at the head of the Indians friendly to the whites, he was asked why he had not killed that chief, whose unusual height made him a conspicuous object. He replied that it was not the will of the Great Spirit; and added that he had been in many battles, and not having lost his life, he concluded he should die of sickness, and he supposed that Jim Boy would die in the same way. The allusion to the latter was made in consequence of his being present at this conversation.

After the adventures related, and many others, this chief listened to the overtures of the Creek Indians, who invited him to a council;

and gave him, as he expresses it, a good talk. He accompanied them to St. Augustine, and gave himself up to the commanding officer, by whom he was kindly treated. He has a wife and two children in Arkansas.

MONKAUSHKA.

THIS portrait represents a young man of the Yankton tribe, of the Sioux nation, who, but a few years ago, occupied an obscure and menial rank. The distinction of grade seems to be a law of human nature, and occurs to some extent even in the least artificial state of society. It is observable among all the Indian tribes. The sons of chiefs and distinguished warriors stand aloof from menial employments, and are early trained to the exercises of war and hunting, while the offspring of indolent or inefficient men receive less consideration, and are apt to be thrown into degrading offices. But in either case, the individual, on arriving at maturity, becomes the artificer of his own fortune, because, in a state of existence, surrounded by danger and vicissitude, where boldness, cunning, and physical qualities are continually called into action, he must rise or sink, in the proportion that he displays the possession or the want of those qualities.

Monkaushka, or *The Trembling Earth*, while a boy, was employed as a cook, horse guard, &c., and had not met with any opportunity to distinguish himself, until near about the time when he arrived at manhood, when he forced himself into notice by a single act. A small party of young men of the Yankton tribe fell in with an equal number of *voyageurs*, who were travelling through the prairies from St. Louis to some trading establishment in the interior of the Indian country. One of the Yanktons requested permission to ride on the same horse with one of the whites, which the latter declined



MON-KA-USH-KA.

A SIOUX CHIEF

as his horse was much fatigued, and the journey was still far from being finished. The Indian, being offended, resolved, with the capricious resentment of a savage, to take revenge upon the first opportunity, and shortly after shot an arrow through the unfortunate white man. The remainder of the party fled in alarm, and reached the Yankton camp the next day.

When the news of this outrage reached the Yankton village, Monkaushka, though a mere youth, declared himself the avenger of the white man. The Indian rule is, that the nearest relative of the deceased may put the murderer to death, but he must do it at his peril. If there be no relative who will take up the quarrel, a friend may do it; and in this instance, whatever may have been the motive of the young Indian, the act was, according to their notions, highly generous, as he took up the cause of a deceased stranger, without the prospect of reward, and at the risk of his own life. He was, however, laughed at by his companions, who did not give him credit for the courage necessary to carry out such a design, and supposed that he was only indulging in an idle boast. But he was in earnest; and, having loaded his gun, he deliberately walked up to the offender, when he entered the village, and shot him dead.

The impunity with which such an act might be done, would depend much on the manner of its execution. Had not the most determined intrepidity been displayed throughout the whole proceeding, it is probable that the deed would have been prevented, or avenged. Although done under color of an acknowledged usage, it was not required by the Indian rule, and might have been considered an exception to it. The injured party was a stranger, and there was no tie of consanguinity or friendship which authorized Monkaushka to claim the office of his avenger. It might even have been an odious act to volunteer on such an occasion. It is most likely that a latent spirit that had been suppressed by the circumstances under which he had grown up, was glowing within him, and that he grasped at an opportunity, thus fortuitously pre-

sented, to emancipate himself from his humble condition. The occasion would recommend itself to a mind thus situated, by its novelty, and would make a greater impression than a common-place achievement, which required only an ordinary effort of courage. If such was the reasoning of Monkaushka, it showed a sagacity equal to his spirit; and that it was, is rendered probable by the successful event of the affair. He rose immediately to distinction, and, having since shown himself a good warrior, was, although a very young man, one of the chief persons in his tribe, and was sent to Washington, in 1837, as one of their delegates. During their stay in Washington, Monkaushka became sick. He was suffering under the influence of fever when he sat for his portrait—but recovering a little, he was supposed able to proceed with the delegation on their tour to the East. On arriving at Baltimore, however, it was found impracticable for him to proceed further. He was left in charge of a faithful interpreter, and, although surrounded by all that was required for his comfort, he gradually sunk under his disease, and, after a few days of suffering, died.





MA-HAS-KAH,
AN IOWAY CHIEF.

MAHASKAH.

MAHASKAH, or White Cloud, the elder, was the son of Mauhaw-gaw, or the Wounding Arrow, who was principal chief of the Pau-hoochee, or pierced-nose nation of Indians. Mauhawgaw emigrated, some hundred and fifty years ago, from Michillimacinac to the west bank of the Ioway river, and selected a position near its mouth, where his band kindled their fires and smoked their pipes to the Great Spirit. The name given to this river, by Mauhawgaw, was Neohoney, or the Master of Rivers. Having built his village, he was greeted with a salutation from the Sioux. A pipe was sent to him by that tribe, with an invitation to a dog feast, made in honor of the Great Spirit. He accepted the invitation, and joined in the ceremony. Whilst at the feast, and, no doubt, reposing in the most perfect security, he was suddenly attacked; but, though surprised, he succeeded in killing one man and three women, before he was slain. This outrage upon the national honor has never been forgiven.

The portrait before the reader is that of the son of Mauhawgaw, who was thus treacherously slain. The Ioways, indignant at the conduct of the Sioux, resolved immediately on revenge. They raised a war party. Of this party, the son, Mahaskah, was the legitimate chief; but, being young, and having never distinguished himself in battle, he declined taking the command, but, by virtue of his right, he conferred upon a distinguished and tried warrior the authority to lead his warriors against the Sioux—stating, at the time, that he would accompany the expedition as a common soldier.

and fight till he should acquire experience, and gain trophies enough to secure to him the confidence of his people. Arrangements being made, the party marched into the Sioux country, and gained a great victory, taking ten of the enemy's scalps. The young Mahaskah brought home, in his own hand, the scalp of the Sioux chief, in whose lodge the life of his father had been so treacherously taken.

Having thus shown himself a brave, he assumed the command of his warriors and of his tribe. His war adventures were numerous and daring. He was in eighteen battles against various bands, and was never defeated. In one of his expeditions against the Osages, with whom his conflicts were many, he arrived on the north bank of the Missouri, and while there, and engaged in trying to stop an effusion of blood from his nose, he espied a canoe descending the river, in which were three Frenchmen. Wishing to cross over with his party, he called upon the Frenchmen to land and assist him. The Frenchmen not only refused, but fired upon the Indians, wounding one of White Cloud's braves. The fire was instantly returned, which killed one of the Frenchmen. White Cloud had, so far, taken no part in this little affair, but, on seeing one of his braves wounded, he called for his gun, saying—"You have killed one of the rascals, I'll try if I cannot send another along with him to keep him company to the *Chee*."—*Chee* means the house of the Black Spirit.

As usual, the whites raised a great clamor against the Ioways, giving out, all along the borders, that they were killing the settlers. A party was raised and armed, and marched forthwith against Mahaskah and his warriors. They were overtaken. White Cloud, not suspecting their designs, and being conscious of having committed no violence, was captured, and thrust into prison, where he remained many months. He finally made his escape, and succeeded in reaching his own country in safety. He then married four wives. It is the custom of the tribe, when husbands or brothers fall in battle, for a brave to adopt their wives or sisters.

White Cloud found, on his return, four sisters who had been thus deprived of their protector, all of whom he married. Of these, Rantchewaime, or the Female Flying Pigeon, was one, and the youngest. Her fine likeness, with a sketch of her character, will succeed this narrative.

Often, after White Cloud had thus settled himself, was he known to express his regret at having permitted his warriors to fire upon the Frenchmen. On these occasions he has been seen to look upon his hand, and heard to mutter to himself—"There is blood on it." He rejoiced, however, in the reflection, that he had never shed the blood of an American. And yet his father's death, and the manner of it, made him restless, and rendered him implacable against the perpetrators of that outrage, and their allies. Not long after his escape from prison, and return to his home, and soon after his marriage, he planned an expedition against the Osages. He resolved to march with a select party of ten braves to the Little Osage plains, which lie south of the Missouri river, and about two hundred and fifty miles above St. Louis. Arriving at the plains, a favorable opportunity soon offered, which was seized by Mahaskah, and the battle commenced. It was his misfortune, early in the conflict, to receive a rifle ball in his leg, just above the ankle. He had succeeded, however, before he was wounded, in taking three of the enemy's scalps, when he sought a retreat, and found one under a large log that lay across a water-course. The Osages followed close upon him—being guided by the blood that flowed from his wound; but they lost the trail on arriving at the water-course, for Mahaskah had taken the precaution to step into the water some distance below the log, by which stratagem he misled his pursuers, for they supposed he had crossed over at the place where they last saw blood. He remained under the log, which lay on the water, with just so much of his nose out as to enable him to breathe.

In the night, when all was silence, save the tinkling of the bells of the Indian horses in the plains below, Mahaskah left his place

of concealment, and coming up with one of the horses, mounted him and made off in the direction of his home, which was on the river Des Moines. Arriving at the Missouri, he resorted to the Indian mode of crossing, which is, to tie one end of the halter around the head or neck of the horse, and, taking the other end between his teeth, he drives the animal into the water, and unites his own exertions, as a swimmer, to those of the horse, and is by this means carried over in safety. In all these difficulties he took care not to part with either his gun or his scalps. On arriving at home he paraded his trophies, and ordered the scalp dance to be danced. Not being able, on account of his wound, to lead the dance himself, he placed the scalps in the hand of Inthehone, or the Big Axe, who, being the first brave of his band, was entitled to the distinction. Mahaskah accompanied the presentation of the scalps to Big Axe with these words:—"I have now revenged the death of my father. My heart is at rest. I will go to war no more. I told Maushuchees, or Red Head, (meaning General Clark,) when I was last at St. Louis, that I would take his peace talk. My word is out. I will fight no more."

In the year 1824, Mahaskah left home, being one of a party on an embassy to Washington, leaving his wives behind him, their number having increased to seven. When about one hundred miles from home, and near the mouth of the river Des Moines, having killed a deer, he stopped to cook a piece of it. He was seated, and had just commenced his meal, when he felt himself suddenly struck on the back. Turning round, he was astonished to see Rantchewaime standing before him with an uplifted tomahawk in her hand. She thus accosted him—"Am I your wife? Are you my husband? If so, I will go with you to the Mawhehunneche, (or the American big house,) and see and shake the hand of Incohonee," which means great father. Mahaskah answered—"Yes, you are my wife; I am your husband; I have been a long time from you; I am glad

to see you ; you are my pretty wife, and a brave man always loves to see a pretty woman."

The party arrived at Washington. "A talk" was held with President Monroe ; the present of a medal was made to Mahaskah, and a treaty was concluded between the United States and the Ioways. It was a treaty of cession, of limits, &c., and of considerations therefor. These considerations include a payment, in that year, of five hundred dollars, and the same sum annually, for ten years thereafter. Provision is made for blankets, farming utensils, and cattle ; and assistance is promised them in their agricultural pursuits, under such forms as the President might deem expedient.

The following occurrence happened at Washington during that visit. Mahaskah would occasionally indulge in a too free use of ardent spirits. On one of these occasions he was exercising one of an Indian husband's privileges on the Flying Pigeon. The agent, hearing the scuffle, hastened to their room. Mahaskah, hearing him coming, lifted up the window sash and stepped out, forgetting that he was two stories from the ground. In the fall he broke his arm ; yet so accustomed had he been to fractures and wounds, that he insisted on riding the next day, over rough roads and pavements, a distance of at least two miles, to see a cannon cast. A few days after, he sat to King, of Washington, for his portrait. The reader will remark a compression of his eyebrows. This was caused by the pain he was enduring whilst the artist was sketching his likeness.

On his return to his country and home, Mahaskah began in earnest to cultivate his land—he built for himself a double log house, and lived in great comfort. This, he said, was in obedience to the advice of his great father.

Soon after his return to his home, it was his misfortune to lose his favorite wife, and under very painful circumstances. They were crossing a tract of country. Mahaskah, having reason to apprehend

that hostile bands might be met with, kept in advance. Each was on horseback ; the Flying Pigeon carrying her child, Mahaskah the younger, then about four years old. Turning, at a certain point, to look back to see what distance his wife was from him, he was surprised, his position being a high one, enabling him to overlook a considerable extent of country, not to see her. He rode back, and, sad to relate, after retracing his steps some five or six miles, he saw her horse grazing near the trail, and presently the body of his wife, near the edge of a small precipice, with her child resting its head upon her body. The horror-stricken chief, alighting near to the spot, was soon assured of her death ! Standing over her corpse, he exclaimed, in his mother tongue, "Wau-cunda-menia-bratuskunnee, shungau-menia-nauga-nappo!"—which being interpreted, means—"God Almighty ! I am a bad man. You are angry with me. The horse has killed my squaw !" At the moment, the child lifted its head from the dead body of its mother, and said—"Father, my mother is asleep !"

The inference was, that the horse had stumbled and thrown her. The occurrence took place about four days' journey from his home. Mahaskah, within that time, was seen returning to his lodge, bearing the dead body of Rantchewaime, with his child in his arms. He proceeded at once to dispose of the corpse. His first business was to gather together all the presents that had been made to her at Washington ; also whatever else belonged to her, and to place them, with the body, in a rude box ; and then, according to the custom of the Indians of that region, the box was placed upon a high scaffold. This mode of disposing of the dead has a twofold object—one is, to elevate the body as high as possible in the direction of the home of the Great Spirit ; that home being, according to their belief, in the sky ; the other is to protect the corpse from the wolves, whose ravages would disfigure it, and render it unsightly in the eyes of the Great Spirit. This much of the ceremony over, the chief killed a dog, made a feast, and called his braves together. A

second dog, and then a horse were killed. The dog was fastened, with his head upwards, to the scaffold, while the tail of the horse had a position assigned to it on that part of the scaffold nearest the head of the deceased. On the head of the dog was placed a twist of tobacco.

These ceremonies have their origin in a superstition of the nation, which attributes every death to the anger of the Great Spirit, who is supposed to be always in motion, searching for the spirits of those who have recently died, with the calumet, or pipe of peace in his mouth. As the scaffold is approached by the mysterious being, the watchful dog is expected to see and address him—inform him of the locality of the body, and invite him to take the tobacco, and smoke. This offer the Indian believes is always accepted. The Great Spirit then proceeds to reanimate and remodel the dead body; to restore the trinkets and property of the deceased; impart vitality to the dog and the horse, and commission them, forthwith, the one to bear the deceased to the land of game and of plenty—the other, to hunt the deer in the regions of the blessed.

In 1833, the son of an Ioway chief of distinction, named Crane, was killed by the Omahas. A party of Ioways applied to Mahaskah to head them in the pursuit of the enemy. He replied, "I have buried the tomahawk; I am now a man of peace." He added; "the treaty made with our great father provides for the punishment of such outrages." The party, however, resolved that they would punish the aggressors. They made an incursion into the enemy's country, and returned, bringing with them six scalps. The customary feast was prepared, and all was made ready for the scalp dance; but Mahaskah refused to partake of the one, or participate in the other.

The murders, on both sides, having been reported to the government, General Clark was directed to cause the Ioways to be arrested. This duty was assigned to their agent, General Hughes

who called on the chief, Mahaskah, to whom he made known the order. Mahaskah answered, "It is right; I will go with you." The offenders were arrested and conveyed to Fort Leavenworth. While confined there, one of the prisoners called Mahaskah to the window of his dungeon, and looking him full in the face, said; "Inca, (father,) if ever I get out of this place alive, I will kill you. A brave man should never be deprived of his liberty, and confined as I am. You should have shot me at the village."

Unfortunately for Mahaskah, that Indian succeeded in making his escape from prison. He forthwith went in pursuit of the object of his revenge. Mahaskah was found encamped on the Naudaway, about sixty miles from his village. His pursuer and party attacked him with guns, tomahawks, and clubs, and slew him. After he was dead, one of the party remarked, that "he was the hardest man to kill he ever knew." This was in 1834, Mahaskah being then about fifty years old.

The tidings of Mahaskah's death soon reached his village. One of the murderers escaped, and sought refuge among the Ottoes; but, on learning the cause of his visit to them, they shot him in their camp. The other, with the utmost indifference, returned to the village of the murdered chief. Young Mahaskah, now the successor of his father, and principal chief of the nation, on hearing the news of his father's death, and that one of the murderers had returned to the village, went immediately to his lodge, killed his dogs and horses, and with his knife cut and ripped his lodge in every possible direction. This last act, especially, is an insult to which no brave man will submit. Having hurled this defiance at one of the murderers of his father, and expressed his contempt for him under every possible form, he turned to the assassin, who had observed in silence the destruction of his property, and, looking him sternly in the face, said—"You have killed the greatest man who ever made a moccason track on the Naudaway; you must, therefore, be yourself a great man, since the Great Spirit has given you the

victory. To call you a dog would make my father less than a dog." The squaw of the murderer exclaimed to her husband, "Why don't you kill the boy?" He replied, "He is going to be a great brave; I cannot kill him." So saying, he handed the young chief a pipe, which he refused, saying, "I will leave you in the hands of the braves of my nation." To which the inflexible murderer replied, "I am not going to run away; I'll meet your braves to-morrow." The Indian knew full well the fate that awaited him. He felt that his life was forfeited, and meant to assure the young chief that he was ready to pay the penalty.

The next day a general council was convened. The case was submitted to it. The unanimous voice was, "He shall die." It was further decreed, that young Mahaskah should kill him; but he declined, saying, "I cannot kill so brave a man;" whereupon he was shot by one of the principal braves. His body was left on the ground, to be devoured by wolves, as a mark of the disgust of the tribe, and of their abhorrence of the assassin of their chief.

It is customary among the Ioways, and the neighboring tribes, for the wives and children of the deceased to give away every thing which had belonged to him and his family. This custom was rigidly adhered to on the occasion of Mahaskah's death. His surviving squaws went into mourning and poverty. The mourning is kept up for six moons, and consists, in addition to the blacking of the face, in much wailing, and in the utterance of long and melancholy howls. At its expiration, the tribe present the mourners with food and clothing, and other necessities of savage life. One of Mahaskah's widows, however, named Missorahtarrahaw, which means, the Female Deer that bounds over the plains, refuses to this day to be comforted, saying, her husband "was a great brave, and was killed by dogs"—meaning, low, vulgar fellows.

The subject of this memoir was six feet two inches in height, possessed great bodily strength and activity, and was a man of perfect symmetry of person, and of uncommon beauty.

The Ioways were once the most numerous and powerful, next to the Sioux, of all the tribes that hunt between the Mississippi and Missouri rivers. They have been reduced by wars, by the small pox, and by whisky, to about thirteen hundred souls.



RANT-CHE-WAI-ME.

RANTCHEWAIME.

THIS portrait is a perfect likeness of the wife of Mahaskah, a sketch of whose life precedes this. Rantchewaime means, Female Flying Pigeon. She has been also called, the beautiful Female Eagle that flies in the air. This name was given to her by the chiefs and braves of the nation, on account of her great personal beauty.

We have already, in the sketch of her husband's life, made the reader acquainted with the tragic end of this interesting woman. It remains for us to speak of her character. General Hughes, the agent of the tribe, who was well acquainted with her, speaks of her in terms of unmixed approbation. She was chaste, mild, gentle in her disposition, kind, generous, and devoted to her husband. A harsh word was never known to proceed from her mouth; nor was she ever known to be in a passion. Mahaskah used to say of her, after her death, that her hand was shut when those who did not want came into her presence; but, when the poor came, it was like a strainer, full of holes, letting all she held in it pass through. In the exercise of this generous feeling she was uniform. It was not indebted for its exercise to whim, or caprice, or partiality. No matter of what nation the applicant for her bounty was, or whether at war or peace with her tribe, if he were hungry, she fed him; if naked, she clothed him; and if houseless, she gave him shelter. The continual exercise of this generous feeling kept her poor. She has been known to give away her last blanket—all the honey that

was in the lodge, the last bladder of bears' oil,* and the last piece of dried meat.

Rantchewaime was scrupulously exact in the observance of all the religious rites which her faith imposed upon her. Her conscience is represented to have been extremely tender. She often feared that her acts were displeasing to the Great Spirit, when she would blacken her face, and retire to some lone place, and fast and pray. The Ioways, like all other Indians, believe in a Great Spirit, and in future rewards and punishments; and their priests make frequent sacrifices of dogs and horses, to appease the anger of their God. For their virtue, which, with these Indians, means courage, kindness, honesty, chastity, and generosity, they believe most sincerely they will be rewarded; and, for bad actions, they as fully believe they will be punished. Among these they enumerate dishonesty, laziness, the sacrifice of chastity, &c. But they do not view the stealing of a horse in the light of a dishonest act—they class this among their virtues.

Rantchewaime has been known, after her return from Washington, to assemble hundreds of the females of her tribe, and discourse to them on the subject of those vicious courses which she witnessed during that journey, among the whites, and to warn them against like practices. The good effect of such a nice sense of propriety has been singularly illustrated among the Ioways. It is reported, on unquestionable authority, that an illegitimate child has never been known to be born among them. It is true, uncles (parents do not interfere, the right being in the uncle, or the nearest relative) sometimes sell their nieces for money or merchandise, to traders and engagees. Marriages thus contracted frequently produce a state of great connubial happiness; but, if the purchaser abandon his purchase, she is discarded, and never taken for a wife by a brave, but

* Bears' oil is kept in bladders, and used by the Indians in cooking, for the same purposes for which we use lard or butter.

is left to perform all the drudgery of the lodge and the field, and is treated as an outcast.

An affecting incident occurred in 1828, on the Missouri. A connection, by purchase, had been formed between a trader and an Ioway maid. They lived together for some time, and had issue, one child. The trader, as is often the case, abandoned his wife and child. The wife, agitated with contending emotions of love and bereavement, and knowing how hard would be her fate, strapped her child to the cradle, and throwing it on her back, pursued her faithless husband. She came within sight of him, but he eluded her. Arriving at the top of a high bluff that overlooked the country, and after straining her eyes by looking in every direction to catch a glimpse of him, or to see the way he was travelling, in vain, she stepped hastily to a part of the bluff that overhung the Missouri, and exclaiming, "O God! all that I loved in this world has passed from my sight; my hopes are all at an end; I give myself and child to thee!" sprang into the river, and with her child was drowned.

We have spoken of the firm belief of the Ioways in a future state. What that state is, in their view of it, we will now briefly state. They believe that, after death, and after they are found by the Great Spirit—who, as we have said in a preceding sketch, is constantly going about with a pipe of peace in his mouth, seeking the bodies of the dead—they are guided by him to a rapid stream, over which always lies a log that is exceedingly slippery. Those who are destined to be happy are sustained by the Good Spirit in crossing upon this slippery log. The moment they reach the opposite shore, they are transported to a land filled with buffalo and elk, the antelope and beaver; with otters, and raccoons, and muskrats. Over this beautiful land the sun always shines; the streams that irrigate it never dry up, whilst the air is filled with fragrance, and is of the most delightful temperature. The kettles are always slung, and the choicest cuts from the buffalo, the elk, &c., are always in a

state of readiness to be eaten, whilst the smoke of these viands ascends for ever and ever. In this beautiful and happy country, the departed good meet, and mingle with their ancestors of all previous time, and all the friends that preceded them, all recognizing and saluting each other.

But when the wicked die, they are guided to this slippery log, and then abandoned, when they fall into the stream, and, after being whirled about in many directions, they awake and find themselves upon firm ground, but in the midst of sterility, of poverty, and of desolation. All around them are snakes, lizards, frogs, and grasshoppers ; and there is no fuel to kindle a fire. This barren land is in full view of the beautiful country, and of all its delights, whilst over it constantly pass the odors of the viands ; but from a participation in any thing there, they are for ever debarred.

In this belief Rantchewaime grew up. It was to gain admission into this heaven, and to avoid this place of punishment, she so often went into retirement to pray ; and all her virtues and good works, she believed, were put down as so many titles to this beautiful heaven. There can be little doubt, that a mind thus formed, and a conscience thus tender, would, under the guidance of the Christian faith, and the enlightening influence of our most holy religion, have carried their possessor to the highest attainments, and made her a bright and a shining light. It is impossible to contemplate a child of nature so gifted in all that is excellent, without feeling a regret that the principles of a more rational religion had not reached Rantchewaime, and that she had not participated in its enjoyments. But He to whom she has gone will know how to judge her. Certain it is, of those to whom a little has been given, but little will be required ; and although Rantchewaime may not have found the heaven she aspired to reach, she has found one far more delightful, and as eternal.



YOUNG MAHASKAH,

AN IOWAY CHIEF.

YOUNG MAHASKAH.

THIS is the son of Mahaskah the elder and Rantchewaime. On the death of his father, young Mahaskah took charge of his family. Inheriting by birth the title and prerogatives of chief, it was supposed he would assume the authority of one; but this he refused to do, saying, he would not occupy the place of his father unless called to that station by a majority of his people. This decision being made known to the nation, a general council was called, by which he was elected chief without a dissenting voice. He was then in the twenty-fourth year of his age. The decision of the council being announced to him, he thus addressed it:—"One of my sisters, and other young squaws, have been taught to spin and weave. My father approved this and encouraged it. He also taught the lessons of peace, and counselled me not to go to war, except in my own defence. I have made up my mind to listen always to that talk. I have never shed blood; have never taken a scalp, and never will, unless compelled by bad men, in my own defence, and for the protection of my people. I believe the Great Spirit is always angry with men who shed innocent blood. I will live in peace."

This talk clearly indicated the policy he had resolved to pursue, and, that the force of example might be added to his precept, he immediately engaged in agricultural pursuits. He has now under cultivation about sixteen acres of land, on which he raises corn, pumpkins, beans, squashes, potatoes, &c., all which are well

attended, and cultivated with great neatness—the plough being the principal instrument; and this he holds in his own hand. The surplus produce he distributes with great liberality among his people. This, and his father's example, have had a most beneficial effect upon his tribe. Mahaskah not only follows, thus practically, the example set by his father, but he also counsels his people, on all suitable occasions, to abandon war and the chase, and look to the ground for their support. He is, literally, the monarch of his tribe Naucheninga, or No Heart, his father's brother, acts in concert with, and sustains him nobly, in these lessons of industry and peace.

Young Mahaskah considered that great injustice had been done by the United States government to his people, in failing, by a total disregard of the stipulations of the treaty of 1825, to keep off intruders from his lands, and in overlooking the obligations of that treaty in regard to the conduct of the Sauks and Foxes of the Mississippi, who had not only made large sales of the mineral regions about what are called De Buque's mines, without consulting the Ioways, who, by the treaty, are entitled to an equal portion of that country, but who also threatened, in their talks, to advance within the limits of the Grand and Des Moines rivers, and take possession of the country. In view of these things, young Mahaskah called on the United States agent, and made known his grievances. The agent replied, that his will was good to see justice done to the Ioways, but that he had no power to enforce it. Mahaskah resolved to proceed immediately to Washington, and appeal, in person, to his great father, and ask for redress. This intention of the chief was made known to the government. The answer was, in substance, "There is no appropriation to pay his expenses." He then determined to make the visit at his own cost, which he did in the winter of 1836-7, selecting for his companion a notable brave, called the Sioux Killer, whose portrait is given in this work, and of whose life and actions we have something to say. The Ioways engaged the services of Major Joseph V. Hamilton and Major Morgan,

and invested them with full power to adjust their difficulties with the government. Major Morgan declined, Major Hamilton consented; when, in company with their long-tried and faithful agent, General Andrew H. Hughes, the party started for Washington.

Mahaskah had indulged the hope that these difficulties might be adjusted at St. Louis, and thereby save the trouble and expense of pursuing his journey to Washington. With this view, he visited the old and constant friend of his people, General William Clark, who received the chief and his party with all the kindness which has so long characterized his intercourse with the Indians of the far West. But he was unable to redress the grievances complained of, and, therefore, declined to interfere in the adjustment of their claims. He, however, gave Mahaskah a letter, which was addressed to Major Hamilton, to be laid before the President, together with a very able petition which had been prepared. The petition was addressed to Andrew Jackson, President of the United States, or his successor; and also to the Congress of the United States; the object being that, if the President had no authority to interfere, Congress might confer it.

The young chief and his party were received with great kindness by the authorities at Washington. He told, in his own simple but eloquent style, the story of his wrongs, and claimed the interposition of the government. He was promised, in reply, that his business should be attended to, and his grievances redressed. Reposing entire confidence in these promises, he was satisfied. A medal was presented to him, and other testimonials of respect shown him. After remaining about ten days, he returned, in February, 1837, to his own country. The portrait before the reader was taken during that visit, by that celebrated artist, King, the same who had taken, previously, a large portion of those which embellish this work.

In person, young Mahaskah is about five feet ten inches high, and so finely proportioned as to be a model, in all respects, of a perfect man. The reader will see, on turning to his portrait, how

striking is its resemblance to his father's, and how clearly it indicates the character of the man. Around his neck are seen the same bear's claws which his father had long worn before him.

It happened, when Mahaskah was at Washington, that the agent for this work was there also. He waited on the party, and exhibited the specimen number. As he turned over the leaves bearing the likenesses of many of those Indians of the far West, who were known to the party, Mahaskah would pronounce their names with the same promptness as if the originals had been alive and before him. Among these was the likeness of his father. He looked at it with a composure bordering on indifference. On being asked if he did not know his father, he answered, pointing to the portrait, "That is my father." He was asked if he was not glad to see him. He replied, "It is enough for me to know that my father was a brave man, and had a big heart, and died an honorable death in doing the will of my great father"—referring to the duty he was engaged in, as stated in his father's life, which resulted in his death.

Another leaf being turned over, he said, "That is Shaumonekusse, the Ottoe chief," and added, "he is a brave and sensible man, and I am glad to see him." They had long been friends; in fact, ever since Mahaskah was a boy, they had smoked the calumet together. The portrait of the Eagle of Delight, wife of Shaumonekusse, was then shown to him. "That," said he, "is my mother." The agent assured him he was mistaken. He became indignant, and seemed mortified that his mother, as he believed her to be, should be arranged in the work as the wife of another, and especially of a chief over whom his father had held and exercised authority. The colloquy became interesting, until at last some excitement, on the part of Mahaskah, grew out of it. On hearing it repeated by the agent, that he must be mistaken, Mahaskah turned and looked him in the face, saying, "Did you ever know the child that loved its mother, and had seen her, that forgot the board on which he was strapped, and the back on which he had been carried,

or the knee on which he had been nursed, or the breast that had given him life?" So firmly convinced was he that this was the picture of his mother, and so resolved that she should not remain by the side of Shaumonekusse, that he said, "I will not leave this room until my mother's name, Rantchewaime, is marked over the name of Eagle of Delight." The agent for the work complied with his demand, when his agitation, which had become great, subsided, and he appeared contented. Looking once more at the painting, he turned from it, saying, "If it had not been for Waucondamony"—the name he gave the agent for the work, which means Walking God, so called, because he attributed the taking of these likenesses to him—"I would have kissed her; but Waucondamony made me ashamed."

Soon after this interview, the party went to King's gallery, where are copies of many of these likenesses, and among them are both the Eagle of Delight and the Female Flying Pigeon. The moment Mahaskah's eye caught the portrait of the Female Flying Pigeon, he exclaimed, "*That* is my mother! that is her fan! I know her now. I am ashamed again." He immediately asked to have a copy of it, as also of the Eagle of Delight, wife of Shaumonekusse, saying, of this last, "The Ottoe chief will be so glad to see his squaw, and he will give me one hundred horses for it."

It was most natural that Mahaskah should have mistaken the Eagle of Delight for his mother, and no less so, when they were seen together, that he should become convinced of his error. His mother, it will be recollected, was killed when he was only four years old. She and the Eagle of Delight were neighbors and friends, and much together; and were particular in braiding their hair alike, and dressing always after the same fashion, and, generally, in the same kind of material. He knew, moreover, that the Eagle of Delight was of royal birth, and, though a child, he recollected she had a blue spot on her forehead, which is the ensign of royalty. In the portrait before him, the colorer had omitted the spot; not seeing

this, and seeing the braided hair and the dress, and the strong resemblance to the features of his mother as they remained impressed upon his memory, he was easily deceived. The moment, however, he came into the presence of his mother's likeness, and had both before him, he knew her on whose back he had been carried, the knee on which he had been nursed, and the breast that had given him life; and even the fan in her hand served to recall the mother he had loved, and painfully to remind him of her melancholy death—for he said that she had that same fan in her hand when the horse fell with her. In the other painting before him, he saw the blue spot. He was no longer mistaken, and rejoiced in once more beholding so good a mother. It is scarcely necessary to add, that copies of both were sent to him, and that both he and Shaumonekuse, the husband of the Eagle of Delight, were made happy; the one in receiving back, as from the dead, a mother so beloved—the other, a wife whose loss he deeply deplores.



META-KOOSEGA.

A CHIPPEWAY WARRIOR.

METAKOOSEGA.

METAKOOSEGA, or *Pure tobacco*, is one of the *Lac du Flambeau* band, of the Chippeway, or, more properly, Objibway nation, and resides on the borders of Trout Lake. This man was one of a war party, raised in 1824, to go against the Sioux. They descended the Chippeway river to the Mississippi, and unfortunately fell in with a trader named Finley, from Prairie du Chien, whom, together with the crew of his boat, they murdered.

It is provided, by our treaties with the Indian tribes, that, upon the commission of such outrages, the offenders shall be given up by their tribes, to be tried and punished under our laws; and the practice of our government has been, to insist upon a rigid observance of this regulation. When the usual demand was made for the murderers of Finley, twenty-nine of the party voluntarily surrendered themselves to the agent at the Sault de St. Marie. They were examined, seven of them committed for trial, and confined at Mackinaw, and the remainder discharged. At the ensuing term of the court, the judge of the district declined trying the prisoners, in consequence of some objection which had been raised against his jurisdiction: and, during the following winter, they cut their way out of the log jail, and escaped.

In the mission of Governor Cass and Colonel McKenney to the Upper Lakes, in 1826, it was made part of their duty to ascertain and demand the real perpetrators of the aggression on the party of Mr. Finley. This has always been a difficult and delicate subject,

in the relations of our government with the Indians, in consequence of the very wide difference between their moral code and our own. They admit the obligation of the *lex talionis* to its fullest extent, but they cannot understand that any other than the injured party has a right to claim the penalty. Had any of the near relatives of Mr. Finley, for instance, gone to the Lac du Flambeau, to revenge themselves upon his murderers, they would have been considered as in the praiseworthy performance of an act of duty, and would have been permitted to put the guilty parties to death, *if they could*—and none would have interfered, either to aid or prevent them. But they view the interference of the government with jealousy; and while, on the one hand, they often refuse obstinately to betray the offender, or shield him by evasion and delay, they as often, on the other, when their fears of the resentment of our government become awakened, deliver up some innocent party, who volunteers his life as a peace-offering, to satisfy what they deem a kind of national thirst for the blood of one of the tribe which has insulted us.

The following extract from Colonel McKenney's account of this transaction will be interesting:—"The council met; when, according to arrangement, I made the demand for the surrender of the murderers. This being done, and there being one Indian present belonging to the Lac du Flambeau band, and who was of the party who committed the murder, he was called up, and formally examined. He is clearly innocent. Indeed his presence here demonstrates that fact. It was in proof, that he dissuaded the murderers from committing the act. We told him, if he had been guilty, we would have taken him with us, and tried him by our laws; and if, on proof, he had turned out to have had a hand in the bloody act, he should have been hanged. During the examination, his brother came up to the table, greatly agitated. He showed great anxiety, and said he knew the murderers had *upbraided* his brother because he would not join them. Another Indian declared *he knew* he was innocent. The governor said, 'Will you put your

hand on your breast, and say that in the presence of the Great Spirit?" The moment the interpreter put this question, the Indian looked him full in the face, and answered, '*Am I a dog, that I should lie?*' This reply is somewhat remarkable, not only on account of its resemblance to the scriptural expression—'Is thy servant a dog?' &c.—but because there is hardly any thing on which an Indian sets so high a value as his dog. This is proverbial; yet he is constantly referred to as an object of contempt! Indians never swear—I mean until they learn it of their white brothers—and their most degrading epithet is to call their opponents *dogs*. Here is a strange union of respect and contempt."

Metakoosega was implicated in the murder, but did not surrender himself. He is a tall, well-made man, with a stern countenance; and is a jossekeed, or medicine worker, much respected by his band for his supposed skill in necromancy.

NEOMONNI.

THIS is the fifth chief, in grade, in the Ioway tribe. In attempting to describe his own age, he said that he was born when his tribe made war, the first time, upon the Osages, and that, he believed, was about forty years ago. This is as near as the Indians usually approach to accuracy in regard to their own ages. He describes himself as having had a pacific disposition in childhood, and as having no desire to kill any thing until he was ten years old. At that time a great flight of wild pigeons covered the country, and he went out with other boys to kill them. Having been employed for some days in this way, he became fond of the sport, and then killed a squirrel. After that his brothers offered him a gun, of which at first he was afraid, but, being induced to receive it, he went out and shot a turkey. He remembers that, while yet a boy, being one day in the village, some warriors returned from an expedition, shouting, and making a great noise. The people collected around them, while the warriors sung and danced, and exhibited the scalps they had taken. His father took him by the hand, and said to him, "Son, listen to me. Look at those scalps, and at those great warriors! This is what I like to see. Observe those braves, and learn to follow their example. Go to war and kill too, and the chiefs will look upon you as a brave man." Such teaching would not be lost upon a boy, and least of all upon the Indian lad, whose first lesson inculcates the shedding of blood, and whose innate destructiveness, practised in the beginning upon the lesser animals, is rapidly developed and improved as his strength increases, by the



NE-O-MON-NI,
AN IOWAY CHIEF.

strongest incentives, until it attains its maximum in the great exploit of manslaughter. He was soon after permitted to accompany a war-party, and, being too young to bear arms, was employed in carrying the cooking utensils and other burdens. It is thus that the Indian boys, like the pages and squires of chivalry, are trained for the business of war. He was in the rear, when an onset was made upon a camp of the Kansas, and, running eagerly forward to indulge his curiosity, witnessed the killing of a woman, struck his knife into the expiring victim, and had the fortune to seize upon two children, who became his prisoners, and were afterwards given up by him to General Clark, the superintendent of Indian affairs, at St. Louis.

When about seventeen, he was at a hunting lodge with a small party, under his uncle, the Hard Heart, who left them, for a short time, to go to procure powder and lead. While lounging about the camp he espied an Omaha, who was peeping at him, and endeavoring at the same time to avoid observation. Neomonni called the stranger to him, and invited him to spend the night at the lodge. The Omaha, who probably could not readily escape, came to them, and they watched him all night. His death was resolved upon, but as the Indian seldom acts except by stratagem, the tragedy was deferred until morning. At the dawn they began to move their camp. While on the march, one of the party shot the Omaha, and Neomonni, after he had fallen, discharged an arrow into his body and scalped him. An old man of the party, whose son had been killed by the Omahas, exclaimed, "Now I'll be captain!" by which he meant, that, having a cause for revenge against the Omahas, he had the best right to take the lead in the savage gratification of exulting over a fallen enemy.

As our readers would not probably be edified by a particular detail of the sanguinary deeds of this chief, we shall not pursue the minute recital with which he was good enough to favor us. However interesting such adventures might be to the spectators of a war-

dance, or the grave members of a council, we fear they might not be equally pleasing to civilized ears, and shall, therefore, abridge a narrative which contains but a repetition of such deeds as those already repeated.

The cloud out of which the rain comes—for such is the signification of the compound word Neomonni—is a warrior of repute. In one of his adventures he accompanied the celebrated Otto chief Ietan, to the river Platte; and when shown the portrait of that warrior, in a former number of this work, he immediately recognized his old comrade. In summing up his various exploits, he claims to have taken three scalps of the Kansas, two of the Omahas, one of the Missouris, one of the Sioux, one of the Sauks, and two of the Osages. In the reputable business of horse-stealing he has been engaged thirteen times, and has taken forty horses. On four expeditions he has acted as captain; and he has presented sixty-seven horses and twenty rifles, on different occasions, to individuals or tribes other than his own. These acts of liberality are recounted with much complacency, because, while they show on the one hand a wealth gained by daring and successful stratagem, they evince on the other a generosity, public spirit, and zeal for the honor of the tribe, highly becoming the character of a great chief.





WA - KAWN

A WINNEBAGO CHIEF

WAKAWN,

A WINNEBAGO CHIEF.

WAKAWN, the Snake, was a war-chief of the Winnebagoes. He was born on St. Mary's river, near Green Bay, in the Michigan territory, and died in 1838, at the age of nearly sixty years. He was of the middle stature, but athletic in form, and was exceeded by none of his nation in ability to endure fatigue. Although his countenance displayed but an ordinary intellect, the expression was mild, and he had an honest eye, such as is not often seen among his people, who are among the most fierce and treacherous of their race. The Snake was a well-disposed man, who maintained a good character through life.

In 1811, and previously to that time, the Winnebagoes, under the influence of the British agents and traders, were unfriendly to the United States, and were actively engaged in the depredations committed upon the frontier settlements. The broad expanse of wilderness which intervened between them and the settlements in Ohio and Indiana, afforded no protection to the latter, whose log cabins were burned and sacked by savages who travelled hundreds of miles to enjoy the gratification of murdering a family, and plundering the wretched homestead of a hunter whose whole wealth consisted in the spoils of the chase. The prospect of a war between Great Britain and the United States, to which they had long been taught to look forward as an event which would give them tem-

porary employment, and great ultimate advantage, stimulated this warlike people into a high state of excitement; and when the Shawanoe Prophet raised his standard, they were among the first of the deluded band who rallied around it. Wakawn and some of his people formed a part of the motley assemblage collected at the Prophet's town in the autumn of 1811, and again whom was directed the campaign of General Harrison, which eventuated so honorably to the American arms, and to the personal fame of that distinguished leader. Wakawn was in the battle of Tippecanoe, where he was slightly wounded, and is said to have borne himself bravely on that occasion. He was occasionally on the war-path during the remainder of the war, at the close of which he buried the hatchet, and has since been uniformly friendly to the American people.

Since the establishment of friendly relations between his nation and the United States, the Snake has been conspicuous for his faithful observance of the existing treaties; and after the several cessions of lands made by the Winnebagoes to the American government, he always led the way in abandoning the ceded territories, while a majority of the tribe were disposed to rescind the contract. In the late removal of his people to the west of the Mississippi, he was the first Winnebago, of any note, who crossed the river, when a great portion of the nation, including most of the influential men, were inclined to remain upon the lands they had sold to the United States. The readiness with which the Indians sell their titles to large tracts of country, contrasted with their subsequent reluctance to deliver the possession, may be attributed in part to the fickleness of the savage character, in which notions of property, of obligation, or of abstract right are but feebly developed, if indeed they can be said to have palpable existence. But the immediate causes of those breaches of faith may be usually traced to the intrigues of unprincipled traders, who seek pecuniary profit in fomenting dissension. The refusal of an Indian nation to com-

ply with its engagements, affords an occasion for a new treaty, attended with all the parade and expenditure of the original convention, with new stipulations, additional presents, and increased disbursements of money for various purposes, all which afford opportunities for speculation to those rapacious men. No subject has been more greatly misunderstood, or has afforded a more prolific theme for vituperation towards the American government and people, than the oppression supposed to have been exercised in removing Indians from their ceded lands, and which has been inferred from their reluctance to abandon them; when, in fact, the only fault on the part of the government is, that in effecting a laudable object, and with humane intentions towards the Indian, they have unwisely adopted a system which is liable to gross abuses.

In 1834, the government established at Prairie du Chien, a school and farm for the instruction of the Winnebagoes, under the direction of the Rev. David Lowry, who engaged assiduously in the duty of instructing that tribe in the rudiments of an English education, as well as in the labors of agriculture, combining with these, such religious information as his opportunities enabled him to inculcate. The Snake was the first of the chief men to appreciate the value of this establishment; he applied himself to the study of husbandry, and placed his family under the tuition of Mr. Lowry. His example was the more valuable, as the Indians generally are opposed to all such innovations; and the Winnebagoes were obstinately hostile to the efforts made to induce them to adopt the habits of civilized life. The decision of Wakawn, and the zeal with which he advocated the benevolent views of the government, brought him into collision with the other chiefs, who viewed his predilection for the knowledge and habits of the white men, as an alien and degenerate partiality, inconsistent with the duty which he owed to his own race; and on one occasion he defended his opinions at the risk of his life.

Notwithstanding the disgrace attached to the practice of manual

labor among the Indian braves, the Snake often threw aside his blanket, and joined his wife in her rude but persevering attempts to support the family by tilling the soil. The fertile prairies of Wisconsin, where the soil has never been exhausted by culture, yields abundant returns, and he soon became convinced that he could more easily obtain a livelihood in this manner, than by the fatiguing and precarious labors of the chase. But when urged by the Superintendent of the school to give the full weight of his character and influence to the proposed reformation, by laying aside the character of the brave, and adopting entirely the habits of the civilized man, he replied that he was too old—that the Indians who had been reared in the free and roving pursuits of savage life, could not abandon them, but that their children might; and while he declined doing what would be a violence to his own nature, he strongly advocated the employment of means to civilize the youth of his nation.

The difficulty of changing the habits of a people was exemplified in an amusing manner, in the family of this chief. At his own request a log-house, such as constitutes the dwelling of the American farmer in the newly settled parts of the country, was erected for him, at the expense of the government, under the expectation that, by giving his family a permanent residence, one step would be taken towards their civilization. The house was arranged in the ordinary way, with a chimney and fire-place; the operations of cooking were commenced in due form, at the fire-place, and the family assembled round the hearth, pleased and amused, no doubt, with this new form of social economy. But it was not long before the newly adopted contrivance was abandoned—the floor was removed, and a fire kindled in the centre of the house—the family gathered in a circle about it—a hole was cut in the roof for the smoke to pass through—and the mansion of the Snake family became once more, thoroughly and completely, an Indian lodge.

Nor could Wakawn himself resolve to abandon the superstitions

of his race ; while he recommended civilization to others, he clung to the customs of his forefathers. Believing in the existence, and the superiority of the true God, he could not sever the tie that bound him to the ideal deities of his people. He continued to join his tribe in their religious feasts and dances, and usually presided at the exercises. He probably had the faculty of veneration strongly developed, for his grave and solemn demeanor, on such occasions, is said to have rendered them interesting, and to have given an imposing effect to the ceremonies.

Unfortunately this respectable chief, who possessed so many estimable qualities, and so just a sense of the true interests of his people, was subject to the weakness which has proved most fatal to them. He was addicted to intoxication ; and unhappily there is nothing in the religion or the ethics of the savage, nothing in their public opinion or the economy of their domestic life, to impose a restraint upon this vice. When a fondness for ardent spirits is contracted, it is usually indulged, with scarcely any discredit to the individual, and without a limit, except that imposed by the want of means to gratify this insatiable appetite. Wakawn lived in the neighborhood of Prairie du Chien, where the temptation was continually before him, and where ardent spirits were easily procured ; and he was often drunk. This vice was the cause of his death. In November, 1838, after receiving their annuities from the United States, the Winnebagoes indulged themselves in a grand debauch, a kind of national *spree*, in which all engaged, without distinction of age, sex, or condition ; and scenes of drunkenness, of violence, and of disgusting indecency were exhibited, such as had never before been witnessed among this people. Wakawn indulged freely, and becoming entirely helpless, wandered off, and threw himself on the ground, where he slept without any protection from the weather, during the whole of a very cold night. The next day he was attacked with a pleurisy, which soon terminated his existence.

The Snake was buried according to the Indian customs. A pipe, and several other articles of small value were deposited with his remains in the grave. As those had been intended for the use of the spirit, in the happy hunting-grounds of the blessed, his wife was desirous of adding some other articles, and brought them to the place of interment, but they were claimed by a rapacious chief, in remuneration of his services in doing honor to the deceased, and actually carried away. Previous to filling up the grave, the family and relations of Wakawn stepped across it, uttering loud lamentations, and then, after marching from it, in single file, for several hundred yards, returned by a circuitous route to their several lodges. This custom, which the Winnebagoes usually pursue, is practised from a regard for the living, and is supposed to be efficacious in diverting the hand of death from the family of the deceased.

The grave of this chief is often visited by convivial parties of his friends, who gather around it and pour whisky on the ground, for the benefit of the departed spirit, which is supposed to return and mingle in their orgies. It would not be difficult to point out, in the bacchanalian lyrics of the most refined nations, some ideas more absurd and less poetical than this.

The wife of this chief still survives, and is a pattern to her nation, in point of morality and industry. She had the sagacity to see the advantages which civilization offered to her sex, and became an early advocate for extending its benefits to her children. She has uniformly resisted the temptation to which most of the Indian women yield, and has never been known to taste whisky. Always industrious, she contributed largely to the support of her family, during her husband's life, by cultivating the soil, and since his decease has maintained them decently by the same means. Shortly after she became a widow, a brother of her late husband offered to marry her, in conformity with a custom of the tribe, but she declined the proposal.





FOKE-LUSTE-HAJO.

A SEMINOLE CHIEF.

FOKE LUSTE HAJO.

THIS distinguished individual was at one time the principal war chief of the Seminoles, but being friendly to the United States, was superseded in that post by Holato Mico, the Blue King. His name, Foke Luste Hajo, signifies *black craggy clay*, but he is usually called Black Dirt, an epithet which seems to have no reference to his character, for he is described as a brave and high-minded man, of more than ordinary abilities.

He was one of the chiefs who assisted at the council of Payne's Landing, and assented to the celebrated treaty of which the results have been so disastrous to the country, and so ruinous to the Seminoles; and he was one of the seven who were appointed to visit and explore the country offered to his people for their future residence. His associates were Holata Amathla, Jumper, Charley Amathla, Coa Hajo, Arpiucki, and Yaha Hajo. Having examined and approved the country, the delegation proceeded to ratify the treaty of Payne's Landing, at Fort Gibson, on the 28th of March, 1833. This was one of the several fatal mistakes committed in the course of this unfortunate negotiation; for the chiefs were only deputed to examine the country, and should have reported the result of their inquiries to a council of the nation, who alone were competent to ratify the treaty. Colonel Gadsden, the commissioner who negotiated the treaty, in a letter to the Secretary of War, says: "There is a condition prefixed to the agreement, without assenting to which, the Florida Indians *most positively refused* to negotiate for their removal west of the Mississippi. Even with the condition annexed,

there was a reluctance—which with some difficulty was overcome—on the part of the Indians, to bind themselves by *any* stipulations before a knowledge of the facts and circumstances would enable them to judge of the advantages or disadvantages of the disposition the government of the United States wished to make of them. They were finally induced, however, to assent to the agreement.”

The same gentleman remarks further: “The payment for property alleged to have been plundered, was the subject most pressed by the Indians, and in yielding to their wishes on this head, a limitation has been fixed in a sum, which I think, however, will probably cover all demands which can be satisfactorily proved. Many of the claims are for negroes, said to have been enticed away from their owners, during the protracted Indian disturbances, of which Florida has been for years the theatre. The Indians allege that the depredations have been mutual, that they have suffered in the same degree, and that most of the property claimed, was taken as reprisal for property of equal value lost by them. They could not, therefore, yield to the justice of restitution solely on their part; and probably there was no better mode of terminating the difficulty than by that provided for in the treaty now concluded. The final ratification of the treaty will depend upon the opinion of the seven chiefs selected to explore the country west of the Mississippi river. If that corresponds with the description given, or is equal to the expectations formed of it, there will be no difficulty on the part of the Seminoles.”

The mistake made by the agents of our government, in accepting the ratification of an important treaty, by a few chiefs, instead of requiring the action of the whole Seminole nation, properly convened in council, was a fatal one for the country.

We have stated, in another place, the conduct of this chief at the council held on the 23d of April, 1835, where he boldly and eloquently advocated the treaty of Payne's Landing. We find him also assisting at a council on the 19th of August, in the same year

and still adhering firmly to the pacific policy which he had, from the first, embraced.

At the close of the year 1835, a general council of the Seminoles was held, at which they resolved to retain possession of their country at all hazards, and condemned all who opposed their views to death. This was in effect a declaration of war; and all who had taken sides with the United States were admonished by it to seek safety in flight. Accordingly, Holata Amathla, Otulke Amathla, Foke Luste Hajo, Conhatkee Mico, Foshutchee Mico, and about four hundred and fifty of their followers, fled to Fort Brook, and encamped under the protection of its guns. Since that time this chief has remained with our troops, using his best efforts to put an end to this unhappy war, which is rapidly wasting away the strength of the Seminoles, while to the American army it has been a field of gallant and untiring effort, filled with daring and brilliant events, but equally fraught with disaster and fruitless of good results.

WABISHKEEPENAS.

THIS portrait is not embraced in the gallery at Washington, but, being authentic, is added to our collection, in consideration of the interesting illustration which it affords of a remarkable, though not unusual, feature in the Indian character.

During the visit of Governor Cass and Colonel McKenney, at Fond du Lac Superior, in 1826, they met with this individual, who was pining in wretchedness and despondency under the influence of a superstition, which had rendered him an object of contempt in the eyes of his tribe. "An Indian opened the door of my room to-day," says Colonel McKenney, in his journal, "and came in, under circumstances so peculiar, with a countenance so pensive, and a manner so flurried, as to lead me to call the interpreter. Before the interpreter came in, he went out with a quick but feeble step, looking as if he had been deserted by every friend he ever had. I directed the interpreter to follow him, and ascertain what he wanted, and the cause of his distressed appearance. I could not get the countenance of this Indian out of my mind, nor his impoverished and forlorn looks."

It seems that, in 1820, when Governor Cass and Mr. Schoolcraft made a tour of the upper lakes, they were desirous of visiting the celebrated copper rock, a mass of pure copper of several tons weight, which was said to exist in that region, but found some difficulty in procuring a guide, in consequence of the unwillingness of the



WA-BISH-KEE-PE-NAS,

A CHIPPEWA

Indians to conduct strangers to a spot which they considered sacred. The copper rock was one of their *manitos*—it was a spirit, a holy thing, or a something which, in some way, controlled their destiny—for their superstitions are so indistinct that it is, in most cases, impossible to understand or describe them. The White Pigeon was prevailed upon to become their guide, but lost his way, to the great disappointment of the travellers, who were anxious to inspect a natural curiosity, the character of which was supposed to have been mistaken, if, indeed, its existence was not wholly fabulous. How it happened that an Indian of that region failed to find a spot so well known to his tribe, is not explained. The way might have been difficult, or the guide confused by the consciousness that he had undertaken an office that his people disapproved. The band, however, attributed his failure to the agency of the manito, who, according to their belief, guards the rock, and who, to protect it from the profanation of the white man's presence, had interposed and shut the path. Under the impression that he had offended the Great Spirit, he was cast off by the tribe, but would probably have soon been restored to favor, had not further indications of the displeasure of the Deity rendered too certain that the crime of this unhappy man was one of the deepest dye. A series of bad luck attended his labors in the chase. The game of the forest avoided him; his weapons failed to perform their fatal office; and the conviction became settled that he was a doomed man. Deserted by his tribe, and satisfied in his own mind that his good spirit had forsaken him, he wandered about the forest a disconsolate wretch, deriving a miserable subsistence from the roots and wild fruit of that sterile region. Bereft of his usual activity and courage, destitute of confidence and self-respect, he seemed to have scarcely retained the desire or ability to provide himself with food from day to day.

The American Commissioners, on hearing the story of the White

Pigeon's fault and misfortunes, became interested in his fate. They determined to restore him to the standing from which he had fallen, and, having loaded him with presents, convinced both himself and his tribe that his offence was forgiven him, and his luck changed Governor Cass afterwards procured a better guide, and succeeded in finding the copper rock, which is really a curiosity, as will be seen on reference to our life of Shingaba W'Ossin.

Another incident, which occurred at Fond du Lac, may be mentioned, as exemplifying the superstitions of this race. An Indian, having killed a moose deer, brought it to the trading post for sale. It was remarkably large, and Mr. Morrison, one of the agents, was desirous to preserve the skin as a specimen. For this purpose, a frame was prepared, and the skin, properly stuffed, was stretched and supported so as to represent the living deer in a standing posture. About this time, the Indians were unsuccessful in taking moose, but were wholly ignorant of the cause of their ill fortune, until one of them, happening to visit the post, espied the stuffed deer, and reported what he had seen to his companions. The band agreed at once that their want of success was attributable to the indignity which had been offered to the deceased deer, whose spirit had evinced its displeasure by prevailing on its living kindred not to be taken by men who would impiously stuff their hides. Their first business was to appease the anger of this sensitive spirit. They assembled at the post, and with respectful gravity marched into the presence of the stuffed moose. They seated themselves around it, lighted their pipes, and began to smoke. The spirit of the deer was addressed by an orator, who assured it that the tribe was innocent of the liberty which had been taken with its carcass, and begged forgiveness. In token of their sincerity, the pipes were placed in the deer's mouth, that it might smoke too; and they separated at last, satisfied that they had done all that a reasonable spirit of a moose deer could ask, and fully assured that its anger

was appeased. But they were not willing that the exhibition should be continued. Mr. Morrison, to pacify them, took down the effigy, and when they saw the horns unshipped, the straw withdrawn, the frame broken, and the hide hung on a peg, as hides are wont to be hung, they were satisfied that all was right.

THAYENDANEGEA.

THERE are few names in Indian history so conspicuous as that of Thayendanegea, or, as he was more commonly called, Joseph Brant. He was for many years the scourge of the frontier settlements of New York and Pennsylvania, whose inhabitants associated with him, in their excited imaginations, all that was fierce and relentless in the savage character. That they had ample reasons for the dread and hatred connected with his name, is but too well attested by the many deeds of rapine and slaughter which stand inseparably united with it upon the pages of history ; and notwithstanding the able and benevolent attempt which has recently been made to erase those stains from his memory, it will be difficult for any American ever to look back upon the sanguinary catalogue of his military achievements without a shudder. In the hasty sketch that we shall give, we shall avail ourselves freely of the valuable labors of Mr. Stone, whose voluminous life of that chief, recently published, contains all the facts which are necessary for our purpose, and to whose kindness we are indebted for the use of the admirable portrait from which our engraving was taken. But while we compile the facts from that authentic source, and make the due acknowledgment, candor requires us to say that, differing materially from that ingenious writer, in our estimate of the character of his hero, we must be held solely responsible for so much of this sketch as is merely matter of opinion.

The parents of Brant were Mohawks, residing at the Canajoharie castle, in New York ; but he is said to have been born on the banks



THAYENDANEGEA,
GREAT CAPTAIN OF THE SIX NATIONS

of the Ohio, in 1742, during an excursion of his parents to that region. He was not a chief by birth, although his family seems to have been one of some consideration; and it is affirmed that he was the grandson of one of the five chiefs who visited England, in 1710, during the reign of Queen Anne.

In his youth, Brant became a favorite and protege of Sir William Johnson, the most celebrated of all the agents employed by the British government in the management of their Indian affairs; and who, by his talents, his conciliatory manners, and his liberality, enjoyed an unbounded popularity among the native tribes. A well-known circumstance, in the history of this gentleman, is thus related by Mrs. Grant, of Laggan, in her very agreeable "*Memoirs of an American Lady*." "Becoming a widower in the prime of life, he connected himself with an Indian maiden, daughter to a sachem, who possessed an uncommonly agreeable person, and good understanding; and whether ever formally married to him according to our usage or not, continued to live with him in great union and affection all his life." Mary Brant, or, as she was called, *Miss Molly*, was the person here alluded to. She was the sister of the subject of this notice, and to that union he owed the patronage of Sir William Johnson, and the favor of the British government, which placed him in the road to promotion. The successful manner in which he availed himself of these advantages is attributable to his own abilities.

At the age of thirteen, he is said to have been present with Sir William Johnson at the battle of Lake George, in which the French were defeated, and their commander, the Baron Dieskau, mortally wounded. He served under Sir William Johnson in 1756, and again in 1759, when that commander gained a high reputation by a brilliant campaign.

Among the facts most honorable to the memory of Sir William Johnson, was the attention which, at that early day, he paid to the moral improvement of the Mohawks. The political agents of Euro-

pean governments have seldom concerned themselves further in the affairs of the Indians than to use them in war, or make them a source of profit. Sir William selected a number of Mohawk youths, and sent them to an Indian missionary school, which was established at Lebanon, in Connecticut, under the direction of the Rev. Doctor E. Wheelock, afterwards President of Dartmouth College, which grew out of this small foundation. Thayendanegea, the promising brother of *Miss Molly*, was one of the lads thus selected, and the only one who is known to have derived any benefit from the discipline of the school-room, except Samson Occum, who became a preacher and an author. The date of this transaction is not known, but it is supposed, with reason, to have immediately ensued the campaign of 1759. One of these lads, being directed by Dr. Wheelock's son to saddle his horse, refused, on the ground that he was a gentleman's son, and not obliged to do a menial office. "Do you know what a gentleman is?" inquired young Wheelock. "I do," replied the aboriginal youngster; "a gentleman is a person who keeps race-horses, and drinks Madeira wine, which neither you nor your father do—therefore saddle the horse yourself."

The education of Brant must have been quite limited, for, in 1762, we find him employed as an interpreter, in the service of Mr. Smith, a missionary, who visited the Mohawks in that year; and a war breaking out shortly after, he engaged eagerly in a pursuit more consonant to his taste and early habits. He probably served one campaign, and returned in 1764. In the following year, he was living at Canajoharie, having previously married the daughter of an Oneida chief, and here he remained peaceably for three years. "He now lives in a decent manner," said a writer of that day, "and endeavors to teach his poor brethren the things of God, in which his own heart seems much engaged. His house is an asylum for the missionaries in that wilderness." Being frequently engaged as an interpreter by the missionaries, his opportunities for acquiring religious instruction were considerable, and he is supposed to have

assisted Dr. Barclay, in 1769, in revising the Mohawk Prayer Book. About the year 1771, he was frequently employed by Sir William Johnson both at home and upon various distant missions. He also assisted Dr. Stewart in translating the Acts of the Apostles into the Mohawk tongue.

In 1772 or 3, Thayendanegea became the subject of serious religious impressions. He attached himself to the church, and was a regular communicant; and from his serious deportment, and the great anxiety he manifested for the introduction of Christianity among his people, hopes were entertained that he would become a powerful auxiliary in that cause. In a brief space, those impressions were erased, and Brant resumed the trade of war, with all its savage horrors, with the same avidity with which the half-tamed wolf returns to his banquet of blood.

Sir William Johnson died in 1774, when the storm of the American Revolution was lowering in the political horizon, and on the eve of bursting. He was succeeded in his title and estates by his son, Sir John Johnson, and in his official authority, as superintendent of the Indian department, by his son-in-law, Colonel Guy Johnson neither of whom inherited his talents, his virtues, or his popularity. They continued, however, with the aid of Brant and "Miss Molly," who was a woman of decided abilities, to sway a considerable influence over the Six Nations, and in connection with Colonel John Butler, and his son Colonel Walter N. Butler, became leaders in some of the darkest scenes of that memorable epoch.

We are not permitted to enter minutely upon the complicated intrigues of these individuals, nor to detail the atrocities committed under their auspices. Through their active agency, the Indians, within the sphere of their influence, were not only alienated from the American people, but brought forward as active parties in the war. The American Congress, and the authorities of New York, endeavored in vain to dissuade the Johnsons from enlisting the Indians in this unhappy contest; but they persisted, with a full

knowledge of the horrors attendant on the warfare of savages; and it is now ascertained that Sir Guy Carleton gave the sanction of his great and worthy name to this unnatural and dishonorable form of hostility. The consequence was that the Indians were turned loose upon the frontiers, and that a war of the most cruel and exterminating character ensued between those who had once been neighbors.

These outrages were the more to be deplored, as they might, to a great degree, have been prevented. The American Revolution was not a sudden ebullition of popular fury, nor were the leaders mere adventurers, reckless of consequences. It resulted from the deliberate resolves of a whole people, seeking the redress of grievances, and who desired to purchase political freedom with the smallest possible expenditure of human life. It was directed throughout by men of the highest character for talents and moral worth—men who risked every thing in the contest, and who had too much reputation at stake to be careless of public opinion. They knew that a civil war, under the best auspices, is usually fruitful of scenes of private revenge and vindictive outrage; and from the first they endeavored, by their counsels and example, to exclude from this conflict all unnecessary violence, and to give it a tone of magnanimity and forbearance. Especially did they deprecate the employment of the savage tribes, whose known rule of warfare is extermination, without regard to age or sex—who acknowledge none of those humane regulations which, in modern times, have disarmed war of many of its horrors; and who, having no interest in the event of this contest, would only increase the effusion of blood without strengthening the hands or gaining the friendship of either party. While, therefore, they declined the assistance of the Indians, they earnestly besought the British authorities to pursue a similar policy. It was greatly to be deplored that other counsels prevailed. The British officers, in the zeal of their loyalty, and from contempt for those whom they considered as traitors, were by no means choice in the measures they adopted to suppress the

rebellion ; and not being inhabitants of the colonies, having neither property nor families exposed to violence, they did not feel the same personal interest which the colonists felt in the prevention of lawless outrage.

About the year 1776, Thayendanegea became the principal war chief of the confederacy of the Six Nations—it being an ancient usage to confer that station upon a Mohawk. He had not, at that time, greatly distinguished himself as a warrior, and we are at a loss to account for his sudden elevation, unless we suppose that he owed it, in some degree at least, to the patronage of the Johnsons, and to the peculiar circumstances in which he was placed. It was deemed important by the British to secure the alliance of the Six Nations. Little Abraham, the chief of the Mohawks, was friendly to the colonists ; other of the older warriors may have felt the same predilection, while Brant, whose ambition was equal to his ability and address, may have been less scrupulous in regard to the service that would be expected from the partisan who should lead the Indian forces. With the office of leader, he acquired the title of “Captain Brant,” by which he was afterwards known.

Mr. Stone, in his “Life of Brant,” remarks, in reference to this appointment : “For the prosecution of a border warfare, the officers of the crown could scarcely have engaged a more valuable auxiliary. Distinguished alike for his address, his activity, and his courage ; possessing, in point of stature and symmetry of person, the advantage of most men even among his own well-formed race—tall, erect, and majestic, with the air and mien of one born to command—having, as it were, been a man of war from his boyhood—his name was a tower of strength among the warriors of the wilderness. Still more extensive was his influence rendered, by the circumstance that he had been much employed in the civil service of the Indian department, under Sir William Johnson, by whom he was often deputed upon embassies among the tribes of the confederacy, and to those yet more distant, upon the great lakes and rivers of the

north-west, by reason of which his knowledge of the whole country and people was accurate and extensive."

Immediately after receiving this appointment, Brant made his first voyage to England; and his biographer suggests that this visit may have resulted from a hesitation, on the part of the chief, in regard to committing himself in the war with the colonies. A portion of the confederacy inclined to the colonial side of the controversy; others were disposed to be neutral. Brant and some of his friends favored the British, while some brilliant successes, recently gained by the Americans, "presented another view of the case, which was certainly entitled to grave consideration." By making the voyage, he gained time, and was enabled to observe for himself the evidences of the power and resources of the king, and to judge how far it would be wise to embark his own fortunes on the side of his ancient ally. He was well received in England, and admitted to the best society. Having associated with educated men all his life, and having naturally an easy and graceful carriage, it is probable that his manners and conversation entitled him to be thus received; and as he was an "Indian King," he was too valuable an ally to be neglected. Among those who took a fancy to him was Boswell, "and an intimacy seems to have existed between him and the Mohawk chief, since the latter sat for his picture at the request of this most amiable of egotists." We can imagine that a shrewd Indian chief would have been a rare lion for Boswell. He also sat to Romney for a portrait for the Earl of Warwick.

After a short visit, during which he received the hospitality of many of the nobility and gentry, and was much caressed at court, he returned to America, confirmed in his predilection for the royal cause, and determined to take up the hatchet against the Americans, agreeably to the stipulations of a treaty which he had made with Sir Guy Carleton. He landed privately somewhere in the neighborhood of New York, and pursued his journey alone and secretly through the woods to Canada, crossing the whole breadth of the

State of New York, by a route which could not have embraced a shorter distance than three hundred miles.

The determination of the Mohawk chief to take up arms caused great regret in the neighboring colonies, where every exertion had been made to induce the Six Nations to remain neutral; and many influential individuals continued to the last to use their personal efforts to effect that desirable object. Among others, President Wheelock interfered, and wrote a long epistle to his former pupil, in which he urged upon him, as a man and a Christian, the various considerations that should induce him to stand aloof from this contest between the king and his subjects. "Brant"—we quote again from Mr. Stone—"replied very ingeniously. Among other things, he referred to his former residence with the doctor—recalled the happy hours he had spent under his roof—and referred especially to his prayers, and the family devotions to which he had listened. He said he could never forget those prayers; and one passage in particular was so often repeated, that it could never be effaced from his mind. It was among other of his good preceptor's petitions, 'that they might be able to live as *good subjects*—to fear God, and *honor the King*'"

The first occasion on which we find Brant conspicuously mentioned as a commander, is at "the Cedars," a post held by Colonel Bedell, with three hundred and ninety provincials, which was assailed by Captain Forster, with six hundred British troops and Indians, the latter led by Brant. The American commander could easily have defended his position, but was intimidated by a threat from the enemy, "that, should the siege continue, and any of the Indians be slain, it would be impossible, in the event of a surrender, for the British commander to prevent a general massacre;" and were induced, by "these deceptive and unjustifiable means," as they are correctly termed by General Washington, to surrender. Brant is praised by his biographer for having exerted himself, after the surrender, to prevent the massacre of the prisoners, and particu-

larly for rescuing from torture Captain John McKinstry, whom the Indians were preparing to burn. We confess that we see nothing to approve in the whole transaction. The British and Indian commanders were both bound by the capitulation to protect the prisoners—they were bound by the plainest dictates of humanity, as well as by the code of military honor—and we cannot afford to praise men for doing merely a duty, the neglect of which would have covered them with infamy. The allegation that the Indians could not be controlled, which we find repeated on many occasions, was well characterized, by the pure and high-minded Washington, as “deceptive,” for there are no troops whose leaders exercise over them a more absolute control. But there can be no apology offered for the employment of savages who could not be restrained from the murder of prisoners; and Sir Guy Carleton, in using this species of force, has left an indelible blot on his name. Nor can we excuse Brant for deliberately engaging in such a warfare. He had received the education of a civilized man, had read the Scriptures, and professed to be a disciple of Christ, and he knew that the atrocities practised by the Indians were unjustifiable. The Mohawks had no interest in this quarrel; it was wholly indifferent to them whether the government should be royal or republican; and they engaged in it as mercenaries, employed by a distant government to fight against their own neighbors. The principle involved was beyond their comprehension: Brant might have had some idea of it, but if he had any actual knowledge on the subject, he must have known that neither party acknowledged the Indians as having any rights at stake. They could have had no inducement to take either side but the lust for blood and plunder. We must clearly, therefore, draw a broad line of distinction between such men as Philip, Pontiac, and Tecumthe, who fought in defence of their native soil, animated by a high-toned patriotism, and Thayendanegea, who was hired to fight in a quarrel in which he had no interest.

Among the various efforts made to induce the Indians to remain neutral, and to soften the horrors of this war, by excluding the dreadful agency of the tomahawk and fire-brand, was a conference with Brant, sought by General Herkimer. The latter was a substantial citizen, residing on the Mohawk river, near the Little Falls, and in that part of the country most exposed to the incursions of the Six Nations. He was a man of sagacity and courage, whose abilities had recommended him to his countrymen as a leader in their border wars; and having taken up arms in the sacred cause of liberty, and in defence of the firesides of his neighbors, he was chosen a general officer. He had been the friend and neighbor of Brant, and now sought a meeting with that chief for the purpose of using his personal influence to detach him from the war; or perhaps to drive him from the equivocal position he then occupied, by bringing out his real views, so that he might be trusted as a friend or treated as an enemy.

They met near Unadilla. The parties were encamped two miles apart, and about midway between them a temporary shed was erected, sufficiently large to shelter two hundred persons. It was stipulated that their arms were to be left at their respective encampments. Here they met, each attended by a few followers, and a long conversation ensued, in the course of which Brant became offended at some remark that was made, "and by a signal to the warriors attending him at a short distance, they ran back to their encampment, and soon afterwards appeared again with their rifles, several of which were discharged, while the shrill war-whoop rang through the forest." What means were used by Herkimer to counteract this treachery, we are not told; but it appears that the parties separated without bloodshed.

A singular version is given of the meeting between these leaders, which occurred on the following morning, by appointment. General Herkimer, we are told, selected a person named Waggoner, with three associates, to perform "a high and important duty."

"His design, the General said, was to take the lives of Brant and his three attendants, on the renewal of their visit that morning. For this purpose, he should rely on Waggoner and his three associates, on the arrival of the chief and his friends within the circle, as on the preceding day, each to select his man, and at a concerted signal to shoot them down on the spot. There is something so revolting—so rank and foul—in this project of meditated treachery, that it is difficult to reconcile it with the well-known character of General Herkimer." Had the author from whom we quote narrated the simple facts, without the comment so injurious to the memory of a venerated patriot of the Revolution, there would have been no difficulty in reconciling them with the character of a brave soldier; for in the sequel no attempt was made on the life of Brant, and the orders of Herkimer—if such orders were ever given—were doubtless precautionary, and intended only to be executed in defence of himself and his companions. Herkimer sought the friendship of Brant, not his life. His mission was peaceful: he sought to conciliate the Indians, not to irritate them by an act of rash violence. He was met in an overbearing spirit by the savage chief, who, having already hired out his tribe to the officers of the king, had not the candor to admit that he was no longer free to treat with the king's enemies, but endeavored, like the wolf in the fable, to fix a quarrel on his proposed victim. He came to the meeting on the second day, as on the first, followed by his warriors, in violation of the express terms of the conference. "I have five hundred warriors with me," said he, "armed and ready for battle. You are in my power; but, as we have been friends and neighbors, I will not take advantage of you." "Saying which," continues his biographer, "a host of his armed warriors darted forth from the contiguous forest, all painted and ready for the onslaught, as the well-known war-whoop but too clearly proclaimed." The interview ended without bloodshed. We are wholly at a loss to find any evidence upon which to throw the slightest blame upon Herkimer, or to pal

liate the conduct of Brant, who evidently sought to provoke a quarrel which might afford a pretence for bloodshed.

From this time we contemplate with less pleasure the character of the highly gifted Mohawk, who, from the lofty and noble eminence on which he had placed himself, as an example and teacher of civilization, descended suddenly into a common marauder. Throwing aside all profession of neutrality, he now attended a council held by British commissioners, and pledged himself and his people to take up the hatchet in his Majesty's service.

"From that day," says his biographer, Mr. Stone, "Thayendanegea was the acknowledged chief of the Six Nations, and he soon became one of the master spirits of the motley forces employed by Great Britain in her attempts to recover the Mohawk Valley, and to annoy the other settlements of what then constituted the north-western frontier. Whether in the conduct of a campaign, or of a scouting party, in the pitched battle, or the foray, this crafty and dauntless chieftain was sure to be one of the most efficient, as he was one of the bravest, of those engaged. Combining with the native hardihood and sagacity of his race, the advantages of education and civilized life—in acquiring which he had lost nothing of his activity and power of endurance—he became the most powerful border foe with whom the provincials had to contend, and his name was a terror to the land. His movements were at once so secret and so rapid, that he seemed almost to be clothed with the power of ubiquity."

One of his earliest military movements was a descent upon the defenceless settlement of Cherry Valley, undertaken for the purpose of killing and capturing the inhabitants, and devastating their property. An accident saved them, for that time, from the blow. It happened, that as Brant and his warriors were about to issue from a wood in which they lurked, to attack a private house, the residence of Colonel Campbell, some children, who had formed themselves into a military corps, were seen parading with their

wooden guns in front of the mansion, and the Indians, mistaking them for real soldiers, retired. Balked of their prey, they slunk into the wood, and lay concealed, brooding over their schemes of malevolent mischief. Unhappily at this moment a promising young American officer, Lieutenant Wormwood, travelling on horseback, with one attendant, reached the spot, and was shot down by the Indians, and *scalped by Brant's own hand*. His biographer adds, that the chief "lamented the death of this young man. They were not only acquaintances, but friends." Yet he took the scalp with his own hand.

A most melancholy illustration of the wickedness of employing savages in war is afforded in the tragic fate of Miss McCrea—a lovely young woman, engaged to a British officer, and on her way to meet and be united with him, when she was captured, murdered, and mangled in the most shocking manner, by the Indians attached to the British army. This occurred on the northern frontier, and at about the period to which we have brought this sketch. About the same time, an Indian secretly entered the house of the American General Schuyler, for the purpose of assassinating that illustrious person, whose life was saved by the fidelity of his servants.

We notice these events merely to show the character of the war which was waged upon the frontiers, and in which Brant was a conspicuous man—an unsparing warfare against private individuals and private property. But we cannot, in a brief outline like this, enter upon a minute narrative of the exploits of that chieftain, who was constantly in the field, sometimes with the British forces, but more frequently leading parties of Indians and Tories against the settlements. His most important service, about this period, was at the battle of Oriskany, where General Herkimer, with a small body of provincials, came into conflict with an Indian force led by Brant. The latter had selected a position with admirable skill, and formed an ambuscade in a defile, through which the Americans were to pass, and fell suddenly upon the troops while they were crossing a

ravine. The Americans were thrown into irretrievable disorder, but fought with courage. General Herkimer was desperately wounded early in the engagement, but caused himself to be seated on his saddle, at the foot of a tree, against which he leaned for support, and in this position continued to direct the battle, with unabated coolness and judgment. The conflict was fierce, and the slaughter great. The Tories and savages, superior in numbers, closed around the Americans, fighting hand to hand, and the gallant little army of Herkimer seemed doomed to destruction, when a violent storm, bursting suddenly upon them, separated the combatants for about an hour. The Americans availed themselves of this respite to prepare to renew the action, and in the event effected a masterly retreat, under the orders of their intrepid commander, who was brought off on a rudely constructed litter. Of this brave and excellent man it is told, that, during the hottest period of the battle, while sitting wounded upon his saddle, and propped against a tree, he deliberately took a tinder-box from his pocket, lighted his pipe, and smoked with perfect composure; and when his men, seeing him exposed to the whole fire of the enemy, proposed to remove him to a place where there would be less danger, he said, "No, I will face the enemy." He did not long survive the battle. Both parties claimed the victory. It was a well-fought field, in which Brant showed himself a consummate leader.

At the opening of the campaign, in 1778, Mr. Stone relates that "Thayendanegea returned to his former haunts on the Susquehanna, Oghkwaga, and Unadilla. He soon proved himself an active and dreaded partisan. No matter for the difficulties or the distance, whenever a blow could be struck to any advantage, Joseph Brant was sure to be there. Frequent, moreover, were the instances in which individuals, and even whole families, disappeared, without any knowledge, on the part of those who were left, that an enemy had been there. The smoking ruins of the cabins, the charred bones of the dead, and the slaughtered carcasses of domes-

tic animals, were the only testimonials of the cause of the catastrophe, until the return of a captive, or the disclosure of some prisoner taken from the foe, furnished more definite information. But there is no good evidence that Brant was himself a participator in secret murders, or attacks upon isolated individuals or families; and there is much reason to believe that the bad feelings of many of the loyalists induced them to perpetrate greater enormities themselves, and prompt the parties of Indians whom they often led, to commit greater barbarities than the savages would have done had they been left to themselves."

We have given the whole of the above paragraph—fact and inference—in order that the character of Brant may have the full benefit of the defence set up by his biographer. Negative proof is, at best, unsatisfactory; and it would not be strange if there were in fact no evidence of the participation of the leader in deeds so secret as those alluded to. That he was the master spirit of the predatory warfare waged against the frontier settlements of New York, is distinctly asserted in the commencement of the paragraph, and that warfare consisted almost entirely of "secret murders, and attacks upon private individuals or families." And we see no reason for drawing a distinction between himself and the Johnsons and Butlers who directed the measures of the loyalist inhabitants of that region. The sin and the shame of these men consisted in warring at all upon the homes of the peasantry—in carrying the atrocities of murder and arson to the firesides of the inhabitants—in turning loose bands of savages, whether red or white, to burn houses, devastate fields, and slaughter women and children. There can be no apology for such inhuman deeds; and it is in vain to attempt, by nice distinctions, to discriminate between the heads that planned, and the brutal hands that perpetrated, schemes so fraught with horror—unless it be to pronounce the heavier malediction on the former—upon those who originated the plan with a full knowledge of the fearful outrages which must attend its execution, and who

persevered in such a warfare after having witnessed, even in one instance, its direful effects.

We have not room to enter into a detailed account of the murders and burnings of this energetic marauder; a general statement, from the pages of the biographer already quoted, will be sufficient for our purpose. "The inhabitants around the whole border, from Saratoga north of Johnstown, and west to the German Flats, thence south stretching down to Unadilla, and thence eastwardly crossing the Susquehanna, along Charlotte river to Harpersfield, and thence back to Albany—were necessarily an armed yeomanry, watching for themselves, and standing sentinels for each other, in turn; harassed daily by conflicting rumors; now admonished of the approach of the foe in the night by the glaring flames of a neighbor's house; or compelled suddenly to escape from his approach, at a time and in a direction the least expected. Such was the tenure of human existence around the confines of this whole district of country, from the spring of 1777 to the end of the contest in 1782."

The destruction of the settlement of Wyoming by a British force under Colonel John Butler, of three hundred regulars and Tories, and five hundred Indians, has been recorded in the histories of the Revolution, and rendered immortal in the verse of Campbell. It was signalized by cruelty and perfidy such as have never been excelled; and although it now appears that many exaggerations were published in relation to it, the melancholy truths that remain uncontradicted are sufficient to stamp this dark transaction with everlasting infamy.

The participation of Brant in this expedition is denied by Mr. Stone, who says, "Whether Captain Brant was at any time in company with this expedition, is doubtful; but it is certain, in the face of every historical authority, British and American, that, so far from being engaged in the battle, he was many miles distant at the time of its occurrence. Such has been the uniform testimony of the British officers engaged in that expedition, and such was always

the word of Thayendanegea himself." He also alludes to a letter written after the death of Brant, by his son, to the poet Campbell, in which the younger Brant is said to have "successfully vindicated his father's memory from calumny," and to one received by himself from a Mr. Frey, the son of a loyalist, who was engaged in that atrocious affair.

We do not think the point placed in issue by this denial of sufficient importance to induce us to spend much time in its examination. The character of Brant would not be materially affected by settling it one way or the other, for the massacre at Wyoming differs in no essential particular from a number of sanguinary deeds in which that chief was the acknowledged leader; and it was part of a system which unavoidably led to such cruelties. It is not improbable that Brant himself took this view of the question, for, although he lived thirty years after that affair, during the whole of which time he was mentioned by British and American writers as one of its leaders, and the chief instigator of the cruelties committed, he does not appear to have ever publicly disclaimed the connection with it imputed to him. "Gertrude of Wyoming," one of the noblest monuments of British genius, was familiarly known wherever the English language was spoken, and the American people were soothed by the circumstance that the "Monster Brant" and his deeds were denounced by an English bard of the highest standing. Campbell undertook to spurn from the national character the foul stain of those dastardly and wicked murders, and to place the opprobrium on the heads of certain individuals—and none denied the justice of the decree. Brant was an educated man, who mingled in the best provincial society, and corresponded with many gentlemen in Europe and America. He certainly knew the position in regard to public opinion which he occupied, and had the means to rectify the wrong, if any existed. It would be a singular fact, too, if "*every* historical authority, British and American," concurred in a statement which the "*uniform* testimony of the

British officers engaged in the battle" contradicted, and "that such was always the word of Thayendanegea himself," and yet that no formal refutation should have been attempted in the lifetime of the chief, nor until forty-five years after the event. The testimony of the British officers would have been satisfactory; but we apprehend that the mere hearsay evidence of two of the sons of the actors in these events, will hardly be received now in opposition to the unanimous and uncontradicted statements of contemporary writers.

The destruction of the delightful settlement of the German Flats, in 1778, was the admitted exploit of Brant. The inhabitants, providentially advised of his secret march upon them, were hastily gathered together—men, women, and children—into two little forts, Herkimer and Dayton. The chief crept upon them with his usually stealthy pace, "unconscious that his approach had been notified to the people in season to enable them to escape the blow of his uplifted arm. Before the dawn he was on foot, and his warriors sweeping through the settlement, so that the torch might be almost simultaneously applied to every building it contained. Just as the day was breaking in the east, the fires were kindled, and the whole section of the valley was speedily illuminated by the flames of houses and barns, and all things else combustible." Such is the account of the writer who contends "that there is no good evidence that Brant was himself a participator" in such transactions. There were burnt, on this occasion, sixty-three dwelling-houses, fifty-seven barns, three grist-mills, and two saw-mills. What the fate of the inhabitants would have been, had they remained in their houses, as Brant supposed them to be when he ordered the firebrands to be applied, our readers may readily imagine. It does not appear that the forts were molested, nor does Brant seem, on this occasion, to have sought collision with armed men. The marauders retired, chagrined "that neither scalps nor prisoners were to grace their triumphs;" and the settlement, which but the

day before, for ten miles, had smiled in plenty and beauty, was now houseless and destitute."

In the same year Cherry Valley was again ravaged, and those enormities repeated, of which we have perhaps already related too many. Among the numerous murders perpetrated on this occasion were those of the whole family of Mr. Wells, except a boy who was at school, at Albany, and who afterwards became a distinguished member of the bar. "The destruction of the family of Mr. Wells was marked by circumstances of peculiar barbarity. It was boasted by one of the Tories that he had killed Mr. Wells while engaged in prayer—certainly a happy moment for a soul to wing its flight to another state of existence; but what the degree of hardihood that could boast of compassing the death of an unarmed man at such a moment! His sister Jane was distinguished alike for her beauty, her accomplishments, and her virtues. As the savages rushed into the house, she fled to a pile of wood on the premises, and endeavored to conceal herself. She was pursued and arrested by an Indian, who, with perfect composure, wiped and sheathed his dripping knife, and took his tomahawk from his girdle. At this instant a Tory, who had formerly been a domestic in the family, sprang forward and interposed in her behalf, claiming her as a sister. The maiden, too, who understood somewhat of the Indian language implored for mercy—but in vain. With one hand the Indian pushed the Tory from him, and with the other planted the hatchet deep in her temple!"

In the valley where these atrocities were committed, there was a small fort, defended by a few men; but the Indians, "being received by a brisk fire of grape and musketry from the garrison, avoided the fort, and directed their attention chiefly to plundering and laying waste the village, having sated themselves in the outset with blood." Such is the warfare of the Indian—cool, patient, and brave, when compelled to face danger; but always, when acting

from choice, shunning the contest with armed men, and seeking out the weak and unprepared.

In the biography of Brant, from which we select these facts, we find an attempt to vindicate his conduct on this occasion. It is said he was "not the commander of this expedition, and if he had been it is not certain he could have compelled a different result. But it is certain that his conduct on that fatal day was neither barbarous nor ungenerous. On the contrary, he did all in his power to prevent the shedding of innocent blood." We are at a loss to know what blood was shed on that occasion that was not *innocent* blood. The expedition was not directed against any military post, nor any body of armed men, but against the homes of peaceful farmers, whose houses and barns were burnt, and whose wives and children were slaughtered. The torch was applied *indiscriminately to every dwelling-house*, and, in fact, to every building in the village. The country was desolated for miles around; and human life was extinguished without regard to the form in which it existed, however reverend, or beautiful, or innocent. Those of the inhabitants who were not slain, were driven away like a herd of beasts. At night they were huddled together, under the charge of sentinels, and forced to lie half naked on the ground, with no cover but the heavens. Of two of these unfortunate beings, the following heart-rending anecdote is told. "Mrs. Cannon, an aged lady, and the mother of Mrs. Campbell, being unfitted for travelling by reason of her years, the Indian having both in charge despatched the mother with his hatchet, by the side of her daughter. Mrs. Campbell was driven along by the uplifted hatchet, having a child in her arms eighteen months old, with barbarous rapidity, until the next day, when she was favored with a more humane master."

These are but a few of a long list of similar atrocities which, in our apprehension, were both barbarous and ungenerous. Butler and Brant each endeavored, subsequently, to cast the stigma of these cruelties on each other; the one alleging that he was not the com-

mander in the enterprise, and the other that the crafty Mohawk had secretly instigated his people to these excesses to advance his own ends; but impartial history will not attempt to trace the imaginary line of distinction between the leader in such an inroad and the second in command—in a case, too, where both were volunteers, and neither had any legal or actual control over the other. Neither of them were natives of Great Britain—both were mercenaries, serving occasionally for the emolument, or the gratification to be earned in that service. The murder of women, and the devastation of fields, formed their chosen path to honor—the smoking ruins of cottages, and the charred bones of infants, were the monuments of their warlike deeds. Nor can we admit the validity of the often repeated apology for Brant—that he could not control his warriors. There are no troops in the world that are more completely under the command of their leaders than the Indians. Their discipline is exact and uncompromising. From infancy, the Indian is taught self-control, and obedience to his superiors; and death on the spot, by the hand of the leader, is the usual punishment of contumacy. But Brant and Butler knew when they set out on these enterprises, that the sole object was to burn dwellings, to fire barns, to slaughter unarmed men, women, and children; and if it was true, that, having turned loose their savages to the work of blood, they could no longer control them, we do not see what they gain by this excuse. The savages did the work which had been planned for them; and we fancy there is little room for casuistry to scan nicely the degrees of barbarity which marked the conduct of the different actors.

In an action near Minnisink, in 1779, in which his opponents were armed men, Brant deserved the credit of having adroitly planned and boldly executed an attack. The usual cruelties, however, were perpetrated, and seventeen wounded men, who were under charge of a surgeon, perished by the tomahawk.

Brant fought again at the battle of the Chemung, in the same year, where fifteen hundred Tories and Indians, commanded by him-

self, the Butlers, and the Johnsons, were beaten by the Americans under General Sullivan.

It was during the campaign of Sullivan that Red Jacket first made his appearance as a conspicuous man among the Indians, and a feud commenced between him and Brant, which continued throughout their lives. Brant accused Red Jacket, not merely of cowardice, but also of treachery, and asserted that he had discovered a secret correspondence between the latter and the American General. Red Jacket, it was said, was in the habit of holding secret councils with a number of young warriors, and with some timid and disaffected leaders, and at length sent a runner with a flag to General Sullivan, to advise him that a spirit of discontent prevailed among the Indians. Brant, who was confidentially informed of these proceedings, privately despatched two warriors to waylay and assassinate the runner, which, being effected, put an end to the intrigue.

In 1780, Brant led a party of forty-three Indians and seven Tories against the settlement of Harpersfield, which was surprised and destroyed; and he then bent his steps towards Scoharie, which he supposed to be undefended. On his way he encountered Captain Harper and fourteen men, who were making sugar in the woods, of whom three were killed, and the remainder taken. Harper, a brave man, famed for more than one hardy exploit, determined to save the settlement of Scoharie from the dreadful calamity of a visit from Brant, and, on being questioned as to its defences, coolly stated that three hundred continental troops had just been stationed there, and persisted in this story until the Indians were induced to retrace their steps to Niagara. On their way they fell in with an old man and his two youthful grandsons, who were also captured; but finding the old man unable to keep pace with the party, he was put to death, and his scalp added to the trophies of the expedition. It was intended that, on the arrival of the party at Niagara, the prisoners should be subjected to the barbarous torture of run-

ning the gauntlet, but Brant frustrated this plan by sending a message secretly to the commander of the fort at that place, in consequence of which they were received, on their arrival at the outposts, by a party of regulars, who took possession of them. We cheerfully accord the praise due to this act of humanity.

We shall not pursue the Mohawk chief through all the windings of his crafty and sanguinary career. He continued until the close of the war in 1782 to harass the settlements by such incursions as we have described. Those who delight in recitals of tragic interest, may find a series of such events well told in Mr. Stone's work. They are too numerous to be related at length in such a sketch as this, and too much alike in their general outlines to be abridged with advantage. In perusing this history, the heart sickens at the oft-repeated tale of domestic agony—the tearing of husbands, wives, and children, from each other's embrace—the captivity of delicate females—the driving of half-clad and bare-footed women and children through the wilderness, exposed to all the vicissitudes of climate—the torture of prisoners—the thousand varieties of savage cruelty. All these deeds, which we contemplate with comparative composure, when told of untaught savages stung to rage by the invasion of their hunting-grounds, awaken a lively sensation of horror when we behold them deliberately planned and executed under the flag of a great nation, by persons of European descent, and by a sagacious chief who had felt and acknowledged the advantages of civilization, who had reaped honor and advantage through an intercourse with the whites, which, previous to this unhappy war, had been characterized by mutual confidence and kindness. Brant had no wrongs to avenge upon the American people—he had nothing to gain by the part he acted but the pay of a mercenary and the plunder of a marauder, while the effect of these hostilities upon his tribe was demoralizing and destructive of that reform which he professed to be endeavoring to introduce among them.

It is not to be denied that this dark picture is occasionally re

lieved by acts of mercy on the part of the Mohawk chief. But we are not inclined to accord much praise to isolated acts of generosity, that glimmer, at distant intervals, through a long career of brutal violence. The miser who devotes all his life to the hoarding of gold, gains no applause for an occasional freak of generosity; nor does the savage, who pauses, in the midst of a prolonged series of murders, to spare a woman, or a trembling child, deserve the laurel of the hero. We estimate the character of a man by his general conduct, and while we forgive the little errors of a good man, we must, on the same principle, pass over the accidental departures of a depraved mind from its habitual wrong doing. It is a common but sound objection against fictitious writings, that characters essentially bad are tricked out in a few redeeming virtues which recommend them to the thoughtless reader; and with still stronger reason should this grave argument of the moralist be applied to the personages of history, whose habitual crimes should not be lost sight of amid the lustre of a few bright actions.

In 1785, the war being over, Brant made another visit to England, where he was well received. On being presented to the king, he declined kissing his majesty's hand, but observed that he would gladly kiss the hand of the queen. The Bishop of London, Fox, Boswell, Earl Percy, Earl Moira, and other distinguished persons, admitted him to their society; and it is no small proof of his talent and address that he sustained himself well in the best circles of the British metropolis. The Prince of Wales is said to have taken delight in his company, and sometimes took him, as the chief afterwards remarked, "to places very queer for a prince to go to." It is also asserted that the scenes of coarse dissipation which he witnessed at the prince's table, and the freedom with which the leading Whigs spoke of the king, had the effect of greatly weakening his respect for royalty, as well as his regard for the king's person.

The ostensible object of Brant's visit was to obtain for his tribe

some remuneration for their services during the war; but as the Canadian authorities had already made them a large grant of land in Upper Canada, to which they removed, and where they still reside, it is probable that his mission had relation chiefly to another subject. After the war, Great Britain retained possession, for several years, of certain military posts, south of the lakes, and within the limits of the United States. The tribes at war with the United States made these posts their rallying points, and received from them constant supplies. The British ministry, who had never formed any adequate judgment of the extent of this country, or of the enterprise and energy of the people, vainly supposed that Great Britain, by uniting with the savage tribes, might restrain the Americans from extending their settlements beyond the Ohio and Mississippi rivers, and by possessing herself of that region, and ultimately of the whole Mississippi plain, acquire an ascendancy on the continent which would enable her to recover her lost colonies. The crafty and intriguing character of Brant rendered him a willing and an able actor in these schemes; and he passed frequently from Canada to the North-western Territory, to hold councils with the Indians. But as the British government did not avow these proceedings, and as the Indians might have been doubtful how far the agents who tampered with them were authorized, it was desirable that some more direct communication should be had with the ministry; and the chief purpose of Brant's visit was to ascertain whether, in case of a general war between the Indians and the United States, the former might rely upon the support of Great Britain. Such is the clear import of numerous letters collected in Mr. Stone's work, some of which are published for the first time, and which throw light upon points of this history which have been obscure. The British government, however, would not commit itself on so delicate a matter, and Brant was referred to the Governor of Canada, with general assurances of his majesty's friendship.

While in London, Captain Brant attended a masquerade, at

which many of the nobility and gentry were present—appearing in the costume of his tribe, with one side of his face painted. A Turk, who was of the company, was so struck with the grotesque figure of the chief, and especially with his visage, which he supposed to be formed by a mask, that he ventured to indulge his curiosity by touching the Mohawk's nose; but no sooner did he make this attempt, than the chief, much amused, but affecting great rage, uttered the terrific war-whoop, and drawing his tomahawk, flourished it round the head of the astonished Turk, creating a panic which sent the ladies screaming for protection in all directions.

Brant translated the Gospel of Mark into the Mohawk language during this visit; and as the Prayer Books given to the Indians had mostly been lost or destroyed during the war, the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts, chose the opportunity to bring out a new edition under his supervision, including the Gospel of Mark, as translated by him. The book was elegantly printed in large octavo, under the patronage of the king, and embellished with a number of scriptural scenes engraved in the best style of that day. The date of his return is not exactly known, but his visit was not prolonged beyond a few months, as he was at home in July, 1786.

Brant was now placed in a position which required the exercise of all his address. The Mohawks had withdrawn into Canada, and were under the jurisdiction of Great Britain; the other five of the Six Nations resided in the United States; yet the confederacy remained unbroken, and Thayendanegea continued at its head. The Mohawks were embittered against the American people, to whom their recent cruelties had rendered them justly odious, while some of the other tribes were decidedly friendly. It required all his attention to keep together a confederacy thus divided. He is supposed, and with little doubt, to have been at the same time engaged in extensive conspiracies against the peace of the American frontiers, and is known to have been frequently in council

with the hostile Indians. But while thus engaged, he sought every opportunity of professing his love of peace, his friendship towards the United States, and his desire to heal the existing differences. The mantle of Christianity, which he had thrown aside during the war, was again assumed; and the chief was now engaged in correspondence on religious and benevolent subjects with several distinguished Americans. He affected an earnest desire to civilize his own tribe, and to teach them the Gospel; but there is too much reason to believe that his real sentiments accorded with those of his friend the Duke of Northumberland, who had served in America as Lord Percy, and having been admitted as a warrior into the Mohawk tribe, wrote to Brant, in 1806, as follows: "There are a number of well-meaning persons here, who are very desirous of forming a society to better (as they call it) the condition of our nation, by converting us from warriors and hunters into husbandmen. Let me strongly recommend it to you, and the rest of our chiefs, not to listen to such a proposition. Let our young men never exchange their liberty and manly exercises to become hewers of wood and drawers of water. If they will teach our women to spin and weave, this would be of use, but to endeavor to enervate our young men by doing nothing but tilling the earth, would be the greatest injury they could do the Five Nations."

But such was the reputation of Brant for abilities, and such the confidence in his professed desire "to accomplish the desirable end of civilization and peace-making," that the government of the United States earnestly sought his mediation with the hostile tribes. A correspondence was opened, in which he was appealed to as a man of high-toned benevolence, and as a friend of the red race, to save them from the inevitable destruction to which their perseverance in unnecessary wars must bring them. His replies show that his judgment approved these sentiments, and in them he repeatedly promised to do all in his power to make peace. The war, however, continued for several years longer, the Indians be-

coming more and more audacious in their hostilities, and unreasonable in their demands.

Besides a number of lesser engagements, several battles were fought, the most disastrous of which was the defeat of St. Clair, by a large Indian force, aided by several hundred Canadians. "Their leader, according to the received opinion," says Mr. Stone, "was Meshecunnaqua, or *Little Turtle*, a distinguished chief of the Miamis. He was also the leader of the Indians against General Harmer, the year before. It is believed, however, that, though nominally the commander-in-chief of the Indians on this occasion, he was greatly indebted both to the counsels and the prowess of another and an older chief. One hundred and fifty of the Mohawk warriors were engaged in this battle; and General St. Clair probably died in ignorance of the fact that one of the master spirits against whom he contended, and by whom he was so signally defeated, was none other than *Joseph Brant—Thayendanegea*. How it happened that this distinguished chief, from whom so much had been expected as a peace-maker, thus suddenly and efficiently threw himself into a position of active hostility, unless he thought he saw an opening for reviving his project of a great north-western confederacy, is a mystery which he is believed to have carried in his own bosom to the grave."

We do not doubt that Mohawk braves were engaged in this battle, nor that Brant, during the whole of this unhappy war, so distressing to the frontier settlements, and so ruinous to the deluded savages, was secretly engaged in fomenting discord, while affecting the character of a peace-maker. But we cannot suppress our scepticism as to his alleged participation in the battle of November 4, 1791, now first announced upon the authority of his family. We do not undertake to prove a negative, but we aver that the whole weight of the evidence contradicts this novel assumption. It is barely possible that he was there, and if so, his counsels would doubtless have had great influence. But we think it altogether

improbable that a leader of such distinction could take part in a general engagement, so important and so decisive, and the fact remain concealed for nearly half a century—especially under the circumstances connected with that disastrous event. The defeat of St. Clair caused great excitement, and led to keen inquiry, and its circumstances were investigated by a military court. Subsequently, the scene of the battle, and the lands inhabited by most of the tribes engaged in it, have become settled by Americans. Treaties have been made with those tribes. They have become dependent on the American government, whose agents have been planted among them constantly, from a period immediately succeeding the battle of Wayne, in 1794. There has been a constant intercourse between our people and all the tribes of that region, during the entire period that has elapsed since that war; and many Americans, who were prisoners among those Indians, at the time of the battle, as well as before and since, have, on their return home, communicated a variety of minute information touching an affair which caused even a greater excitement among the Indians than among us. It was a great and an unexpected triumph, the honor and spoils of which were divided among many tribes, who would each discuss all the circumstances, and claim their portion of the glory. It is hardly possible that if Brant was present his name could have been concealed, or that all the individuals of all the tribes engaged should have concurred in yielding to Little Turtle the laurels that belonged to Thayendanegea. No one but himself could have been interested in keeping such a secret, while the fact, if it existed, must have been known to many—to Canadians, British officers, and the chiefs and warriors of various tribes, besides the one hundred and fifty of his own people who were in the engagement. We deem it an act of justice to the memory of Brant to suggest these objections; for although we, as Americans, have little reason to admire his military career, we are aware that much might be said, and indeed much has been said, in defence of

his conduct while at open war with us, which could not avail in regard to hostilities committed by him while professing to be at peace.

He continued, after the events just related, to correspond with the officers of the American government, in the character of a mediator, keeping up without interruption the intercourse commenced before St. Clair's campaign, and still professing his ardent desire "to accomplish the desirable end of civilization and peace-making." These sentiments accorded so well with the pacific views of the President, and were received with such confidence, that he was several times invited, in urgent and complimentary terms, to visit the government at Philadelphia; and after declining more than once, he at last, in June, 1792, commenced a journey to the metropolis of the United States. It is creditable to the moral character of our people that, although he passed through the Mohawk Valley, whose inhabitants had been so severely scourged by his hand, and although threats of vengeance were thrown out by indiscreet individuals, he was unmolested. He was kindly and respectfully received at Philadelphia. The true causes of the war with the western Indians were explained to him; and great pains were taken by the President and Secretary of War to impress upon his mind the sincere desire of the United States to cultivate the most amicable relations with all the Indian tribes, and to spare no exertions to promote their welfare. In the end, he was induced to undertake a mission of peace to some of the tribes, and was furnished with full powers for that purpose. But however sincere were his intentions they were changed on his return home; and the auspicious results anticipated from his mediation were never realized. The United States, wearied out by ineffectual attempts to make peace, were at last compelled to prosecute the war with vigor, and found in General Wayne a negotiator who soon brought the enemy to terms.

We turn with pleasure to a more agreeable part of the life of

this remarkable person. After the campaign of 1794 he was not again engaged in war, and devoted his attention to the interests and moral improvement of his tribe. He was not in the slightest degree tinctured with the habitual indolence of his race, and did not sink into mere apathy when sated with bloodshed. He labored for years to get a confirmation of the title of his tribe to the land granted them on Grand River, which proved a source of vexation to him during the remainder of his life. He claimed for his tribe a complete right to the land, with power to sell and grant titles in fee simple; while the government alleged the title to be imperfect, giving to the Indians only the right of occupancy, and reserving the pre-emption. "Council after council was holden upon the subject, and conference after conference; while quires of manuscript speeches and arguments, in Brant's own hand, yet remain to attest the sleepless vigilance with which he watched over the interests of his people, and the zeal and ability with which he asserted and vindicated their rights." Two deeds were successively framed and offered to the Mohawks, and rejected, and the land continued to be held by the same tenure by which the Indians in the United States occupy their territory.

Before their removal from the Mohawk Valley, some of the tribe had turned their attention to agriculture. Brant himself cultivated a large farm near the residence of General Herkimer. No man ever estimated more truly the advantages of civilization; and had he been sincere in his professions upon that subject, and avoided all connection with the wars of England and America, his tribe would probably have afforded the earliest and most complete example of Indian civilization. His own attainments were considerable; he spoke and wrote the English language correctly, and his compositions are highly respectable in point of thought and style. He was a close observer, and made himself well acquainted with the arts and customs of the whites.

In his own house, Brant was a hospitable and convivial man,

and those who visited him were kindly received. He erected a spacious dwelling in Upper Canada, where he lived in handsome style, and his children were all well educated, two of them under the charge of President Wheelock, son of the preceptor of Brant. One son, Isaac, fell a victim to the besetting vice of his race; in a fit of intoxication he assaulted his father, and the stern chief, drawing a dirk, inflicted a wound upon his own son which proved mortal.

A mutual dislike existed between this chief and Red Jacket. They were rival politicians; each was the leading man among his own people; and as the Senecas and Mohawks were the principal tribes of the confederacy, each sought the first place in the nation. Their claims were nearly balanced, and they appear to have gained the superiority in turn. In the year 1803, Red Jacket succeeded in procuring the deposition of Brant from the chieftainship of the confederacy, in consequence of some alleged speculations in land, by which it was thought the chief had advanced his own personal interest at the expense of his nation; but at a subsequent council, Brant procured the reversal of this sentence. Both were artful and eloquent men; but Brant had the advantages of education and travel, while Red Jacket was superior in genius and in devotion to his people. Neither of them was scrupulous as to the means employed to compass his ends; but the one was selfish, while the other was ambitious. Brant sought to advance himself by means of his people, and was ever regardful of his private interests, while Red Jacket, though he claimed the first place among the Senecas, neglected his private interests and labored incessantly for his tribe. Brant was an able warrior; he was cool, sagacious, and bold; but he was also cruel, vindictive, and rapacious; Red Jacket, though not a coward, disliked war, and abhorred bloodshed. They differed as much in policy as in character. Brant delighted in the society of civilized and even refined persons. Red Jacket sternly adhered to the language and customs of his own people, and snunned and discountenanced any familiar intercourse with the

whites. The latter considered that the Indians could only be free so long as they remained savages—that every art and custom of civilization which they adopted weakened the line of separation, while it introduced a new want to be supplied by the labor or the charity of white men, and increased the dependency of the Indians. Brant maintained through life a friendly intercourse with the English, and favored the introduction of agriculture and the useful arts. He professed, in early life, to be converted to the Christian faith, and though he afterwards departed widely in practice from the meek and merciful deportment of a true believer, he always favored the teaching of the Word, and an outward support to religion, in his public capacity. Red Jacket opposed the missionaries, the Christian religion, and every thing that emanated from the oppressors of his race. On the whole Brant was one of the most remarkable men of his time; a person of brilliant parts, of great vigor and strength of intellect, full of energy and perseverance, and exceedingly subtle in compassing any object he had in view.

He died in November, 1807, at the age of nearly sixty-five years, at his own house, near Burlington, on Lake Ontario, and was buried at the Mohawk village, on Grand River, by the side of the church he had built there. His last words to his adopted nephew were, "Have pity on the poor Indians: if you can get any influence with the great, endeavor to do them all the good you can."



ATTYOUWAICHES,
CHIEF OF THE SIX NATIONS

AHYOUWAIGHS.

THAYENDANEGEA, chief of the Mohawks, and head of the Iroquois confederacy, was married three times. By his first wife he had two children, by his second none, and by the third seven. His widow, Catharine Brant, was the eldest daughter of the head of the Turtle family—the first in rank in the Mohawk nation; and according to their customs, the honors of her house descended to either of her sons whom she might choose. By her nomination, her fourth and youngest son, John Brant, Ahyouwaighs, became the chief of the Mohawks, and virtually succeeded his father in the office, now nominal, of chief of the Iroquois or Six Nations.

This chief was born on the 27th of September, 1794; he received a good English education and is said to have improved his mind by reading. In the war of 1812–15, between the United States and Great Britain, he espoused the cause of the latter, and participated in the dangers of the earliest part of the contest, but had not the opportunity to acquire distinction.

After the war, John Brant and his sister Elizabeth took up their abode at the family residence, at the head of Lake Ontario, where they lived in the English style; their mother having, after the death of Thayendanegea, returned to the Mohawk village, and resumed the customs of her fathers. Lieutenant Francis Hall, of the British service, who travelled in the United States and Canada, in 1816, visited “Brant House,” and described John Brant as a “fine young man, of gentlemanlike appearance, who used the English language correctly and agreeably, dressing in the English

fashion, excepting only the moccasins of his Indian habit." He says, in reference to Thayendanegea, "Brant, like Clovis, and many of the Anglo-Saxon and Danish Christians, contrived to unite much religious zeal with the practices of natural ferocity. His grave is seen under the walls of his church. I have mentioned one of his sons; he has also a daughter living, who would not disgrace the circles of European fashion. Her face and person are fine and graceful: she speaks English not only correctly, but elegantly, and has, both in her speech and manners, a softness approaching to oriental languor. She retains so much of her native dress as to identify her with her people, over whom she affects no superiority, but seems pleased to preserve all the ties and duties of relationship."

This family is also favorably mentioned by James Buchanan, Esq., British consul for the port of New York, who made a tour through Canada in 1819. He describes the same young lady as "a charming, noble-looking Indian girl, dressed partly in the English, and partly in the Indian costume;" and adds, "the grace and dignity of her movements, the style of her dress and manner, so new, so unexpected, filled us with astonishment."

In 1821, John Brant visited England for the purpose of settling the controversy in regard to the title of the Mohawks to their land, which had caused his father so much vexation. The Duke of Northumberland, son of him who was the friend of the elder Brant, espoused his cause, as did other persons of influence, and he received assurances that the government would grant all that was asked. Instructions, favorable to the demands of the Mohawks, were transmitted to the colonial government; but difficulties were thrown in the way by the provincial authorities, and no redress has yet been granted.

During this visit, the young Brant addressed a letter to the poet Campbell, in which he remonstrated against the injustice alleged to have been done to his father's character, in "Gertrude of Wyo

ming." The stanzas complained of purport to form a part of a speech uttered by an Oneida chief, who came to warn a family that the forces of Brant and Butler were at hand.

"But this is not the time"—he started up,
 And smote his heart with war-denouncing hand—
 "This is no time to fill the joyous cup ;
 The mammoth comes—the foe—the monster Brant—
 With all his howling, desolating band.
 These eyes have seen their blade and burning pine ;
 Awake at once, and silence half your land—
 Red is the cup they drink, but not with wine :
 Awake and watch to-night, or see no morning shine.

"Scorning to wield the hatchet for his tribe,
 'Gainst Brant himself I went to battle forth.
 Accursed Brant! he left of all my tribe
 Nor man nor child, nor thing of living birth—
 No! not the dog that watched my household hearth
 Escaped that night of blood upon our plains!
 All perished—I alone am left on earth,
 To whom nor relative, nor blood remains,
 No! not a kindred drop that runs in human veins!"

The appeal made to Campbell by a son who was probably sincere in the belief that his father had been misrepresented, touched his feelings, and induced him to write an apologetic reply, which is more honorable to his heart than his judgment. The only objection to the stanzas, in our opinion, is the bad taste of the plagiarism upon the speech of Logan, contained in the last three lines. No one who has read the melancholy fate of the Wells family, can hesitate to acquit Campbell of injustice ; nor is there the slightest doubt that the same language would be true of numerous scenes in the life of that bold desolator of the fireside, Thayendanegea. Chief Justice Marshall, who is above all reproach as a historian,

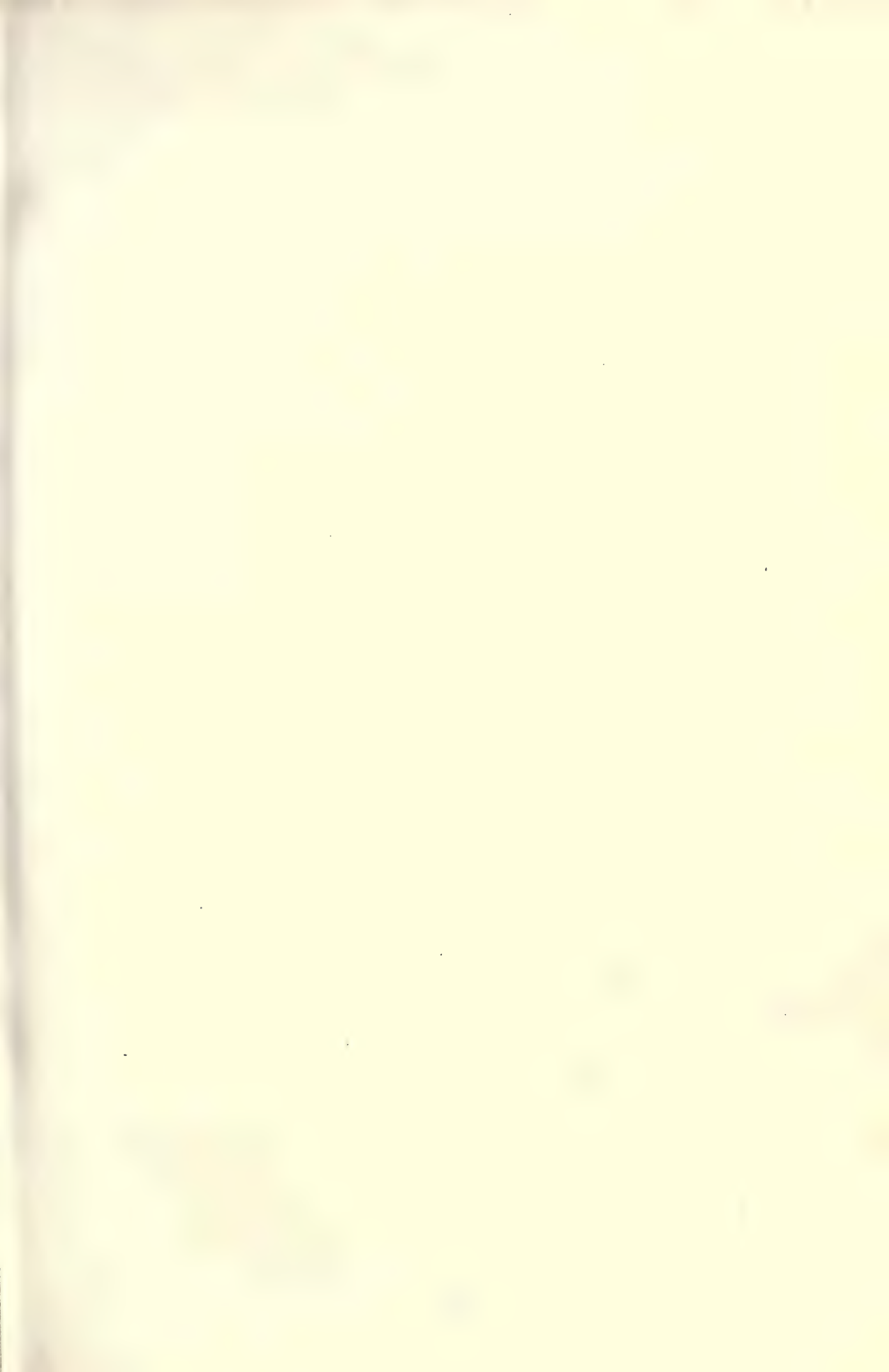
and as a gentleman of pure and elevated sentiments, was not convinced by the letter of John Brant, but, in his second edition of the "Life of Washington," which was published several years after the appearance of that letter, reiterates the account of the massacre at Wyoming, in which Brant is stated to be the leader of the Indians.

On his return from England, the Mohawk chief seems to have given his attention to the moral condition of the tribe, which had been greatly neglected during the war between Great Britain and the United States; and in the year 1829, the "New England Corporation," established in London, by charter A. D. 1662, for the civilization of the Indians, presented him with a splendid silver cup, bearing an inscription, purporting that it was given "In acknowledgment of his eminent services in promoting the objects of the incorporation."

In 1832, John Brant was returned a member of the Provincial Parliament for the county of Haldimand, which includes a portion of the territory granted to the Mohawks. The election was contested upon the ground that the laws of Upper Canada require a freehold qualification in the voters, and that many of those who voted for Brant held no other titles to real estate than such as were derived from the Indians, who had no legal fee; and the seat of John Brant was vacated. It was not long after this decision that Brant and his competitor, Colonel Warren, both fell victims to the cholera.

Elizabeth Brant, the youngest daughter of Thayendanegea, was married, some years ago, to William Johnson Kerr, Esq., a grandson of Sir William Johnson, and resides at the family mansion at the head of Lake Ontario.

The widow of Thayendanegea, upon the death of her favorite son John, conferred the title of chief upon the infant son of her daughter, Mrs. Kerr, and died on the 24th of November, 1837, thirty years to a day after the death of her husband, at the good old age of seventy-eight years.





HOO-WAN-NE-KA,

A WINNEBAGO CHIEF.

RICE, RUTTER & CO. Publishers.

HOOWANNEKA.

HOOWANNEKA, the Little Elk, was a chief of the Winnebago nation, who served with some reputation on the side of the British, in the last war between Great Britain and the United States. At the termination of hostilities, when it was found that the British had made peace for themselves, leaving their Indian allies, residing within the United States, at the mercy of the latter government, the Winnebagoes reluctantly sought protection under the American flag. Hoowanneka was among the first who became convinced that his nation had been seduced by specious promises into an unnatural war against those whose enmity must be fatal to their existence, and under whose friendship alone they could continue to have a resting-place or a name. United with those who held similar opinions, he exerted a salutary influence over his fierce associates, in restraining them from further outrage upon the American frontiers; and he remained afterwards a friend of our people and government.

The Little Elk was descended from the Caramanie family, the most distinguished band of his nation. He was a tall, fine-looking man, and had some reputation as a speaker, but has left no specimen of his eloquence upon record. In the portrait which accompanies this sketch, he appeared in the costume in which he presented himself before the President of the United States, at Washington, in 1824, when he visited the seat of government as a delegate from his nation. It must have been a singular scene, which exhibited the savage orator, painted in fantastic style, and clad in these wild

and picturesque habiliments, addressing the grave and dignified head of the American people, in one of the saloons of the White House. The President and his cabinet, with the diplomatists and other visitors who are usually invited when a spectacle of this kind is presented, must have afforded a striking contrast to the war chiefs and orators of a savage horde decked out in all the barbarian magnificence of beads, paint, and feathers, with their war-clubs, pipes, and banners.





JOHN-ROSS,
A CHEROKEE CHIEF.

JOHN ROSS.

JOHN ROSS, on his mother's side, was of Scotch descent. His grandfather, John McDonald, was born at Inverness, Scotland, about 1747. Visiting London when a youth of nineteen years, he met a countryman who was coming to America, and catching the spirit of adventure, he joined him, landing in Charleston, S. C., in 1766. While here, he heard of a mercantile house in Augusta, Georgia, which attracted him thither, and he entered it as clerk. His success in business inspired confidence in his employers, who sent him to Fort Loudon, on the frontier of the State, built by the British Government in 1756, to open and superintend trade among the Cherokees. These lived in little towns or villages, a few miles apart for mutual protection, and to preserve the hunting-grounds around them. He soon "set up for himself" in business, and married Ann Shorey, a half-blood Cherokee. It was customary with the tribe to colonize—a company pushing out into the wilderness often many miles, and opening a new centre of traffic. McDonald went with one of the migratory colonies, in 1770, to Chickamauga. Here, the same year, was born "Mollie McDonald." A few years later the family removed to Lookout Valley, near the spot consecrated to Liberty and the Union by the heroic valor of General Hooker's command, in the autumn of 1863. While residing in this romantic region, among the natives, Daniel Ross, originally from Sutherlandshire, Scotland, and left an orphan in Baltimore soon after peace was declared with Great Britain, had accompanied a Mr. Mayberry to Hawkins County, Tennessee, and came down the river in a flat-boat built by himself for trading purposes.

There is an obstruction in the Tennessee River below Lookout Mountain, compelling the boats to land above, at a point known as "Brown's Ferry." The Indian town was called Siteco. The arrival of the strange craft at Siteco, on the way to the Chickasaw country,—navigated by Ross, and having on board, besides valuable merchandise, "Mountain Leader," a chief,—spread excitement at once through the Cherokee settlement, and the people rallied to inquire into the designs of the unexpected traders.

A consultation was held, in which "Bloody Fellow," the Cherokee Chief, advised the massacre of the whole party and the confiscation of the goods. McDonald, who lived fifteen miles distant, was sent for, he having a commanding influence over the natives. He came, and urged them not to harm the strangers; saying, among other arguments, that Ross was, like himself, a Scotchman, and he should regard an insult to him as a personal injury. McDonald's address calmed the wrath of the Cherokees, and they changed their tone to that of persuasion, offering inducements to remain there and establish a trading-post. The proposition was accepted.

Daniel Ross soon after married "Mollie McDonald." He was a gentleman of irreproachable and transparent honesty, and carried with him the entire confidence of all who knew him. He also migrated to different portions of the wild lands, during the next twenty years or more, and became the father of nine children. JOHN was the third, and was born at Turkeytown, on the Coosa River, in Alabama, October 3d, 1790. Returning to Hillstown, Lewis was born there, who is associated with him in labors and trials at the present time. Subsequently Chickamauga, and still later Chattanooga, became his place of residence.

When about seven years of age, he accompanied his parents to Hillstown, forty miles distant, to attend the "Green-Corn Festival." This was an annual agricultural Fair, when for several days the natives, gathering from all parts of the nation, gave themselves up to social and public entertainments. The tribe was

divided into clans, and each member of them regarded an associate as a kinsman, and felt bound to extend hospitality to him; and thus provision was always made for the gathering to the anniversary. On this occasion, JOHN's mother had dressed him in his first suit after the style of civilized life — made of nankeen. No sooner was he at play with boys of his clan, than the loud shout of ridicule was aimed at the "white boy." The next morning, while his grandmother was dressing him, he wept bitterly. Inquiring the cause, **she** learned it was the fear of a repetition of the previous day's experience. The tears prevailed, and arrayed in calico frock and leggings, and moccasins, with a bound and shout of joy, he left his tent, in his own language, "at home again." As the large family were old enough to attend school, JOHN's father bought land in Georgia, to remove there that he might educate them; but gave up the plan and went to Maryville, in Tennessee, six hundred miles from his residence, and fifteen miles from Knoxville, and employed a Mr. George Barbee Davis to come and instruct his children. To have this privilege, however, he must obtain permission of the General Council of the nation. The application was opposed by some, on the ground of an unwillingness to introduce any of the customs or habits of the whites. Others urged the necessity of having interpreters and persons among them acquainted with the improvements of their civilized neighbors. This reasoning prevailed, and Mr. Ross had the honor of giving to the Cherokee nation the first school,—the beginning of a new era in the history of the American aborigines.

After a few years' culture at home, John and Lewis were sent to Kingston, Tennessee, to enjoy the advantages of a popular school there. John boarded with a merchant named Clark, and also acted as clerk in his store. Kingston was on the great emigrant road from Virginia, Maryland, and other parts, to Nashville, and not far from South West Point, a military post. At Chattanooga, JOHN's mother died and was buried,—a great loss to him, to whom

she was a counsellor and a constant friend. His grandfather lavished his partial affection upon him, and at his death left him two colored servants he had owned for several years. After a clerkship of two years for a firm in Kingston, young Ross returned home, and was sent by his father in search of an aunt in Hagerstown, Md., nine hundred miles distant, of whom, till then, for a long time, all traces had been lost.

On horseback and without a companion, he commenced his long and solitary journey. He encamped at night wherever he could find a shelter, and reached safely the home of the recently discovered aunt. Furnishing her a horse, they recrossed Tennessee, and returned, after several weeks of pilgrimage, to the desolate home in Chattanooga. The grandfather soon after removed to Brainard, the early missionary station of the American Board among the Cherokees, situated on the southern border of Tennessee, only two miles from the Georgia line, upon the bank of Chickamauga Creek, and almost within the limits of the bloody battle-field of Chickamauga, being only three miles distant from its nearest point. (The name is derived from the Chickasaw word *Chucama*, which means "good," and with the termination of the Cherokee *Kah*, means *Good place*.)

In anticipation of the war with Great Britain, in 1812, the Government determined to send presents to the Cherokees who had colonized west of the Mississippi, and Col. Meigs, the Indian Agent, employed Riley, the United States Interpreter, to take charge of them. The voyage was commenced, but hearing at Fort Massas, ten miles below the mouth of the Tennessee, that the earthquake shocks which had been felt had sunk the land at New Madrid, the party were alarmed and returned, leaving the goods there. Col. Meigs then deputed JOHN ROSS to go with additional gifts, and see them all delivered to the Cherokees. With John Spears a half-blood, Peter a Mexican Spaniard, and Kalsatchee an old Cherokee, he started on his perilous expedition, leaving his father's landing on Christmas.

At Battle Creek, afterward Laurie's Ferry, he met Isaac Brownlow, uncle of Parson Brownlow, a famous waterman. When he saw Ross in his small craft, bound on the long and dangerous voyage,—his boat being a clapboarded ark,—he swore that Colonel Meigs was stupid or reckless, to send him down the rivers in such a plight. He went with him eighty miles, and to within ten miles of Knoxville, exchanging a keel-boat for his crazy craft, and taking an order on the Government for the difference, declaring, even if he lost it, JOHN should not venture farther as he came. At Fort Pickering, near Memphis, he learned that the Cherokees he was seeking had removed from St. Francis River to the Darde-nell, on the Arkansas, which then contained no more than 900 whites, and he directed his course thither.

The narrative of the entire expedition,—the sixty-six days on the rivers; the pursuit by settlers along the banks, who supposed the party to be Indians on some wild adventure; the wrecking of the boat; the land travel of two hundred miles in eight days, often up to the knees in water, with only meat for food; and the arrival home the next April, bringing tidings that the Creeks were having their war-dance on the eve of an outbreak;—these details alone would make a volume of romantic interest.

The Creek war commenced among the tribe on account of hostile views, but soon was turned upon the loyal whites and Cherokees. Of the latter, a regiment was formed to coöperate with the Tennessee troops, and Mr. Ross was made adjutant. General White commanded in East, and General Jackson in West Tennessee. The Cherokees concentrated at Turkeytown, between the two forts Armstrong and Strauthers. The Creeks were within twenty-five miles. A Creek prisoner had escaped, and informing his people of the Cherokee encampment, they could be restrained no longer, but dashed forward to meet the enemy. Upon reaching the place of encampment, they found only the relics of a deadly fight, in which General Coffee, under Jackson, had routed the

Creeks. The Cherokees returned to Turkeytown the same night by 10 o'clock, having marched fifty or sixty miles (many on foot) since the early morning.

The terrible battle at Horseshoe, February 27th, 1814, which left the bodies of nine hundred Creeks on the field, was followed by a treaty of peace, at Fort Jackson, with the friendly Creeks, securing a large territory to indemnify the United States. In making it, McIntosh, a shrewd, unprincipled chief, represented the Creeks, and Colonel Brown, half-brother of Catharine the first Cherokee convert at the Missionary Station, the Cherokees, to fix their boundary. McIntosh had his conference with General Jackson in his tent; and the treaty was made, so far as Brown was concerned, pretty much as the former desired, in reality infringing upon the rights of the Cherokees; the line of new territory crossing theirs at Turkeytown. Consequently a delegation, of which JOHN ROSS was a prominent member, was sent to Washington to wait on President Madison and adjust the difficulty. Mr. Crawford, Secretary of War, decided the question in favor of the Cherokees.

The next treaty which involved their righteous claims was made with the Chickasaws, whose boundary-lines were next to their own. General Jackson was against the Cherokee claim, and affirmed that he would grant the Chickasaws their entire claim. He offered the former an annuity of \$6000 for ten years, although they had refused before, the offer of a *permanent* annuity of the same amount. This negotiation was conditional upon the confirmation of it at a meeting of the Cherokees to be held at Turkeytown. The Indians came together, and refused to recognize the treaty; but finally the old Chief Pathkiller signed it. At every step of dealing with the aborigines, we can discern the proud and selfish policy which declared that "the red man had no rights which the white man was bound to respect."

In 1816, General Jackson was again commissioned to negotiate

with the Cherokees, and JOHN ROSS was to represent his people. But before any result was reached, Ross, having gone into business with Timothy Meigs, son of Colonel Meigs, went with him on horseback to Washington and Baltimore, to purchase goods and have them conveyed to Rossville, on the Georgia line, at the foot of Missionary Ridge. In a few months Mr. Meigs died, and Lewis Ross became partner in his place.

After a long and interrupted passage—having deer-skins and furs for traffic—from Savannah to New York, and then to Baltimore, he returned to find that General Jackson had prepared the celebrated treaty of 1817. A council being called to explain the treaty, Ross determined to go as a looker-on.

The national affairs of the Cherokees had been administered by a council, consisting of delegates from the several towns, appointed by the chiefs, in connection with the latter. A National Committee of sixteen, to transact business under the general supervision of the chiefs, was also a part of the administrative power of the nation.

On the way to the council referred to, which was called at their capital by Governor McMinn, who had charge of the treaty of 1817, Judge Brown, of the Committee, meeting Ross at Van's, Spring Place, Georgia, said to him, "When we get to Oosteanalee, I intend to put you in *hell*!" When Ross objected to such a fate, not guessing the import of the apparently profane expression, Judge Brown added, that he "intended to run him for President of the National Committee,"—giving his views of the *comfort* of office-holding, in the language employed.

The council met in the public square. Soon after, JOHN ROSS, then twenty-seven years of age, was called in, when Major Ridge, the speaker of the council, announced, to the modest young man's surprise and confusion, that he was elected President of the National Committee.

When the treaty came up for discussion, Governor McMinn

explained it as meaning, that those who emigrated west of the Mississippi were to have lands there; and those who remained *came under the laws of the State, giving up to the United States there as much soil as was occupied west.* Charles H. Hicks, a chief, and Ross, went into the woods alone, and, seated on a log, conferred sadly together over a form of reply to the terms of treaty as expounded. Hicks was very popular with his people, and was one of the earliest converts under the missionary labors of the Moravians. Ross made replies in opposition to the governor's construction.

Governor McMinn made another appointment for a meeting of the chiefs, and other men of influence, at the Cherokee Agency on Highnassee River. The time arrived;—the firing of a cannon opened the council daily for three long weeks, McMinn hoping to wear out the patience of the Cherokees and secure the ratification of the treaty, never as yet formally granted. The result was the appointment of a delegation to Washington, of which Hicks and Ross were members,—always the last resort. Mr. Monroe was President, and John C. Calhoun Secretary of War. This was in February, 1819.

Meanwhile, Governor McMinn allowed the time designated for the census to elapse without taking it, leaving the exchange of lands with no rule of limitation, while he bought up improvements as far as possible, to induce the natives to emigrate; and then rented them to white settlers to supplant the Cherokees, contrary to express stipulation that the avails of the sales were to be appropriated to the support of the poor and infirm.

In this crisis of affairs it was proposed at Washington to form a new treaty, the principal feature of which was the surrender of territory sufficient in extent and value to be an equivalent for all demands past and to come; disposing thus finally of the treaty of 1817. The lands lay in Tennessee, Alabama, and Georgia.

The Government also assumed the responsibility of removing all the "squatters" McMinn had introduced by his undignified and

unjust management. Andrew Jackson, then Major-General in the regular army, was called upon to execute the condition of the new compact. He wrote in reply, that he had no troops to spare; and said that the Cherokee Light-Horse companies should do the work. Colonel Meigs, the Indian Agent, feared the effect of employing Indians to remove the white intruders, but applied to the chiefs Hicks and Pathkiller, who consented to let them take the field. The command was given to Mr. Ross, because it was urged by Colonel Meigs that a preëminently prudent man was needed.

Colonel Meigs ordered the horsemen to simply warn the settlers to leave. Ross protested against a powerless attempt of the kind; and they were reluctantly granted authority to remove those who refused to go, burning cabins and corn.

The first settlement to be purged of intruders was near the Agency, and these, at the approach of Ross with his troopers, fled. Finding a house closed, and believing the owner within prepared to resist, his men surrounded it, and the commander made an entrance down the chimney, but the object of pursuit was gone.

The Light-Horse troops, though the chieftain had been unused to military life, did their work well, necessarily marking their way with fire and ruin. At Crow Island they found a hundred armed men, who, upon being approached by messengers with peaceful propositions, yielded to the claims of Government and disbanded. In Brown's Valley, Ross might have been seen at dead of night, Deputy Agent Williams keeping sentry at the tent-door, writing by torchlight his despatches to General Jackson. The General sent Captain Call with a company of regulars to the Georgia frontier; the latter passing round Lookout Mountain, a solitary range eighty or ninety miles long, while Ross went directly over it. Upon joining Call, Mr. Ross surrendered to him the military command, and returned to Rossville. In 1818 he was elected by Colonel Meigs to go in search of a captive Osage boy, about 190

miles distant, in Alabama. He mounted his horse and started; managing his mission as detective so well, that in a few days he returned with the boy on behind, and placed him in the Brainard Mission, where he took the name of John Osage Ross.

About this time New Echota was selected for the seat of government,—a town on the Oosteanalee, two miles from the spot where he was elected President of the National Committee. In 1812 the National Council was held there. "The Cherokee Phoenix," a weekly paper, was started in 1821.

In 1823, Congress appropriated money to send commissioners to make a new treaty with the Cherokees, and secure lands for Georgia. The State had also two representatives in the delegation, to assert old claims and attain the object. They argued that the Almighty made the soil for agricultural purposes. The Cherokees replied, that, while they did not pretend to know the designs of Jehovah, they thought it quite clear that He never authorized the rich to take possession of territory at the expense of the poor. McIntosh, a shrewd Creek chief with a Cherokee wife, who had betrayed his own people, now tried his art on his neighbors. He wrote to JOHN ROSS, offering \$18,000 from the United States Commissioners for a specified amount of land, using as an argument the affair with the Creeks. Mr. Ross kept the secret till the council were assembled, then sent for McIntosh, who had prepared an address for it; and when he appeared, exposed the plot. The council reported him a traitor, and his "white-bench," or seat of honor, was overthrown. McIntosh in alarm mounted his steed and rode eighty miles, killing two horses, it is said, in a single day. He was afterward slain by his own people, according to their law declaring that whoever should dispose of lands without the consent of the nation, should die. He was speaker of the Creek Council.

In 1827, Chiefs Hicks and Pathkiller died. JOHN ROSS was now President of the Committee, and Major Ridge speaker of council,—

the two principal officers of the Cherokee nation. The new constitution, similar to that of the Republic, was adopted in the following manner: The council proposed ten candidates, three of which were to be elected from each district to meet in convention. Mr. Ross was one of them; and the instrument, accepted then, with his warmest interest urging it, was the following year approved by the council. It became necessary to fill, till the constitution went into effect, the vacancies made by death, and JOHN ROSS and William Hicks were elected chiefs for a year.

At the expiration of the term, Mr. Ross was elected Principal Chief of the nation, and George Lourey Second Chief,—each to hold the office four years. The extraordinary honor has been bestowed unsought upon Mr. Ross, of reelection to the high position without an interval in the long period, to the present.

We have reached, through the career of JOHN ROSS, the lawless development of covetousness and secession in the treatment of the Cherokees by Georgia. Andrew Jackson favored the doctrine of State rights, which settled the claim of legalized robbery in the face of the constitution of the Commonwealth. This was understood before his election to the Presidency by politicians who waited upon him. He further stated, it is reported authoritatively, that he affirmed the three great measures he desired should mark his administration now,—legislating the Cherokees out of the State; the death of the National Bank; and the extinguishment of the public debt.

We are not criticising politically, or condemning this or any other executive officer, but stating matters of accredited history.

We need not repeat the events that followed, briefly narrated in the preceding sketch of the Cherokee nation, till it rises from suffering and banishment to power again west of the Mississippi.

When the dark and wrathful tide of secession set westward, the disloyal officials at once took measures to conciliate or frighten the

Indians into an alliance with them. In regard to the Cherokees, they partially succeeded, making an alliance principally with wealthy half-breeds. The Creek chief Opotohleyohola, whose memory of past wrongs was bitter, said he must "fight the Georgians;" and he did, with the aid of loyal Cherokees, by a successful and daring attack. JOHN ROSS was consulted by Governor Ruter, of Arkansas, but evaded the question of Cherokee action in the conflict; and when Colonel Solomon marched into the Indian country, the Cherokees, who before the battle of Bird Creek formed a secret loyal league, held a meeting at night, took Rebel ammunition stored near, and fought the enemy the next day; relieved from the terror of Rebel rule, they hailed the Federal army with joy, and flocked to the standard of the Union. Scarcely had this loyalty been declared, before Solomon marched—with recruits and all, 2,200 men—again out of the territory, without any apparent reason, leaving the Cherokees and the country he was to defend in a more exposed condition than before.

Park Hill, the residence of Mr. Ross, was forty miles from the road Solomon took in his *retreat*,—for this was practically the character of the movement. Colonel Cooper, the former United States Agent, having under his command Texans, Choctaws, Chickasaws, and Creeks, was ready to sweep down on Park Hill, where around the Chief were between two and three hundred women and children. Colonel Cloud, of the Second Kansas Regiment, while the enemy were within twenty miles, marched forty miles with five hundred men, half of whom were Cherokees, reaching Park Hill at night. He said to Mr. Ross, "I have come to escort you out of the country, if you will go." The Chief inquired, "How soon must I leave?" The reply was, "To-morrow morning at six o'clock."

With a couple of camp-wagons, containing a few household effects, family pictures cut from their frames, and other valuable articles at hand, Mr. Ross, with about fifty of the whole number there,

hastened toward our lines, hundreds of miles away. August 4th, 1861, he reached his brother Lewis' place, and found his furniture destroyed and the house injured. At midnight they resumed the flight of terror, crossing Grand River, where they would have been cut off, had the enemy known their condition. The next day a courier came from Park Hill, bringing the sad tidings that the mansion of the Chief had fallen into Cooper's hands. The work of plunder and ruin soon laid it in ruins, and the country desolate. The Cherokees were robbed of horses and everything that could be used by the Rebels. They were scattered over the plains, shelterless, famishing, and skirmishing with the enemy. Mr. Ross and his company, after weeks of perilous travel and exposure, suffering from constant fear and the elements, reached Fort Leavenworth; but, as he feelingly remarked, "the graves of the Cherokees were scattered over the soil of Missouri, Arkansas, and Kansas."

Mr. Ross spends much of his time in Washington, watching for the favorable moment, if it shall ever come, to get the ear of the Government, and secure the attention to the wants and claims of his people, demanded alike by justice and humanity.

A public meeting was held in Concert Hall, Philadelphia, in March, 1864, which drew together an immense crowd, and was addressed by Mr. Ross; ex-Governor Pollock; Colonel Downing, a full-blood Cherokee, a Baptist minister, and a brave officer; Captain McDaniel; Dr. Brainard; and others. The interest was deep and abiding, but the difficulty in the way of appeal for redress by the aborigines has ever been, the corruption, or, at best, indifference of Government officials. For, whatever the natural character of the Indian, his prompt and terrible revenge, it is an undeniable fact, as stated by Bishop Whipple in his late plea for the Sioux, referring to the massacres of 1862, that not an instance of uprising and slaughter has occurred without the provocation of broken treaties, fraudulent traffic, or wanton destruction of property. It is also true, that when kindly treated as a *ward*, instead of an outlaw fit only

for common plunder, life and property have been safe in his keeping. He has had no redress for injuries, no reliable protection from territorial or any other law.

Fortunately for Mr. Ross, he had a comfortable dwelling, purchased several years since, on Washington Square, Philadelphia, to which he retired in exile from his nation.

He has been twice married. His first wife, Elizabeth, was a Cherokee woman, who bore him one daughter and four sons. The former married Return John Meigs, who died in 1850; and her second husband was Andrew Ware, who was shot at his own house at Park Hill, while making a flying visit there from Fort Gibson, to which he had gone for refuge from Rebel cruelty. His boy escaped by hiding in the chimney, while the house was pillaged, and the terror-smitten wife told she would find her husband in the yard, pierced with bullets. Of the four sons, three are in the army and one a prisoner, besides three grandsons and several nephews of the Chief in the Federal ranks. Two nephews have been murdered by the enemy. Mrs. Ross died, as stated in another place, on the journey of emigration to the west, in 1839.

September 2d, 1844, Mr. Ross married Mary B. Stapler, of Philadelphia, a lady of the first respectability in her position, and possessed of all the qualities of a true Christian womanhood.* A son and daughter of much promise cheer their home amid the severe trials of the civil war. It was a singular coincidence, that just eighteen years from the day of his marriage he returned in his flight from impending death to the *Washington House*, in which the ceremony was performed.

By none in the land was the President's proclamation of freedom more fully and promptly indorsed than by Mr. Ross and the Cherokees; indeed, they took the lead in emancipation. His

* This estimable lady died with the serenity of Christian faith during the summer of 1865.

sacrifice, so far as the commercial estimate is concerned, in slaves which had come to him from those left him by a grandfather, of whom he was a great favorite, was \$50,000. Besides this, the product of three hundred acres of cultivated land, just gathered into barns, and all the rich furniture of his mansion, went into the enemy's hands, to be carried away or destroyed, — making the loss of possessions more than \$100,000.

Chief JOHN ROSS, who, in the hope and expectation of seeing his people elevated to a place beside the English stock, cast in his lot with them in early youth, when worldly prospects beckoned him to another sphere of activity, — has been identified with their progress for half a century, and is still a “living sacrifice” on the altar of devotion to his nation. His moral and religious character is unstained, his personal appearance venerable and attractive, and his name will be imperishable in the annals of our country.

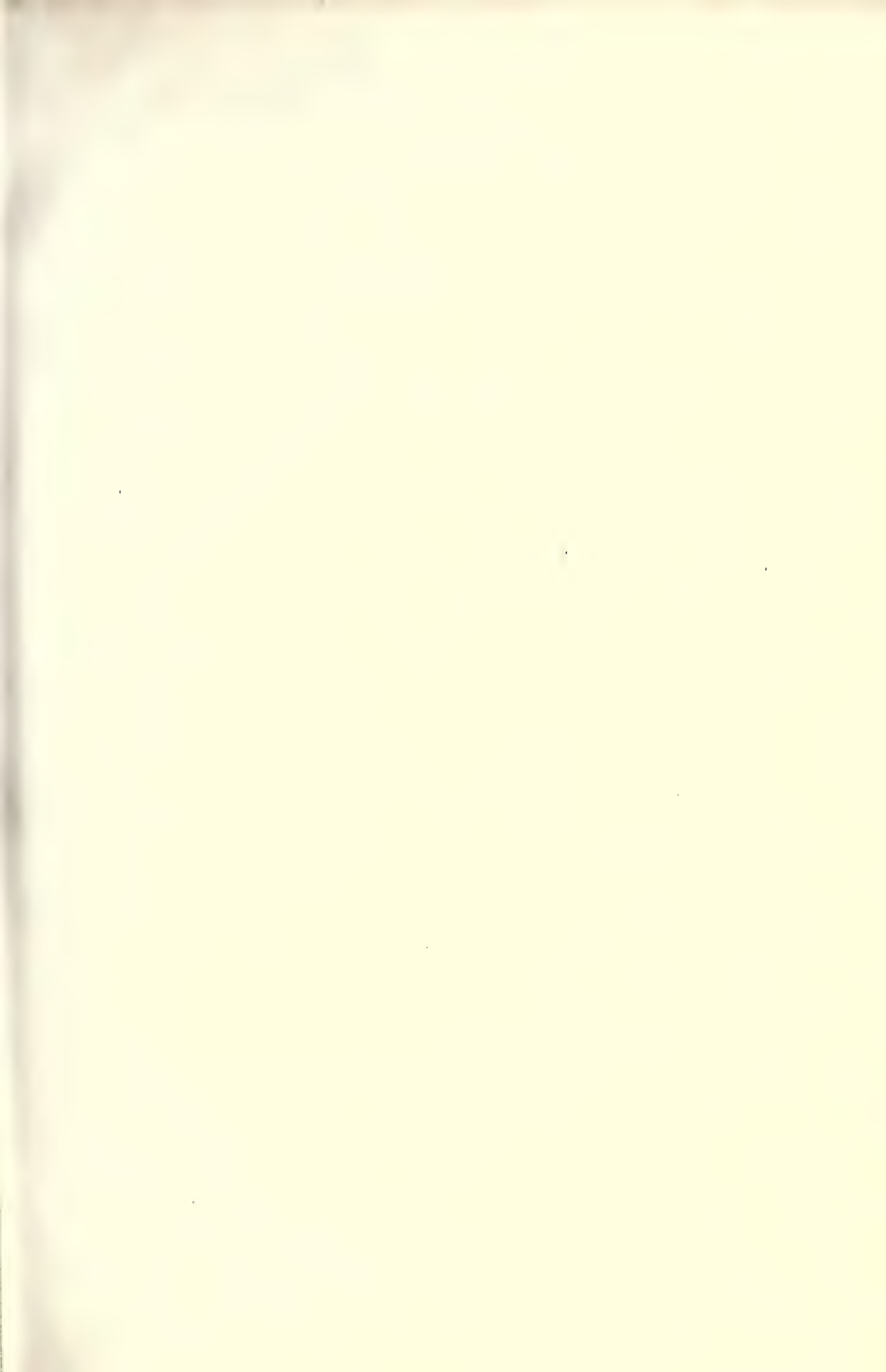
Mr. Ross has labored untiringly, since his return to Philadelphia, to secure justice and relief for his suffering people.

As the last bitter cup of affliction pressed to his lips amid domestic bereavement which removed from his side his excellent companion, enemies have sought to deprive him of his office, and stain his fair fame with the charge of deception and disloyalty.

The Chief still holds his position of authority, and his good name will remain under no permanent eclipse; while all true hearts will long for deliverance to his nation, and that he may live to see the day.

WATCHEMONNE.

WATCHEMONNE, or, *The Orator*, the third chief of the Ioways, was born at the old Ioway village, on Des Moines River, at this time occupied by Keokuk, and, in 1838, was about fifty-two years of age. In recalling his earliest recollections, he tells, as the Indians mostly do, that he began in boyhood to kill small game with the bow and arrow. When he became large enough to use firearms, he procured a fowling-piece, or, as the phrase is upon the border, a shot-gun—a weapon considered of far inferior dignity to the more deadly rifle. But such was the awe inspired in his mind by the effects of gunpowder, that he was at first afraid to discharge his gun, and threw a blanket over his breast and shoulder before he ventured to level the piece. His first experiment was upon a wild turkey, which he killed, and after that he hunted without fear. This occurred before he was thirteen, for at that age he killed deer with his gun. At sixteen, he went to war, killed an Osage, and took a piece of a scalp. His leader, on that occasion, was Wenugana, or, *The man who gives his opinion*. After a long time, he again went out with a war-party under Notoyaukee, or *One rib*. Approaching a camp of the Missouris, some of their swiftest young men went forward, dashed into the camp, despatched three men, and returned, saying they had killed all. He was in the same affair with Notchemine, when the eleven were killed, and remembers that among the slain was a great chief. He slew none himself, but struck the dead and took three scalps, which is regarded as the greater exploit.





WAT-CHE-MON-NIE

AN IOWAY CHIEF

After these events, the Orator had the misfortune to lose a brother, who was slain by the Osages, and whose death it became his duty, as a warrior, and a man of spirit, to avenge. On such occasions, the Indian does not act upon the principle of the civilized duellist, whose chief aim seems to be to vindicate his own courage, by making a show of resentment. His object is to appease the spirit of his deceased friend by the death of the slayer, and, if that be not practicable, by shedding the blood of some other enemy of his family or tribe; and he prepares himself for the exploit with every care and solemnity which is conceived necessary to insure success. Every aid suggested by superstition is invoked, while a studied attention is given to every circumstance indicated by the more rational sagacity and experience of the warrior, as tending to render the meditated blow swift and fatal. He accordingly fasted and prayed a long time; then he went out and killed a deer and a bear, and made a feast in honor of the Great Spirit, to which all the warriors of his village were invited. He now became very angry, and professed to mourn greatly for his brother, whose spirit was very unhappy, and could find no rest so long as the murderer lived to boast in triumph over him. He called upon his friends who were willing to follow him, and all warriors who loved the war-path, and all young men who thirsted for distinction, to gather around his war-pole; and, when the volunteers were collected, he sang for them, and they danced—he recounting the virtues of the deceased, and imprecating vengeance, and they responding by grunts of approbation, and yells of passion. Then he sang to the women, who also danced—and all united in hoping the Great Spirit would prosper his praiseworthy undertaking. Finally, he told his party that, at the end of thirteen days, he would lead them out to seek the foe—that in a dream he had seen an old man, and was told that, if he succeeded in killing him, he would also slay many others. He believed the vision, and accordingly they had not gone far when they met an aged Missouri, who was very bald; and,

as he was recognized as one who had slain many Ioways, they attributed his baldness to the numerous murders he had committed. Him they slew; but the rest of the dream was not fulfilled, though the Orator comforted himself with the belief that it would prove true in the end. He, therefore, called his young men together again; but they were dispirited by his former ill success, and only one agreed to follow him. With this companion, he went to the west fork of Grand River, and, having collected some of his tribe whom he met by the way, found himself, at length, at the head of twenty-two men. Meeting with a party of Osages, they attacked them, and killed one man, which seems to have been considered satisfactory by the living, if not by the dead, for the party returned in good spirits. He states that, previous to his going out on this expedition, it was understood that, if an enemy was killed, he was to be considered as a general or leader; and he accordingly received his present name, Watchemonne, which signifies *war leader*, or, as we should say, general. The title of Orator, by which he is known more commonly, was given him by the whites, because he speaks well in council, and is usually appointed to receive visitors and deputations.

On one occasion, when this warrior was engaged in an expedition against the Sioux, he conceived that he should not have luck *to kill*, and, quitting his companions, he wandered off by himself in search of adventure. His object seems to have been to fall in with some individual of the enemy, whom he could slay either by stealth or courage, so that, by shedding blood, his evil destiny might be changed. The notions of the Indians on these subjects are so confused that they do not give any very distinct account of their superstitions; but we apprehend that, on occasions like this, they imagine there are bad spirits, who may be propitiated by bloodshed, and that it matters not how the victim is slain. The only Sioux that he met with was a little girl. Had it been a boy, he would

have killed him; but he captured the girl, and made her a present to his captain, who, in return, gave him a string of wampum.

Besides these warlike incidents, we are happy to record other anecdotes which we have received of this chief. The first one he calls *the beginning of his making presents*. The Sauks had killed two Ioways, and, to avert the accustomed vengeance on the part of the latter, a deputation was sent to offer a compensation for the injury. The deputies, fearful that they might not be well received, halted near the Ioway village, sent for the Orator to come to them, and solicited his interposition. Having consented to become the peacemaker, he made a present of seven Mackinaw blankets to the Ioway chief, and then gave the Sauks a keg of whisky to revive their spirits, and enable them to enter the village without fear.

The Ioways being at war with the Osages, one of the war-parties of the former nation, returning home from an unsuccessful expedition, passed an American settlement on the frontier of Missouri, and, with that desperate propensity for mischief which the Indian always evinces under those circumstances, they stole four horses. The danger of such an act arose, not out of the value of the property taken, but from the alarm the outrage would create, and the retribution that the men of the frontier would be sure to visit upon what they would consider the preliminary act of an Indian war. The chief, therefore, desired the young men to return the horses; but this they declined, and Watchemonne immediately bought them, and sent them back to the owners. This act gained him great credit among the people of the border, who have ever since treated him with confidence, and spoken in his praise. After that, a number of the Sauks came on a visit of ceremony to the Ioways—probably on one of the occasions alluded to in the life of Keokuk—when the Orator, for the credit of his tribe, presented them with two horses. At another time, an Otto paying him a visit, he gave his guest, at his departure, a horse and a fine chief

coat, such as the government distributes annually among the leading men of the tribes; and he has always, when it has been in his power, displayed this kind of liberality to those who visit him.

This chief says he has no knowledge of any tradition of his tribe beyond Lake Pepin—that is, before they crossed that lake—a very expressive form of speech, indicating the migratory character of the people, and their own conviction that they are strangers in the land they inhabit. He only knows that, on the shores of that water, dwelt his nation before it had become divided into the Winnebago, the Omaha, the Missouri, and the Ioway tribes, and this he was told by his father, who derived it through eight preceding ancestors. It was the will of the Great Spirit that they should not be stationary, but travel from place to place, cultivating different ground; and they believe that they will only continue to have good crops and healthy children so long as they obey this law of their nature. They had better corn, and were more prosperous, before the division of their nation than since. They have a secret among them about the Great Spirit, which it would be unlucky to tell. They have a number of medicine bags, containing the herbs and other articles used in juggling, and in propitiating the Great Spirit, and other spirits, which they keep in a lodge, that is usually shut up, and that no woman is permitted to enter. Before they go to war, they engage, for four days, in religious ceremonies, during which time they practise entire abstinence. A deer or a bear having been provided beforehand, a feast is made when the fasting is over, and a general invitation given to all who choose to attend. The old men are invited to pray. Those who are going out to war engage frequently in secret prayer; and they believe that those who pray insincerely will have bad luck. When any disagreement occurs in the tribe, a similar feast is made for the purpose of effecting a reconciliation, and the chief offers to the parties, between whom the quarrel exists, a pipe filled with a mixture of dried herbs, which they call the *Great Spirit's tobacco*. It

is believed that death would speedily follow a refusal to smoke the pipe thus tendered. A singular example of superstition occurred in this tribe recently. A man, having lost three children by sickness, thought it his duty to go to war and shed blood, in order to change his luck. The chief, White Cloud's brother, assembled the people of his band, and endeavored to prevail on the unfortunate person to smoke the pipe of peace, by which he would be pledged to forego his sanguinary purpose. Finding him obstinate, and fearing, perhaps, that the tribe would be involved in a war by the infatuation of one individual, he presented the bereaved father with seven horses as a compensation for his loss. Still the pipe was refused; and, a few days afterwards, the poor man lost his wife, in consequence, as the tribe believed, of his non-compliance with an ancient usage; but in punishment, as he thought, of his having delayed to shed the blood of an enemy. He went out, therefore, and killed an Omaha, and was satisfied. They consider themselves authorized, and sometimes constrained, to avenge the death of friends who die a natural death.

This chief is a cousin of White Cloud, whose biography was given in a former volume. He was a good man, and greatly beloved by his tribe; and Watchemonne was much struck with our picture of him, which he declared to be an excellent likeness. When a copy of that portrait was sent to the tribe, they were grieved so much that they could not bear to look at it. Even the children remember him well, although several years have elapsed since his death, and he is still mourned. They have never been accustomed to pictures of their friends, and are pained to see those they have loved thus exhibited.

Shortly after the death of a chief, it is usual to hold a meeting for the purpose of consoling the surviving family. The whole company is formally seated, the chiefs in one place, the braves in another, and the relatives of the deceased in a third, while the women and children of the tribe form a circle around. Presents

are then made to the family, one giving a horse, another a blanket, and so on ; after which, the chiefs and braves speak of the virtues of the departed, and narrate his exploits, each speaker rising in turn, and the whole auditory listening with great decorum. The one who pronounces the most satisfactory eulogy is treated to something to drink. Two or three such meetings have been held in honor of the White Cloud. Watchemonne relates that, after his brother, the Crane, died, when he thought they had mourned long enough, he led the warriors to the grave, and seated them around it. He told them they had mourned long enough, and that it was time to rub the black paint off of their faces, and to resume the red paint. He then distributed red paint among them, and afterwards liquor.

In 1838, this chief had but one wife, and several children. One of his sons, then about nineteen years of age, had been for six years at the Choctaw academy ; and a daughter, whose Indian name signifies the Rainbow, was, at that time, under the care of the missionaries, who called her Mary.





NOT-CHI-MI-NIE,

AN IOWAY CHIEF.

NOTCHIMINE.

THIS individual is a village chief, or peace chief, of the Ioways, and resides at Snake Hill, on the Missouri, about five hundred miles above the confluence of that river with the Mississippi. He was about forty years of age when this portrait was taken, in 1837. His brief history, like many others contained in this series, was taken from his own recital through the medium of an interpreter, and adds another to the many evidences afforded in these volumes of the sameness of the tenor of an Indian warrior's life. Whatever may have been his vicissitudes, his joys or his sorrows, he tells only of his warlike exploits. The touching episodes of domestic life, which, in the autobiography of a civilized man, afford such varied and agreeable pictures of human thought and experience, have scarcely a place in the narrative of the savage. He may have a relish for home, and a strong love for those who surround his camp fire—friendship, and paternal love, and conjugal affection may have interwoven their tendrils with the fibres of his heart, and his bosom may have often throbbed in joy or in sorrow, but he is silent in regard to all such emotions. Whatever may have been his experience, he has not observed, attentively, the lights and shadows of domestic life, or scorns to narrate them, but delights in depicting the storms that he has braved in the chase or on the war-path.

Notchimine, or, *No Heart*, remembers that, when a boy, he killed squirrels and other small game with the bow and arrow, and that, when he grew to be a young man, he used a gun, and pursued the deer and the elk. While yet a youth, he joined a war-party, and

went against the Otoes, but the expedition was unsuccessful. His next adventure was with a party under the Orator, when the only trophy gained was the scalp of an old Indian. Again he went against the Osages, with a large war-party, of which his father, Mauhawgaw, was leader, and Wanathurgo was second in command: they killed ten Osages, of whom Notchimine, though still a boy, scalped one. The next time, he went under his brother, the White Cloud, against the Sioux. Having discovered an encampment of the enemy, who were sleeping around four fires, they crept stealthily upon them, spending the whole night in watching and approaching the foe. At daybreak, they rushed with sudden onset and loud yells upon the encampment, Notchimine being mounted on the same horse with White Cloud. A lad about his own age struck down with a club the first of the enemy who fell. The Sioux scattered themselves over the prairie, and the fight became general. The White Cloud, abandoning his horse, dashed into the battle on foot, and took a woman prisoner. This expedition was undertaken to revenge the death of the father of White Cloud, who had been killed by the Sioux.

Notchimine now took command of a party of twenty-five warriors, and went against the Osages, but did not succeed in meeting with any of the latter. An unsuccessful war-party is always dangerous to friend or foe; disappointed in their purposes of revenge or plunder, they become more than ordinarily ferocious, and wreak their fury upon any helpless wanderers who may fall in their way. It was so with this party. Meeting two Kansas, a man and his wife, they murdered them; the leader taking upon himself the distinguished honor of killing, with his own hand, the woman, who was very handsome. The spoil gained by this exploit was six horses, of whom they killed four, and retained the others. Nor did the gallant adventures of this courageous band end here. Five years previously, the Omahas had killed a son of the Crane, an Ioway leader, who had marched against them, and now, finding an

Omaha squaw at the house of a trader, they endeavored, with pious zeal, to appease the spirit of the dead by whipping her ; and again, by killing a Pawnee squaw, who was so unfortunate as to fall into their hands. These facts throw a strong light upon the principle, or, rather, impulse, of revenge, which constitutes so prominent a feature in the Indian character, and in the history and policy of the savage tribes. If it was a sense of honor, a desire to wipe out an insult, or any other feeling usually comprehended under the term chivalric, which stimulated the Indian to the pursuit of vengeance, the lives of women and children would be secure from his resentment. But we find that the Indian, when seeking revenge, and especially when foiled in an attempt upon the primary object of his hatred, becomes possessed of an insatiate and insane thirst for blood, which impels him to feed his passion, not only with the carnage of the helpless of the human race, but even by the slaughter of domestic animals.

Still prosecuting the ancient feud with the Osages, our hero was subsequently one of a party of twelve who went against that tribe under Totanahuca, the Pelican. They captured fifty-six horses. Then he went against the Omahas, and, on this occasion, distinguished himself by rushing into a lodge, in which were horses as well as people, and capturing seven horses, three of which he carried home, leaving four that were of little value. His next expedition against the Osages was bloodless, eventuating in the capture of a few horses.

Two years ago, he endeavored, unsuccessfully, to make peace with the Omahas, whose village he visited for that purpose. He afterwards went to St. Louis to effect the same object through the intervention of General Clark, when it was arranged that he should visit Washington.

He says that the practice of his people has been, previously to going to war, to send out hunters to kill a deer, which is eaten, and a prayer for success made to the Great Spirit. On such occasions,

he has had dreams, and, according to the belief of his fathers, put full faith in them. Previous to going out as leader of a party, he dreamed of taking two prisoners; in the event, one of the enemy was taken, and one killed, which he deemed a sufficient fulfilment. In some instances, possibly, the wanton cruelty of the Indians, displayed in the slaughter of women, or of chance captives not taken in battle, may be the result of a desire, or a fancied necessity, to fulfil a dream. The faculty of dreaming is, in many respects, so important to the leader of an ignorant and superstitious band, and is so frequently exerted for the purpose of quelling or directing the savage mind, that the chiefs have a strong inducement to bring about events in accordance with their real or pretended visions.

This chief has but one wife and three children living. Since killing the Pawnee woman, he has inclined to peace, and has been friendly towards the whites.



TAI-O-MAH
A MUSQUAKER BRAVE

TAIOMAH.

THE name of this brave, when interpreted, signifies "*The bear whose voice makes the rocks to tremble.*" He is of the Musquakee tribe, and has always borne a good character, especially in reference to his uniform friendship and good faith towards the United States. He is at the head of a secret society which has long existed among the Sauks and Foxes, and may be considered as a national institution. The meetings of this body are held in a spacious lodge, erected for the purpose, the entrance to which is guarded by a sentinel, who admits none but the initiated. They are understood to have a ceremony of initiation which is solemn and protracted, and a secret that may not be divulged without fatal consequences. Candidates for admission are subjected to careful trial and scrutiny, and none are received but such as give undoubted evidence of courage and prudence. Women are eligible to membership; but, as those only are admitted who are exemplary for discretion, and have sustained characters wholly unblemished through life, we regret to say that the number of females who have attained this honor is very small. They have a peculiar dress, and mode of painting, and, like our free masons, from whom the institution may have been derived, exhibit themselves to the public in costume on certain great occasions. Taiomah is also called "*the medicine man,*" in virtue of his office as the presiding functionary of this society, by means of which he is supposed to have acquired some valuable occult knowledge. The members are all considered as more or less expert in such information, and are called medicine men. When a

young man proposes to join this society, he applies to a member to propose and vouch for him. The application is communicated to the head man of the order, who, in a few days, returns an answer, which is simply affirmative or negative, without any reason or explanation. If accepted, the candidate is directed to prepare himself. Of this preparation we have no knowledge; but we are informed that a probation of one year is imposed previous to initiation. The society is sometimes called the Great Medicine of the Sauks and Foxes; it is said to embrace *four roads* or degrees—something is to be done or learned to gain the first degree; a further progress or proficiency leads to the second; and so on. Admission is said to cost from *forty* to *fifty* dollars, and every subsequent step in the four roads is attended with some expense. There are few who have attained to the honors of the fourth road. These particulars have been gathered in conversation with intelligent Indians, and embrace all that is popularly known, or, rather, believed, on this curious subject. The traders have offered large bribes for the purpose of obtaining information in regard to the mysteries of the society; but these temptations, and the promises of secrecy failed alike to lead to any disclosures. Many of the tribes have similar institutions.

Taiomah was one of the delegation led to Washington, in 1824, by General William Clark, and signed the treaty of that year. He was then in very infirm health, as his portrait indicates, and died, soon after his return to his people, as is believed, of consumption.



WA-BAUN-SEE,

A POTTAWATIMIE.

WABAUNSEE.

IN the portrait which accompanies this sketch, we are happy to have it in our power to exhibit an excellent likeness of a very distinguished man. It is to be regretted that so few anecdotes of him have been preserved; but his general character, which is well known, is that of a warrior of uncommon daring and enterprise, and a chief of great intelligence and influence. His tribe take pride in recounting his numerous feats in war; and the agents of our government, who have met him in council, speak in high terms of his capacity for business. Though cool and sagacious, he was a bold orator, who maintained the interests of his people with untiring zeal and firmness. He was the principal war-chief of the Pottawatimies of the Prairie, residing on the Kankakee River, in Illinois.

The following anecdote, while it marks the daring spirit of this chief, is more especially characteristic of his race, and is one of the numerous instances of individual exploit with which the traditional lore of the frontier abounds. Some years ago, a small hunting-party of Pottawatimies, having wandered far to the west, were discovered by a band of Osages, who surprised them, and slew two or three of their number. It seems almost marvellous that such transactions should so frequently occur in the story of Indian life—that, in a country of such immense breadth, with a savage population so comparatively small, and with the melancholy proofs before their eyes of a decrease in numbers so rapid as to threaten a speedy extermination of the race, the individuals of different tribes seldom meet without bloodshed. The propensity for carnage seems to be

an innate and overmastering passion, which no reflection can chasten, nor the saddest experience eradicate. Even their dread and hatred of the white man, and the conviction of the common fate which impends over the whole race, in consequence of the superior numbers of those who are daily usurping their places, have no restraining effect upon their wanton prodigality of blood. Although it is obvious, even to themselves, that the most fruitful source of their rapid decay is to be found in their own unhappy dissensions, their destructive habits continue unrestrained and so many are their feuds, so keen their appetite for blood, so slight the pretence upon which the tomahawk may be lifted, that two hunting-parties from opposite directions can scarcely meet in the wilderness without suggesting a stratagem, and leading to the spilling of blood.

But, common as such deeds are, they do not pass off without important consequences. Although murder is an everyday occurrence in savage life, the Indian resents it as a crime, and claims the right to avenge the death of his friend. On the occasion alluded to, one of the slain was the friend of Wabaunsee, and he determined to revenge the violence. It was long, however, before an opportunity offered, the distance between the lands of the Pottawatomies and Osages being so great that the individuals of the respective tribes seldom came in collision. But no interval of time or distance cools the passion of revenge in the Indian bosom. At length, while on one of his hunting expeditions, Wabaunsee heard that some Osages were expected to visit one of the American military posts not far distant, and thither he bent his steps, intent upon the completion of his purpose. On his arrival, he found the Osages there, and they met coldly, as strangers, without friendship, and without feud. But smothered fires burned under that exterior apathy. Wabaunsee was determined to imbrue his hand in the blood of the tribe in whose lodges the scalp of his friend was hung; and the Osages no sooner learned the name of the newly-arrived visitor than they guessed his purpose, and took counsel with each

other how they might avert or anticipate the blow. Wabaunsee pitched his camp without the fort, while the Osages thought to secure their safety by sleeping within the fortress. But neither breastworks nor sentinels afford security from the hand of the savage, who is trained to stratagem, who finds no impediment in the obscurity of the thickest darkness, and can tread the forest with a step so stealthy as not to alarm the most vigilant listener. In the night, Wabaunsee crept towards the fort, and, evading the sentries, scaled the ramparts, and found admission through an embrasure. Alone, within a military post, surrounded by men sleeping on their arms, he glided swiftly and noiselessly about, until he found his victim. In an instant, he despatched one of the sleeping Osages, tore the scalp from his head, and made good his escape before the alarm was given. As he leaped from the wall, a trusty companion led up his horse, and the triumphant chief mounted and dashed off, followed by his little band; and, before the sun rose, they had ridden many miles over the prairie, and shouted often in exultation and derision over this bold, but impudent exploit.

In the war of 1812, this chief and his tribe were among the allies of Great Britain, and were engaged in active hostilities against the United States. But, at the treaty held at Greenville, in 1814, he was one of those who, in the Indian phrase, took the Seventeen Fires by the hand, and buried the tomahawk. He has ever since been an undeviating friend of the American government and people.

He was one of the chiefs who negotiated the treaty of the Wabash, in 1826. At the close of the treaty, while encamped on the bank of the river, near the spot where the town of Huntingdon now stands, he engaged in a frolic, and indulged too freely in ardent spirits. A mad scene ensued, such as usually attends a savage revel, in the course of which a warrior, who held the station of friend, or aid, to Wabaunsee, accidentally plunged his knife deep in the side of the chief. The wound was dangerous, and confina!

him all winter; but General Tipton, the agent of our government in that quarter, having kindly attended to him, he was carefully nursed, and survived. His sometime friend, fearing that he might be considered as having forfeited that character, had fled as soon as he was sober enough to be conscious of his own unlucky agency in the tragic scene. Early in the spring, General Tipton was surprised by a visit from Wabaunsee, who came to announce his own recovery, and to thank the agent for his kindness. The latter seized the occasion to effect a reconciliation between the chief and his fugitive friend, urging upon the former the accidental nature of the injury, and the sorrow and alarm of the offender. Wabaunsee replied instantly, "You may send to him, and tell him to come back. A man that will run off like a dog with his tail down, for fear of death, is not worth killing. I will not hurt him." We are pleased to be able to say that he kept his word.

At the treaty held in 1828, at which he assisted, one of the chiefs of his tribe, who was thought to be under the influence of a trader, after the treaty had been agreed upon by the chiefs and braves, refused to sign it unless the commissioners would give him a large sum of money. Wabaunsee was very indignant when he heard of this circumstance. "An Indian," said he, "who will lie, is not worthy to be called a brave. He is not fit to live. If he refuses to sanction what we agreed to in council, I'll cut his heart out." It was with some difficulty that he was prevented from putting his threat in execution.

In 1832, when the faction of Black Hawk disturbed the repose of the frontier, it was feared that the Winnebagoes and Pottawatimies would also be induced to take up the hatchet; and it is supposed that they were tampered with for that purpose. They were too sagacious to listen to such rash counsels; and Wabaunsee relieved his own conduct from doubt by joining the American army with his warriors.

In 1833, the Pottawatimies sold their lands in Illinois and Indiana,

to the United States, and accepted other territory west of the Mississippi, to which they agreed to remove; and, in 1835, he visited the city of Washington, for the purpose, as he said, of taking his Great Father by the hand. The next year, he led his people to their new home, near the Council Bluff, on the Missouri, where, in 1838, he was still living.

PESKELECHACO.

WE regret that so few particulars have been preserved of the life of this individual, who was one of the most prominent men of his nation, and whose character afforded a favorable specimen of his race. He was a person of excellent disposition, who, to the qualities proper to the savage mode of life, added some of the virtues which belong to a more refined state of society. But such is the evanescent nature of traditionary history, that, while we find this chief invariably spoken of with high commendation, we have been scarcely able to trace out any of the circumstances of his life.

Peskelechaco was a noted war-chief of the Pawnees, who visited Washington City as a delegate from his nation in 18—. We have had frequent occasions of remarking the salutary effect produced upon the minds of the more intelligent of the Indian chiefs and head men, by giving them the opportunity of witnessing our numbers and civilization; our arts, our wealth, and the vast extent of our country. The evidences of our power, which they witness, together with the conciliatory effect of the kindness shown them, have seldom failed to make a favorable impression. Such was certainly the case with this chief, who, after his return from Washington, acquired great influence with his tribe, in consequence of the admiration with which they regarded the knowledge he had gained in his travels. He had spent his time profitably in observing closely whatever passed under his notice, and, in proportion to his shrewdness and intelligence, his opinions became respected.

He spoke frequently of the words he had heard from his great



PES - KE - LE - CIA - CO.

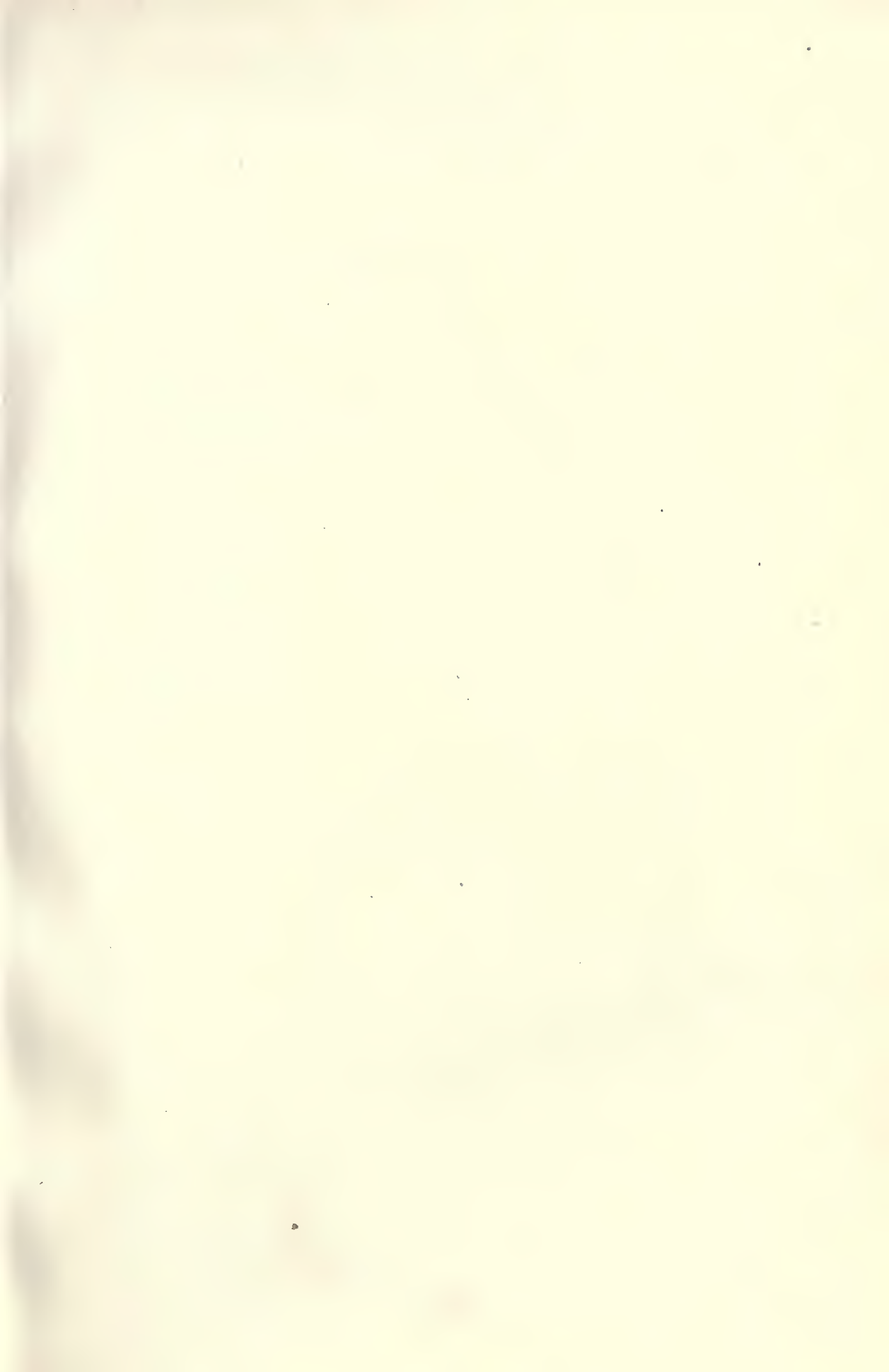
A PAWNEE CHIEF.

father, the President of the United States, who had, in pursuance of the benevolent policy which has governed the intercourse of the administration at Washington with the Indians, admonished his savage visitors to abandon their predatory habits, and cultivate the arts of peace. Peskelechaco often declared his determination to pursue this salutary advice. He continued to be uniformly friendly to the people of the United States, and faithful to his engagements with them, and was much respected by them. He was a man of undoubted courage, and esteemed a skilful leader.

The only incident in the active life of this chief, which has been preserved, was its closing scene. About the year 1826, a war-party of the Osages marched against his village with the design of stealing horses, and killing some of his people. The assailants were discovered, and a severe battle ensued. The chief, at the head of a band of warriors, sallied out to meet the invaders, and the conflict assumed an animated and desperate character. Having slain one of the enemy with his own hand, he rushed forward to *strike the body*, which is considered the highest honor a warrior can gain in battle. To kill an enemy is honorable; but the proudest achievement of the Indian brave is to strike, to lay his hand upon, the slain or mortally wounded body of his foeman, whether slain by himself or another. To strike the dead is, therefore, an object of the highest ambition; and, when a warrior falls, the nearest warrior of each party rushes forward, the one to gain the triumph, and the other to frustrate the attempt. Peskelechaco was killed in a gallant endeavor to signalize himself in this manner.

AN OJIBWA MOTHER AND HER CHILD.

IN a preceding volume, we have exhibited a sketch of an Indian mother on a journey, with her child on her back. We present, now, a mother in the act of suckling her infant. The reader will suppose the cradle before him to have been, only a moment before, leaning against a tree, or a part of the wigwam. The mother, having seated herself on the ground, and disengaged her breast from its covering, has taken the cradle at the top, and is drawing it towards her; while the child, anxious for its nourishment, sends its eyes and lips in the direction of its breast. This is one mode of suckling infants among the Indians. When the child has attained sufficient strength to sit alone, or to walk about, the cradle is dispensed with. Then it is taken by the mother and placed on her lap, she being in a sitting posture; or, if she have occasion to make a journey on foot, a blanket, or part of a blanket, is provided—two corners of which she passes round her middle. Holding these with one hand, she takes the child by the arm and shoulder with the other, and slings it upon her back. The child clasps with its arms its mother's neck, presses its feet and toes inward, against, and, as far as the length of its legs will permit, around her waist. The blanket is then drawn over the child by the remaining two corners, which are now brought over the mother's shoulder; who, grasping all four of these in her hand, before her, pursues her way. If the child require nourishment, and the mother have time, the blanket is thrown off, and the child is taken by the arm and shoulder, most adroitly replaced upon the ground, received upon





CHIPPEWAY SQUAW & CHILD.

the lap of the mother, and nourished. Otherwise, the breast is pressed upward, in the direction of the child's mouth, till it is able to reach the source of its nourishment, while the mother pursues her journey. This is the cause of the elongation of the breasts of Indian mothers. They lose almost entirely their natural form.

The cradle, in which the reader will see the little prisoner, is a simple contrivance. A board, shaven thin, is its basis. On this the infant is placed, with its back to the board. At a proper distance, near the lower end, is a projecting piece of wood. This is covered with the softest moss, and, when the cradle is perpendicular, the heels of the infant rest upon it. Before the head of the child there is a hoop, projecting four or five inches from its face. Two holes are bored on either side of the upper end of the board, for the passage of a deer skin, or other cord. This is intended to extend round the forehead of the mother, as is seen in a previous volume, to support the cradle when on her back. Around the board, and the child, bandages are wrapped, beginning at the feet, and winding around till they reach the breast and shoulders, binding the arms and hands to the child's sides. There is great security in this contrivance. The Indian woman, a slave to the duties of the lodge, with all the fondness of a mother, cannot devote that constant attention to her child which her heart constantly prompts her to bestow. She must often leave it to chop wood, build fires, cook, erect the wigwam, or take it down, make a canoe, or bring home the game which her lord has killed, but which he disdains to shoulder. While thus employed, her infant charge is safe in its rude cradle. If she place it against a tree, or a corner of her lodge, it may be knocked down in her absence. If it fall backwards, then all is safe. If it fall sideways, the arms and hands being confined, no injury is sustained. If on the front, the projecting hoop guards the face and head. The Indian mother would find it difficult to contrive any thing better calculated for her purpose. To this early discipline in the cradle, the Indian owes his erect form; and to the

practice, when old enough to be released from the bandages, of bracing himself against his mother's waist, with his toes inward, may be traced the origin of his straightforward gait, and the position of his foot in walking; which latter is confirmed afterwards by treading in the trails scarcely wider than his foot, cut many inches deep by the travel of centuries.

It is but justice, in this place, to bear our testimony to the maternal affection of the Indian women, in which they fall nothing behind their more civilized and polished sisters. We have often marked the anxiety of an Indian mother, bending over her sick child; her prompt obedience to its calls, her untiring watchfulness, her tender, and, so far as a mother's love could make it so, refined attentions to its claims upon her tenderness. In times of danger, we have witnessed her anxiety for its security, and her fearless exposure of her own person for its protection. We have looked upon the rough-clad warrior in the solitude of his native forests, attired in the skins of beasts, or wrapped round with his blanket, and realized all our preconceived impressions of his ferocity, and savage-like appearance—but, when we have entered the lodge, and beheld, in the untutored mother, and amid the rude circumstances of her condition, the same parental love and tender devotion to her children we had known in other lands, and in earlier years, we have almost forgotten that we stood beside the threshold of the ruthless savage, whose pursuits and feelings we had supposed to have nothing in common with ours, and have felt that, as the children of one Father, we were brothers of the same blood—heirs of the same infirmities—victims of the same passions; and, though in different degrees, bound down in obedience to the same common feelings of our nature. Persecuted and wronged as he has been, the Indian has experienced the same feelings; and, on more than one occasion, in the rude eloquence of his native tongue, has given them vent, in words not far different from those of Cowper, with which we will conclude this sketch:—

"I was born of woman, and drew milk
As sweet as charity from human breasts.
I think, articulate, I laugh, and weep,
And exercise all functions of a man.

—Pierce my vein ;
Take of the crimson stream meand'ring there,
Search it, and prove now if it be not blood,
Congenial with thine own ; and, if it be,
What edge of subtlety canst thou suppose
Keen enough, wise and skilful as thou art,
To cut the link of brotherhood by which
One common Maker bound me to the kind?"

SHAUHAUNAPOTINIA.

THE import of this name is, the Man who killed three Sioux. Why he is so called will appear in the sequel. He is also called Moanahonga, which means Great Walker. Shauhaunapotinia is an Ioway; and was, when his likeness was taken, in 1837, twenty-one years old.

It is customary among the Ioways for boys, when they arrive at the age of eight or ten years, to select companions of about the same age. A companionship, thus formed, ripens into a union which nothing but death is ever permitted to dissolve. The parties become inseparable; are seen together in their sports, and, in riper years, in the chase; and, when in battle, they are side by side. Their most confidential secrets are told without reserve to each other, and are afterwards treated as if confined but to one breast. Shauhaunapotinia had formed a fellowship of this abiding sort with an Ioway boy, which lasted till his companion had reached his nineteenth, and himself his eighteenth year, when the Sioux destroyed this endearing relationship by killing Shauhaunapotinia's companion. This occurrence took place about one hundred miles from the nearest Sioux village. The moment the tidings of his friend's death reached Shauhaunapotinia, he resolved on revenge. He went into mourning by blacking his face, and secretly left his village, and sought the enemy. Coming upon the Sioux in their encampment, of about four hundred lodges, he rushed in among them like a maniac, and, with his knife, stabbed a brave, whom he instantly scalped; then, rushing from the encampment in the





SHAU-HAT-NAPO-TINIA,

AN IOWAY CHIEF.

direction of his village, he fell in with, and killed and scalped two squaws, bringing to his home three scalps; and all this was the work of twenty-four hours, the distance travelled in that time being one hundred miles! Hence his name—the Sioux Killer, because of his success in killing and scalping three Sioux—and the Great Walker, because of his having travelled over such an extent of country in so short a time.

On reaching his village, he made known where he had been, and what was his object, and showed the scalps in testimony of his triumph. On hearing his statement, and seeing his trophies, the chiefs and braves of his nation immediately bound round his legs, just below his knees, skins of the polecat, these being the insignia of bravery. Young Mahaskah immediately adopted him as his friend, companion, and counsellor; hence his presence with him at Washington city. To his bravery, Shauhaunapotinia added the qualities of a wit, and is represented as having no equal in the nation. His waggeries are so numerous, and so diversified, as to leave him master of all the circles of fun and frolic in which he mingles.

Shauhaunapotinia, when he joined Mahaskah, was destined, for the first time in his life, to see and be among white people. On arriving at Liberty, Clay county, Missouri, he gave signs of great uneasiness. On one occasion, he came running to the agent in great trepidation, without his blanket, saying, "Father, these white people are fools." "Why do you call them fools?" asked the agent. "Why," replied the Sioux Killer, "they make their fires in the wrong part of their wigwams; why don't they make them, as we do, in the middle? I am almost frozen. And that," he continued, "is not all; the white people look at me; may be they want to kill me. I want to go home." The agent explained to him that the fire was built where all white people build it, at one end of their wigwam; and, assuring him that the whites were only curious, and had no unkind intentions towards him, he became

reconciled, and agreed to proceed. He gave signs, however, of affliction, by blacking his face, and sitting quietly by himself in some lone place for two days.

We have, in this anecdote, an illustration of the truth, that, before the mind can bring itself to stand unappalled before danger, it must become accustomed to it; and, not only to danger in the abstract, but to its variety, and under all its forms. Now, here was an Indian, who, to revenge the death of his friend, could travel, alone and undismayed, a hundred miles into the enemy's country, rush into an encampment of four hundred lodges, strike down a brave and scalp him, and return, killing two other Indians by the way; and yet, when placed in a new country, amidst other than his forest scenes, and among a people of another color, of whom he knew nothing, he was made to tremble and be afraid at a look! The same knowledge of the white man, the same acquaintance with his habits, and mode of warfare, and especially the opportunity of measuring arms with him in a fight or two, would have elevated this Indian's courage to an equal height to which it proved itself capable of rising when he made that desperate attack upon the Sioux in their own encampment. Some writer, we remember, in speaking of the fearless character of the British seamen, says, "Brave, because bred amidst dangers—great, because accustomed to the dimensions of the world." It is highly probable that, were a seaman taken from the bravest of the brave, and conveyed away from the ship, with whose strength and power he had become familiar, and placed in a wilderness, among savages, he would shrink from their scrutiny, and realize a depression in the scale of his courage, as did the Sioux Killer when removed from the theatre of his victories, and conveyed among a people who were new to him, and of whom he knew nothing.



WAA - PA - SHAW,

SIoux CHIEF

WAAPASHAW.

THIS distinguished man is head chief of the Keoxa tribe, of the Dacotah nation. His father was a great warrior ; the present chief is a wise and prudent man, who holds his station by hereditary tenure, while he sustains himself in the estimation of his people by his talents. He devotes a portion of his time to agriculture. The name by which this tribe is distinguished signifies, "relationship overlooked ;" because, in their marriages, they unite between nearer relations than the other Sioux. First cousins, uncles, and nieces, and even brothers and sisters, intermarry.

We extract, from the account of Long's Second Expedition, an anecdote in reference to a curious and much vexed question, in which the name of this chief is honorably mentioned. It is a matter of some doubt, to what extent the practice of cannibalism has prevailed among the North American Indians. It is certain that some of the tribes have been guilty of this outrage upon decency ; it is probable that most of them have participated in it ; but we are inclined to believe that there is no evidence of the eating of human flesh by our Indians, from choice, as an article of food ; but that they have devoured the flesh of victims, sacrificed in their war-feasts, in obedience to some principle of revenge, or of superstition. The Dacotahs repel the imputation of cannibalism with great horror ; they assert that they have never been guilty of it, but charge their neighbors with the crime. The following incident is in the work to which we have referred, stated, on the authority of Ren-ville, an interpreter, to have taken place at Fort Meigs, in 1813.

"The fort was besieged by General Proctor, at the head of the British army, attended by a corps of about three thousand Indians, consisting of Dacotahs, Pottawatimies, Miamis, Ottowas, Wolves, Hurons, Winnebagoes, Shawanoes, Sauks, Foxes, Menominies, &c. They had all shared in the battle, except the Dacotahs, who had not yet engaged against the Americans, and who were then on their way to Quebec. While Renville was seated, one afternoon, with Waapashaw and Chetauwakoamane, a deputation came to invite them to meet the other Indians, the object of the meeting not being stated; the two chiefs complied with the request. Shortly after, Frazier, an interpreter, came, and informed Renville that the Indians were engaged in eating an American, and invited him to walk over to the place. He went thither, and found the human flesh cut up, and portioned out into dishes, one for each nation of Indians. In every dish, in addition to the flesh, there was corn. At that moment, they called upon the bravest man in each nation to come and take a portion of the heart and head; one warrior from each nation was allowed a fragment of this choice morsel. In the group of Indians present, there was a brave Dacotah, the nephew of Chetauwakoamane, known by the name of the 'Grand Chasseur.' They invited him to step forward, and take his share; and, among others, a Winnebago addressed him, and told him that they had collected their friends to partake of a meal prepared with the flesh of one of that nation that had done them so much injury. Before the Sioux warrior had time to reply, his uncle arose, and bade his nephew to depart thence; he then addressed himself to the Indians. 'My friends,' said he, 'we came here, not to eat the Americans, but to wage war against them; that will suffice for us; and could we even do that, if left to our own forces? We are poor and destitute, while they possess the means of supplying themselves with all they require; we ought not, therefore, to do such things.' Waapashaw added, 'We thought that you, who live near to white men, were wiser than we who live at a distance; but it must,

indeed, be otherwise, if you do such deeds.' They then rose and departed."

It appears that, on this occasion, human flesh was not resorted to for want of provisions, as the camp was plentifully supplied; nor did fondness for this species of food lead to the dreadful repast, which seems to have been regarded with a natural aversion. The Dacotahs speak of that case in terms of the most decided reprobation. But one instance of cannibalism is known to have occurred among them; when, during a famine, three women, urged by a necessity which few could have controlled, partook of the flesh of a man who had died of hunger; but, two of them dying shortly after, the Indians attributed their decease to this fatal meal. The third lived in degradation, induced by this single act; the nation regard her with horror, and suppose that a state of corpulence into which she has grown, has been induced by that food, which, they predict, will eventually prove fatal to her.

During the war between the United States and Great Britain, which commenced in 1812, the British took possession of the outpost which had been established at Prairie du Chien, for the convenience of our intercourse with the Indians, but afterwards abandoned it. The little village, consisting of a few houses, occupied by French Canadians, was left defenceless, and the Winnebago Indians, a fierce and restless tribe, who occupied the surrounding country, seemed disposed to create a quarrel, which might afford them an opportunity for plunder. Although the whites had long been established there, and had lived in amity with them, they came to the village, took some articles of private property by force, and threatened to massacre the inhabitants, and plunder the town. The alarmed villagers, intimately acquainted with the reckless and desperate character of their neighbors, and aware of their own danger, immediately despatched a messenger to Waapashaw, at his residence on the opposite shore of the Mississippi, not far above Prairie du Chien. His interposition was claimed on account of his

great influence, as well in his own tribe as among his neighbors; he was at peace with the surrounding Indians, and with the whites; and there was, between his own band and the Winnebagoes, a long standing friendship. These tribes had intermarried, and there were then at Prairie du Chien many individuals, the offspring of these marriages, who stood in an equal degree of relationship to both, and some of whom were nearly allied to Waapashaw. Obeying the request, he went down to the village immediately, attended by but one person. The inhabitants, seeing him thus, without the imposing train of warriors by which they had expected to see him followed, gave themselves up as lost; justly apprehending that the Winnebagoes, ascertaining that no force would be opposed to them, would now put their sanguinary threats into execution. To an intimation of their fears, and an earnest appeal which they had made to him, the chief, with the characteristic taciturnity of his race, gave no reply; but sent his attendant to the Winnebagoes, with a message, requiring them to meet him in council, during that day, at an hour and place which he appointed. In the mean while, he remained silent and reserved, apparently wrapped in deep thought.

The Indian chief is careful of his reputation, and never appears in public without the preparation which is necessary to the dignity of his personal appearance, and the success of any intellectual effort he may be called upon to make. His face is skilfully painted, and his person studiously decorated; his passions are subdued, his plans matured, and his thoughts carefully arranged, so that, when he speaks, he neither hazards his own fame nor jeopardds the interest of the tribe. At the appointed hour, the Winnebago chiefs assembled, and Waapashaw seated himself among them; the warriors formed a circle around their leaders, and the individuals of less consequence occupied the still more distant places. A few minutes were passed in silence; then Waapashaw arose, and, placing himself in an attitude of studied, though apparently careless, dignity, looked round

upon the chiefs with a menacing look. His countenance was fierce and terrible; and cold and stern were the faces upon which his piercing eye was bent. He plucked a single hair from his head—held it up before them—and then spoke in a grave and resolute tone: “Winnebagoes! do you see this hair? Look at it. You threaten to massacre the white people at the Prairie. They are your friends, and mine. You wish to drink their blood. Is that your purpose? Dare to lay a finger upon one of them, and I will blow you from the face of the earth, as I now”—suited the action to the word—“blow this hair with my breath, where none can find it.” Not a head was turned at the close of this startling and unexpected annunciation; not a muscle was seen to move—the keen, black, and snake-like eyes of that circle of dusky warriors remained fixed upon the speaker, who, after casting around a look of cool defiance, turned upon his heel and left the council, without waiting for a reply. The insolent savages, who had been vamping about the village in the most arrogant and insulting manner, hastily broke up the council, and retired quietly to their camp. Not a single Winnebago was to be seen next morning in the vicinity of the village. They knew that the Sioux chief had the power to exterminate them, and that his threats of vengeance were no idle words, uttered by a forked tongue; and, taking counsel from wisdom, they prudently avoided the conduct which would have provoked his resentment.

The Keoxa tribe have two villages on the Mississippi, one near Lake Pepin, and the other at the Iowa River; and they hunt on both banks of the Great River.

POCAHONTAS.

THE annals of profane history, civilized and savage, may be challenged to produce a parallel to the story of Pocahontas. It has all the stirring elements of romance genially blended with the grave simplicity of truth and nature. Like an unexpected oasis in the midst of the interminable desert—like a solitary star of the first magnitude, beaming suddenly out from a cloudy sky—the person and history of the daughter of Powhatan stand out in bold and surprising beauty on the severe page of aboriginal life. Her story, as an eloquent writer has said, is “that exquisite episode in the history of the New World, which, appealing equally to the affections and the imagination, has never lost the charm of its original loveliness and freshness, even though a thousand iterations have made it the most familiar of all our forest stories. It is one of those tales, which, combining several elements of the tender and the tragic—like that of the Grecian daughter—like that of the Roman Virginius—more certainly true than either of these legends, and not less touching and beautiful,—the mind treasures up, naturally and without an effort, as a chronicle equally dear to its virgin fancies and its sweetest sensibilities.”

History has not furnished a full-length delineation of the life of Pocahontas. She appears, in the scanty chronicles of Virginia's first settlement, not in a continuous drama, of which every act and scene is made to develop some new grace of person, or trait of character, till, at the fall of the curtain, the whole stands out in complete and life-like symmetry; but in a series of bold and striking



PO-CA-HON-TAS.

tableaux vivants, in each one of which she is revealed in full-length life and completeness.

We are first introduced to her, in the heroic act of saving the life of Captain John Smith. She was then a child about twelve years old. Smith, having been taken captive by some of the subjects of Powhatan, carried from place to place, and feasted and fatted for sacrifice, is brought into the presence of the forest monarch, to be tried as an enemy. The hall of judgment is an open area in the forest. Its columns are the tall majestic oaks and pines, which centuries of thrifty growth have been rearing and shaping to be fitting supporters of its "o'erarching dome of blue." Reclining upon his couch, in the midst, and surrounded by his warriors, and his household, the aged monarch maintains a most dignified and royal bearing. Threescore suns have passed over his head. But his figure is nobly erect and athletic, and his eye keen, searching, and severe. His prisoner is before him. His story is familiar to all the counsellors of the king. He is known as the master-spirit of that band of intruders, which has recently landed on their shores, and taken forcible possession of a portion of their territory.

The consultation is brief and decisive. The prisoner is doomed to death, and the execution is ordered to take place on the spot. Two great stones are brought in, and placed in the midst. Upon these he is laid and bound as upon an altar. The monarch alone is deemed worthy to strike down so distinguished a foe. His warriors and counsellors await his action. The victim composes himself to die like a Christian hero. Why does the royal executioner delay? He attempts to rise from his couch, but is held back by a tiny arm embracing him, and a gentle voice whispering in earnest entreaty in his ear. It is Pocahontas, his eldest daughter. But she pleads in vain. Shaking her gently off, he takes his huge war-club, and, advancing to the block, raises his arm for the fatal blow. With a shriek of agony, and an impulse of energy and devotion known only to woman's heart, Pocahontas rushes forward, throws

herself between the victim and the uplifted arm of the impassioned avenger, beseeching him to spare, for her sake, that doomed life.

In what page of her voluminous annals does history record a spectacle of such exquisite beauty? What grace, what feminine tenderness and devotion, what heroic purpose of soul—what self-sacrificing resolution and firmness! And that in a child of twelve years old—and that child an untaught savage of the wilderness, who had never heard the name of Jesus, or of that gospel which teaches to love our enemies, and do good to them that hate us!

Forgiveness was never an element in the red man's creed. Every article breathed the spirit of revenge. The attitude of the royal princess is an inexplicable anomaly. It has no precedent in Indian law or legend. It comes upon the assembly like a revelation—a voice from the Great Spirit, which they dare not resist. Awe subdues rage. Admiration takes the place of savage ferocity. The deadly weapon drops from the hand of the monarch, his arm falls powerless to his side, and he turns to his couch,

“Like a sick eagle fainting in his nest.”

The victim is unbound, and given to his deliverer. His sentence of death is commuted, by royal prerogative, to that of perpetual bondage; and that again, a short time after, is fully remitted. The doomed enemy is pardoned and loaded with favor. The captive is set free.

After an absence of nearly seven weeks, the brave Smith was permitted to return to Jamestown, with many promises of favor from the hitherto hostile chieftain of Werowocomo. For a time, these promises were faithfully observed—an amicable intercourse between the parties being attended, as usual, with a profitable interchange of commodities. In this traffic, the women of the natives took part as well as the men, and the preserver of Captain Smith was often seen at Jamestown, in company with her female attendants.

Whether any special notice was taken of her, or any favor shown to her, in consequence of her heroic act, does not appear. The first days of an infant colony, on a wild shore, are not likely to be much more distinguished by the refinements of etiquette than by the comforts and luxuries of civilized life. But gratitude for such a deliverance would require neither courtly phrase nor public pageant. It is often expressed, in the course of his various letters and journals, in terms that sufficiently testify, at the same time a grateful affection, and a deep paternal regard. Of the depth and power of this sentiment Powhatan was fully aware, and he made free use of it, with the art of an experienced diplomatist, in much of his subsequent intercourse with the English. Though but a child, Pocahontas was the principal ambassadress between her wily father and his more practised and sagacious neighbors.

During seasons of scarcity, when the struggling colony was in fearful danger of being cut off by famine, her angel visits were neither few nor far between. Unsent, if not forbidden, of her own heaven-born impulse, she traversed the woods, day after day, with her train of attendants and companions, bearing to the hungry strangers supplies of corn and meat, regarding neither the hardships and dangers of the way, nor the frowns and threats of her own unforgiving, implacable race, in the sweet satisfaction of relieving human distress, and saving the life of a suffering fellow-creature. It is the testimony of Captain Smith, in his *Annals*, as well as in his letter to the Queen, that, during a period of two or three years, the child, Pocahontas, "next under God, was the instrument of preserving the colony from death, famine, and utter confusion."

With a strong presentiment, a sort of prophetic foresight, that the success and growth of the English colony could only be secured by the destruction of himself and his people, Powhatan, notwithstanding his promises of friendship, had never ceased to meditate its overthrow. Believing that its chief strength was in the prowess and skill of Captain Smith, who had hitherto baffled all his plans

for the mastery, he resolved, by some means, fair or foul, once more to get possession of his person. To this one object all his thoughts and energies were directed.

Smith, on the other hand, knowing the reverence of the Indians for their king, and feeling the necessity of establishing with them such new relations as would secure to the colony a steady supply of food, was equally resolved on seizing the person of Powhatan, and holding him as a hostage—a means of exacting the supplies which, with all his persuasions, he could not induce them to sell.

The fire-arms of the English captain gave him such an immeasurable advantage over the dusky monarch of the forest, that the latter could never be induced, though often persuaded, to visit the fort, or, in any way, expose his person to the power of the enemy. Conscious of his superiority in this respect, and naturally fearless of personal danger, Smith sought an interview with Powhatan, in his own forest home. The wily king was prepared for his coming, and resolved that he should never go back alive. Gathering many hundreds of his warriors about him, and concealing them in the neighboring forest, he endeavored, by fair speeches and flattering promises, to disarm the vigilance of his visitor, and thus to overwhelm him with a sudden blow. Coming up, one by one, with stealthy tread, they surrounded the place of conference, where Smith, with only one attendant, had been exchanging courteous speeches with the king. Powhatan withdrew, for a moment, and Smith, looking about him, perceived his danger, and the snare that had been drawn imperceptibly around him. Nothing daunted by the fearful odds that stood against him, he faced that tawny multitude, and laying about him, right and left, with his trusty sword, broke through their ranks unharmed, and made his escape to the shore, where his boats were in waiting.

Declaring that the assemblage which Smith had looked upon as hostile was occasioned only by the curiosity of his people to see and hear so great a chief, Powhatan made a new effort to detain him, sending

him a large quantity of provisions, and preparing a great feast, with the intention of attacking his whole company while they were eating. From this plot he was delivered by the interposition of Pocahontas, warning him of his danger. Smith's own account of this interview is simple and eloquent: "The eternal, all-seeing God did prevent him, and by a strange meanes. For Pocahontas, his dearest jewell and daughter, in that darke night came through the irksome woods, and tolde our captaine great cheare should be sent us by and bye; but that Powhatan, and all the power he could make, would after come and kill us all, if they that brought it could not kill us with our owne weapons when we were at supper. Therefore, if we would live, she wished us presently to be gone."

Grateful to God, and to his youthful deliverer, for this second interposition to save his life, at the hazard of her own, the full-hearted captain would have loaded her with presents, of "such things as she delighted in. But, with the teares running downe her cheekes, she said she durst not be seene to have any; for, if Powhatan should know it, she were but dead; and so she ranne away by herself as she came."

"Nothing of its kind," says the eloquent Mr. Simms, "can well be more touching than this new instance of deep sympathy and attachment, on the part of the strangely interesting forest child, for the white strangers, and their captain. To him, indeed, she seems to have been devoted with a filial passion much greater than that which she felt for her natural sire. The anecdote affords a melancholy proof of the little hold which power, even when rendered seemingly secure by natural ties, possesses upon the hearts of human beings. Here we find the old monarch, who had just declared himself the survivor of three generations of subjects, betrayed by his own child, and by one of his chiefs, while in the pursuit of his most cherished objects. *We* have no reproaches for Pocahontas, and her conduct is to be justified. She obeyed the laws of nature and humanity, of tenderness and love, which were far superior, in their

force and efficacy, in a heart like hers, to any which spring simply from the ties of blood. But, even though his designs be ill, we cannot but regard the savage prince, in his age and infirmities, thus betrayed by child and subject, somewhat as another Lear. He, too, was fond of his Cordelia. She was 'the jewell,' 'the nonpareil,' we are told, of his affections. Well might he exclaim, with the ancient Briton, in his hour of destruction,

'How sharper than a serpent's tooth it is
To have a thankless child!'"

But, of her humane treason, for its motive was beyond reproach, Powhatan knew nothing. Smith kept her secret. He profited by her intelligence, and escaped.

Newport had returned to England, and Smith was President of the Colony. While absent from Jamestown, on a foraging, or rather a trading expedition, an accident occurred, in which eleven of the colonists were drowned, including Captain Waldo, Vice President in the absence of Smith. A calamity so serious must be immediately communicated to the President, and Richard Wyffin volunteered to go alone on the difficult and dangerous mission. Going directly to the dwelling of Powhatan, he found them making the greatest preparation for war. His own life was in imminent danger. He was not to be permitted to return, to bear tidings of what he had seen and heard. His doom was sealed, and he would have fallen a victim to his generous zeal in the public service, if Smith's good angel had not been near to protect him. Silently, and unnoticed, he was drawn aside by Pocahontas, concealed in a place of safety, guarded and fed with tender care. The alarm was given, the most diligent search was made for their victim by men trained and practised in the arts of concealment, detection, and escape, and urged to their utmost diligence by the strenuous command of the king. But all in vain. They were baffled and outwitted by the sagacity and coolness of a mere child. She put them upon the

wrong scent. She sent his pursuers off in one direction, while, under cover of the night, she directed him, in the other, how to find his friends.

Sick, weary, and almost disheartened, Smith has returned to England. Dale is Governor of Virginia. The relation between the colony and Powhatan is that of open hostility. Fire and sword have ravaged the native villages. The Indians, become fierce, revengeful, implacable, have resolved to withhold entirely their wonted supplies, and starve out the remorseless intruders. Pocahontas, having, by her unchanging sympathy for the white men, and her constant interference in their behalf, lost the confidence, and estranged the affections of her father, has left her home, and is living in comparative retirement with her cousin, the chief of Potomac. Just emerging from youth to womanhood, she can no longer, as when a child, mingle personally in the strife or sports of men, or expose herself, unprotected, to their rude and admiring gaze. Her mission as messenger and active intercessor is at an end. The breach between the contending parties requires more than temporary and fitful acts of mediation to heal it. No arm, not even that of "his dearest jewell and daughter," can arrest the summary vengeance which the savage Powhatan has resolved to visit upon the head of any white man found in his domains. He has decreed the utter extermination of the intruding race—a decree which Providence defeats, by the interposition of Pocahontas, in a new character, and without her own consent.

Her retreat at Potomac becoming known to Governor Dale, Captain Argall is despatched, with a vessel, to seize her, and bring her to Jamestown. Bribed by the present of a copper kettle, her trusty guardians, the king and queen of Potomac, betray her into the hands of her captors. Pretending a deep curiosity to see the great canoe, the queen prevails on Pocahontas to accompany her on board the English ship. When there, she is coolly informed that she is a prisoner, and must go as such to Jamestown.

What a return for all her acts of kindness, her heroic self-sacrifices in behalf of the strangers—her frequent exposures of her life in their behalf, and her voluntary forfeiture of all that was dear in the confidence and affection of a doting father, or the cherished associations of home! If Pocahontas could not, with confidence, and a sense of personal security, go on board an English ship, or traverse the streets of the English colony, as if it were her own domain, what reliance could be placed in human gratitude, or human honor? Her tears and her entreaties are equally vain. The ship is immediately got under way. The king and queen of Potomac are set on board their canoe, and paddle off, yelling piteously, with mock lamentations, over the loss of their beautiful protegee, and at the same time grinning at each other with real delight, as they gaze at the shining utensil for which they had sold her.

The purpose of Governor Dale, in taking possession of the young princess, was, by her means, to secure a more favorable relation between the colony and the natives. He immediately sent to Powhatan, by an Indian messenger, to inform him that Pocahontas was his captive, and that her treatment there would depend upon the future conduct of her father. If he continued to seek the destruction of the colonists, her life would be the forfeit. But, if he would make a treaty of amity, and faithfully keep it, at the end of a year she should be set at liberty.

The heart of the monarch fainted when he received these tidings. He had laid out and matured, together with the chiefs of the neighboring tribes, most of whom acknowledged his supremacy, a plan of operations which was to overwhelm, and annihilate the colony. Upon the accomplishment of this plan, all his thoughts were centred. It was this only which reconciled him to the temporary estrangement and absence of his "darling daughter and dearest jewell." Her presence, her gentle soothing influence, her profound reverence and tender regard for the white man, and her never-failing interposition, by council, or by stratagem, to rescue them from

his power, interfered, on all sides, with his determined plan, and paralyzed his darling purpose. He was, therefore, willing to part with her, for a season, and rejoiced that, in her secluded retreat, she would be sheltered from the storm of war which was gathering over her home, and ignorant of all its horrors, till they were consummated in the destruction of his enemies. To that issue his plans were fast ripening. He burned with intense eagerness for their execution. The day of doom was at hand. The instruments of vengeance were prepared. The arm of the executioner was about to fall, when, lo! interposed between him and his victim, "the jewell of his crown, the angel of his heart, the dearest daughter of his house"—not as when, six years before, in the simple eagerness and passionate resolve of childhood, she flung herself upon the body of a solitary captive in her father's tent, and warded off the deadly blow—but, passively, herself a prisoner—involuntarily, like a shield forced to stand between the assailant and the assailed, she is there, in the budding beauty of early womanhood, in her modest, timid, retiring gentleness, a foil to the vengeance of her father and her race, and the guardian angel of the doomed colony.

Paralyzed with disappointment and rage, Powhatan received in sullen silence the tidings of his daughter's captivity. For many weeks, he sent no full reply to the message of the Governor, informing him that he held her as a hostage, and demanding concessions, as the price of her ultimate enlargement. So dear was she to his heart, to his people, and to all the tribes of his wide domain, that they could not find a vote in the council to proceed with the work of ruin, in which she was to be involved. At the same time, the proud and fretted monarch could not submit to the terms demanded for her ransom. He sent back seven English prisoners, whom he had doomed to sacrifice, each with an unserviceable musket, which had been stolen by the Indians. He promised them, upon the release of his daughter, to make full satisfaction for all past injuries; to enter into a treaty of peace with them, and to give them five

hundred bushels of corn. This was not enough. The Governor demanded a surrender of all the swords and fire-arms, which had been obtained by the Indians, either by purchase or theft. They were becoming expert in the use of them, and, in proportion as they did so, were losing their sense of the white man's superiority. This demand was too much for the ambition of the king. He indignantly refused to answer it, and broke off the negotiation.

Determined still to carry his point, Governor Dale, at the head of one hundred and fifty armed men, went up the bay to Werowocomo, with Pocahontas in his train, and proposed to the king to restore her to his arms on the same terms as before. This proposal he answered with scorn and fight. He refused to see the Governor, or his daughter. At his command, the Indians attacked the intruders, but were driven back with loss, and some of their houses were fired. Two of the brothers of the fair captive went on board the English ship, and had an affecting interview with their sister, whom they tenderly loved. But nothing was accomplished. The only issue of the adventure was an increase of hatred and hostility on the part of the savage monarch, and a firmer resolve to hold no intercourse or traffic with the enemy.

Returning to Jamestown, still a prisoner and a hostage, the daughter of Powhatan was treated with all the consideration and kindness due to her rank and character, and to the services she had rendered the colony. She was taught to read, and carefully instructed in the truths of religion. Apt to learn, and tenderly susceptible to every good impression, she received, with eagerness and avidity, the glad tidings of the gospel. They met at once, and fully supplied, the longings of a heart that yearned for something purer and higher than the cold and dreamy superstitions of her native mythology. They gave full scope to the aspirations of a soul panting for an immortality till then unrevealed. With wonder and awe she contemplated the character of the one only living and true God—to her, till then, the unknown God. With inexpressible gratitude,

and rapturous delight, she listened to the story of a Saviour's death, and the way of salvation thus opened to the transgressor. With simple faith, and unhesitating confidence, she received the crucified One as her Redeemer and portion, rejoicing in the hope of forgiveness through his blood. A new world was opened to her view. A new life was revealed to her ravished thought. A whole immortality, bright, ineffably bright, with visions of glory and blessedness which eye had not seen, nor ear heard, nor the heart of man conceived, burst upon her willing faith, like the splendors of noonday upon one born blind, yet always yearning for light. Pocahontas became a new creature, as truly so in a spiritual and religious sense, as in the outward and entire transformation from an uncultivated child of the forest, to a refined, intelligent woman—the trophy and the ornament of Christian civilization.

The extreme loveliness of her person, the amiableness of her heart, the almost faultless purity of her life, together with the noble traits of her history, had won the admiration of her teachers. Baptized with the name of Rebecca, and received into the Christian church, she was an object of just pride, as well as the tenderest regard, to all the colony—the first fruits of the western wilderness—a precious exotic, transplanted from the wilds of America to the garden of the Lord.

Rejoicing, “with joy unspeakable,” in the new-found liberty of the gospel, and perceiving that she was performing, in her captivity, a mission of peace between her race and the white man, which, in her freedom, she was powerless to accomplish, Rebecca became not only reconciled to her position, but grateful and happy to be made, in any way, the means of averting from those she loved, the horrors of war, and weaving for them a bond of amity which should never be sundered.

Among the youthful adventurers, who sought a new home in the infant colony, there were some gentlemen of good family, polished education, and high Christian worth. Of these, John Rolfe, of

London, was one of the most distinguished, for the excellence of his character, and the firmness of his principles. Brought into close affinity with the young Indian maiden, intrusted, perhaps, in part, with the oversight of her education, and witnessing the rapid development of her mental powers, and the rich treasures of a heart, formed for the purest refinements of social life, the regard he had felt for her gave place to admiration, and admiration soon brightened into love. Worthy even of Rebecca, his character had inspired her with a similar sentiment. Their love was reciprocal. It received the approbation of Governor Dale, who, mingling views of policy with those of personal regard for the parties who were dear to him, hoped, by a bond so close and inseparable, for ever to disarm the dreaded hostility of the red man.

Time, reflection, and the kindly influence of daily intercourse, and profitable commerce, had softened the rage of the forest monarch, and turned away the current of his thoughts from his old purpose of revenge. He readily consented to the marriage of his daughter with the white man, and formed upon that bond, a treaty of perpetual amity with the English, sending to the Governor a chain of pearls, as the pledge of his fidelity. Unwilling to venture, in person, within the precincts of the colony, he sent his brother, Opachisco, and two of his sons, to witness the solemnities, and sanction them on his behalf. Opachisco, as the representative of Powhatan, gave the bride to her husband. Her brothers confirmed the compact by such tokens of assent and affection as were deemed most appropriate and expressive, whether of wampum-belt, forest wild-flower, feather-wrought mantle, or charmed sea shell, the faithful annals condescend not to explain.

In this auspicious event, the whole mission of Pocahontas was fulfilled. The first heroic act of her childhood, when she flung herself between the main-staff and hope of Virginia, and the remorseless vengeance of her father, was but the type and foreshadowing of this, in which she links herself, her fortunes, her hopes, indissolubly

with the intruders, and becomes a perfect bond of union and peace between the hostile races.

The chronicles of that day delight not in the details of social or civil life. They amplify only the dangers and hardships of warfare, the fears and horrors of famine and disease, or the toils and tricks, the gains and losses of an unequal traffic. We consequently know little of the married life of the "Lady Rebecca." Whether she visited often the forest home of her childhood, receiving the blessing of her aged father, and breathing into his ear, with the blandishments of filial love, the healing, life-giving promises of the gospel—what advances she made in knowledge, and in the accomplishments of civilized life—what efforts she made to win her kindred to the faith of Jesus, and the usages of civilization—what joy she felt in the birth of a son, and what added strength the presence and name of that son gave to the ties that seemed to be binding the two races together—we are not told.

In the spring of 1616, about three years after the marriage, Mr. Rolfe, with his wife and child, accompanied Governor Dale to England. Powhatan was too much involved in difficulties at home, arising from the machinations of Opechancanough, a neighboring and a tributary chief, to see his daughter before her departure. He never saw her again. His affections were garnered up in a younger daughter, whom the English Governor had vainly endeavored to obtain from him, in the hope of thus adding another link to the chain of friendship—a twofold cord of national alliance and family affinity—by which to secure the unchangeable friendship of the king and his people. The proposal was as impolitic as it was unkind. It well nigh destroyed the hold they now possessed upon the old sachem's regard. It touched the only chord in his iron heart that vibrated to a tone of tenderness. That chord had been rudely struck, and almost broken, when Pocahontas was torn from him by the hand of violence. This second attempt to disturb his domestic peace, and wrench from him his only household treasure, the child

of his old age, the idol of his affections, who had already begun to fill the aching void occasioned by the loss of his first and "dearest jewell," filled him with bitterness and proud indignation. It might have wholly estranged him from his cruel friends, if his faith had not been pledged by the chain of pearl he had sent them at the time of his daughter's marriage. He demanded that chain from the messenger, as the stipulated credential of his mission. "But," said he, "urge me no further. Seek not to bereave me of my darling child, or to exact any new pledge of fidelity from me or my people. We have had enough of war. Too many have fallen already in our conflicts. With my consent there shall not be another. I have the power here, and have given the law to my people. I am old. I would end my days in peace and quietness. My country is large enough for both, and though you give me cause of quarrel, I will rather go from you, than fight with you. This is my answer."

And this was his only answer. How full of force, of pathos, of dignity, of honor to the barbarian prince, of merited reproach to the grasping Christian Governor!

Arrived in England, Pocahontas became the object of general regard and attention. The fame of her character, her deeds of heroism, her personal beauty, and her unaffected piety had gone before her. She was treated with great respect and kindness by the nobility, as well as by the religious of all ranks—her title as the daughter of a king giving her free access to palace and court, and her heroic devotion to the welfare of the colony giving her a claim, which was universally recognized, to the hospitality of the nation.

Captain Smith was still in England; and, just at this time, was making preparations for another voyage to America. As soon as he heard of the arrival of his "dearest jewell," he wrote to the Queen, in the following terms, commending the lovely stranger to her royal favor.

"To the most high and virtuous Princess, Queen Anne of Great Britain.

"MOST ADMIRER QUEEN :

"The love I beare my God, my king, and my cuntry, hath so oft emboldened mee in the worst of extreme dangers, that now honestie doth constrain me presume thus farre beyond myselfe, to present your majestie this short discourse: if ingratitude bee a deadly poyson to all honest vertues, I must be guiltie of that crime if I should omit any means to be thankful.

"So it is, that some ten yeares agoe, being in Virginia, and taken prisoner by the power of Powhatan, their chief king, I received from this great salvage exceeding great courtesies, especially from his son, Nautquaas, the manliest, comeliest, boldest spirit I ever saw in a salvage, and his sister, Pocahontas, the king's most deare and well-beloved daughter, being but a child of twelve or thirteen yeares of age, whose compassionate, pitifull heart, of desperate estate, gave me much cause to respect her: I being the first Christian this proud king and his grim attendants ever saw, and thus intralld in their barbarous power, I cannot say I felt the least occasion of want that was in the power of those, my mortal foes to prevent, notwithstanding all their threats. After some six weeks fattig amongst those savage courtiers, at the minute of my execution, she hazarded the beating out of her own brains to save mine; and not onely that, but so prevailed with her father, that I was safely conducted to Jamestowne, where I found about eight and thirtie miserable, poor, and sick creatures, to keepe the possession of all those large territories of Virginia; such was the weaknesse of this poore commonwealth, as, had the savages not fed us, we directly had starved.

"And this relyfe, most gracious Queen, was commonly brought us by this lady, Pocahontas; notwithstanding all these passages when inconstant fortune turned our peace to warre, this tender virgin would still not spare to dare to visit us, and by her own

faïres, have been oft appeased, and our wants still supplied; were it the policie of her father thus to employ, or the ordinance of God thus to make her his instrument, or her extraordinarie affection to our nation, I know not; but of this I am sure—when her father, with the utmost of his policie and powers, sought to surprise me, having but eighteen with me, the darke night could not affright her from comming through the irkesome woods, and with watered eyes, gave me intelligence, with her best advice, to escape his furie; which, had he knowne, he had surely slaine her. Jamestowne, with her wilde traine, she as freely frequented as her father's habitation; and, during the time of two or three yeares, she, next under God, was still the instrument to preserve this colonie from death, famine, and utter confusion; which, if in those times, had once become dissolved, Virginia might have laine as it was at our first arrivall to this day. Since then, this business having been turned and varied by many accidents from that I left it at; it is most certaine, after a long and most troublesome warre after my departure, betwixt her father and our colonie, all which time she was not heard of, about two years after she herself was taken prisoner, being so detained neare two yeares longer, the colonie by that meanes was relieved, peace concluded, and at last, rejecting her barbarous condition, was married to an English gentleman with whom at this present she is in England; the first Christian ever of that nation, the first Virginian ever spake English, or had a child in marriage by an Englishman; a matter, surely, if my meaning be truly considered and well understood, worthy a Prince's understanding.

“Thus, most gracious ladie, I have related to your majestie, what at your best leasure our approved histories will account to you at large, and done in the time of youre majestie's life, and however this might bee presented you from a more worthie pen, it cannot from a more honest heart. As yet I never begged any thing of the state, or of any, and it is my want of abilitie, and her exceed

ing desert, your birth, meanes, and authoritie, her birth, vertue, want, and simplicitie, doth make mee thus bold, humbly to beseeche your majestie to take this knowledge of her, though it bee from one so unworthie to bee the reporter as myselfe, her husband's estate not being able to make her fit to attend your majestie; the most and least I can doe, is to tell you this, because none so oft hath tried it as myselfe. And so I humbly kisse your gracious handes."

Whether Pocahontas was indebted to this warm-hearted and eloquent appeal, for the attentions lavished upon her at court, and in all the high places of the land, we are not informed. She was received with signal favor by the Queen and the pedantic James, her royal husband. For her sake, and in consideration of her rare virtues, and her signal services to the suffering subjects of the crown, her husband, though a commoner of moderate pretensions as to birth, was forgiven the almost treasonable presumption of aspiring to the hand of a royal princess—a trespass upon the "divine right," which few would be more ready to notice and resent, than the sapient son of Mary Stuart. .

To the unsophisticated mind of the "Lady Rebecca," these princely favors and courtly attentions made no amends for the seeming neglect and coldness of Captain Smith, whom she regarded with all the reverence and affection of an only child. His singular prowess, his wonderful exploits, his almost supernatural courage and power, had filled her young imagination, and inspired her with sentiments of admiration, awe, and love, due to a superior race of beings. With a love as free from passion as it was from selfishness, she had many times jeopardized her life for his. From his lips she had first heard the name of God, and the voice of prayer; and him, above all other men, she regarded as the *beau ideal* of greatness and goodness, whose presence and smiles were of more worth to her than all the favors of the court, or the flatteries of the titled thousands that surrounded it. She longed to see him and embrace him as a father.

But, so jealous was the English monarch of the prerogatives of rank, and the etiquette of caste, that the hardy old soldier dared not salute the Lady Rebecca, the daughter of King Powhatan, except in that stately, reserved, and deferential manner, which was prescribed in the court rubrics. He bowed and touched her hand with cold and distant respect. He gave no expression by look or word, to the fond and grateful affection with which he regarded her. She felt it deeply. It went, like steel, with an icy coldness, to her heart. Without uttering a word, she turned away her face, and wept. For several hours, she refused to speak, she seemed overwhelmed with disappointment, chagrin, and a sense of unutterable desertion. At length, recovering from her dejection, she sought "the great captain," and gently reproached him for his cold reception of his adopted child, who had long yearned to see and embrace him.

"You did promise Powhatan," she said, "that what was yours should be his, and he made a like promise to you. You, being in his land a stranger, called him father, and by the same right, I will call you so."

When it was objected that she was a king's daughter, and it would displease *his* king if he should fail to treat her with the high respect due to her rank, she replied, "Were you not afraid to come into my father's country, and cause fear in him and all his people but myself, and do you fear that I shall call you father here? I tell you that I will call you father, and you shall call me child, and so it shall be for ever."

The ice thus broken never closed up again. She had frequent interviews with Smith, and never had cause to complain that he was less to her than a father; while he had infinite satisfaction in witnessing her daily improvement, and the unaffected ease, and grace, and dignity, with which she bore her part in the new sphere to which she had been so suddenly introduced. She met and surpassed every expectation. And they, who, before her arrival, had

heard the fame of her beauty, her wit, her loveliness, and her virtue, were free to confess that "the half had not been told them."

Having remained about a year in England, Mr. Rolfe, with his royal bride, prepared to return to Virginia. But Providence, in inscrutable wisdom, had ordered it otherwise. The mission of Pocahontas was fulfilled. She sickened and died at Gravesend, as she was preparing to embark. The summons was sudden, but it found her fully ready. With the calmness of Christian resignation, and the triumph of Christian faith, she welcomed the messenger, which was sent to call her to her home and crown in heaven. She left to her bereaved husband, and the sorrowing friends around her, the sweetest and fullest testimony that her name was written in the Lamb's book of life.

Mr. Rolfe returned in widowhood and sorrow to his desolate home in America. His son, Thomas Rolfe, was educated by his uncle, in England, and afterwards rose to eminence and wealth in his native land. From him are descended some of the first families of "the Old Dominion," who, with a just and honorable pride, trace back their origin to the daughter of Powhatan.

The character of Pocahontas exhibits a wonderful symmetry and fulness of proportions, in which, from childhood to the mature woman, there is neither lack nor excess in a single trait. At twelve, she had the heroism, the endurance, the constancy of a woman—at twenty-two, the modesty, the gentleness, the artless simplicity, the impulsive ingenuous earnestness, and the transparent truthfulness of a child.

HISTORY
OF
THE INDIAN TRIBES
OF
NORTH AMERICA.

THE earlier historians, who recorded the efforts and progress of the European adventurers that sought in the New World those favors which fortune had denied them in the Old, have not left us much precise information respecting the condition of the Indian tribes who then occupied this part of the continent. The external appearance of the Indians, and their mode of life, differing so widely from every thing which Europeans had previously seen, seem to have arrested their attention, and withdrawn it from objects of inquiry, which, to us, are so much more important.

Could we bring back the three centuries that have elapsed since the discovery by Columbus, how much might we hope to recall of the history, tradition, and institutions of the Indians which have for ever passed away! Still, much remains—and if all who have opportunities for observation would devote themselves to these researches, a race of men, not more insulated in their position than peculiar in their opinions and customs, would be rescued from that comparative oblivion in which we fear they are destined, under present circumstances, speedily to become involved.

Whence the Indians of America derived their origin is a question long discussed; and, although the peculiar causes and route, and

circumstances of their migration can never be ascertained, yet there is little doubt, at this day, that they are branches of the great Tartar stock. In arriving at this conclusion, we do not give much weight to any casual coincidences that may be discerned between the Asiatic and American dialects. Of all the sources of information by which the descent of nations can be traced, we consider the deductions of comparative etymology, when applied to a written language, the most uncertain. It is difficult in such cases to fix, with accuracy, the true sound of words; and it is well known that coincidences exist in many languages, radically different from one another, and spoken by communities whose separation from any common stock precedes all historic monuments. Such coincidences are either accidental, or the analogous words are the common relics of that universal tongue which was lost in the miraculous interposition upon the plains of Shinar.

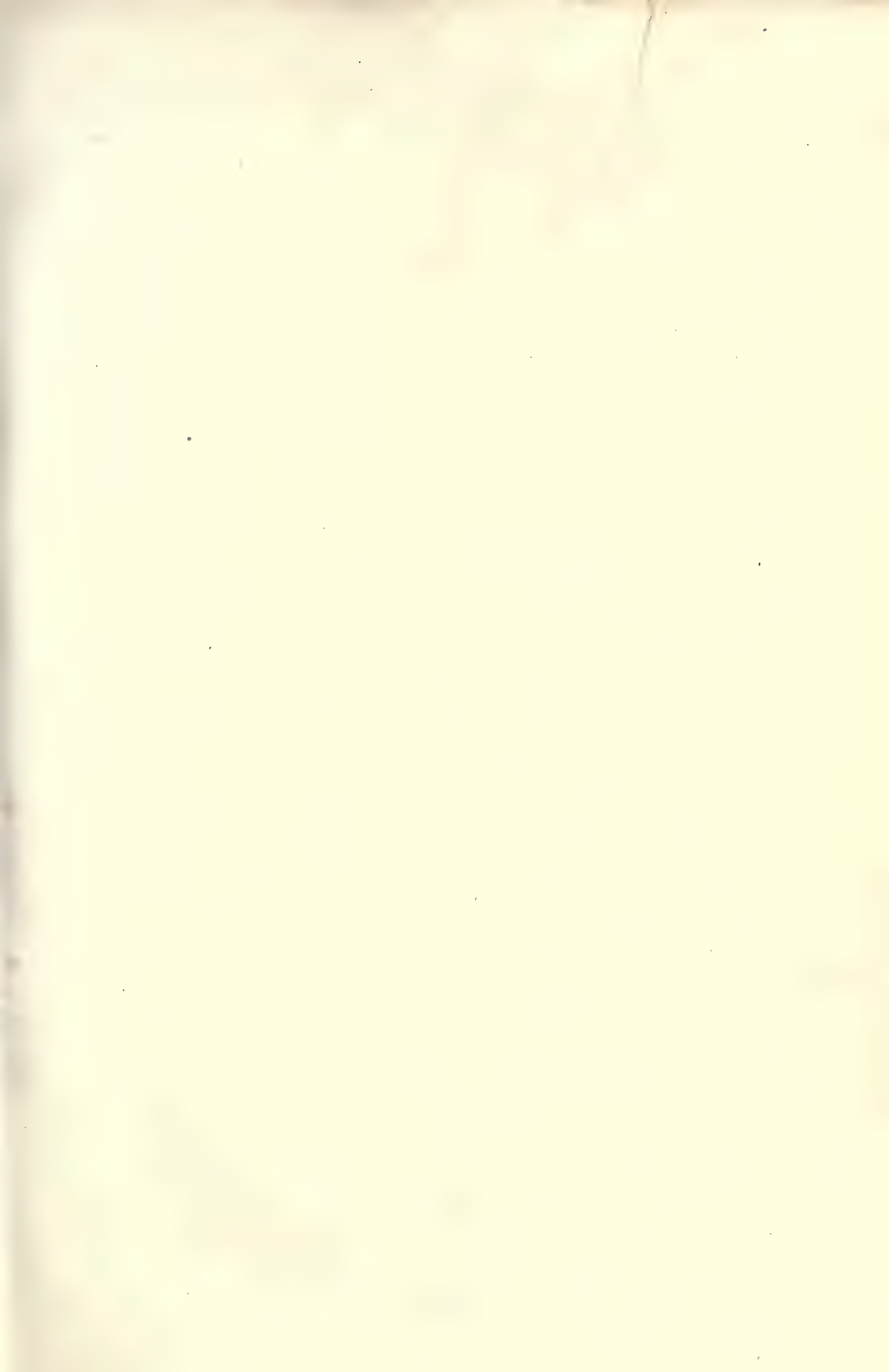
There is a fact illustrative of this position, within our own knowledge, which demonstrates the futility of any conclusion drawn from such premises. It is well known that the practice of dividing fields in England, by ditches, was introduced in the last century. When it was first adopted, the common people were suddenly arrested in their walks upon the brink of these ditches, without being aware of their existence until they approached them. Their surprise was manifested by the exclamation, "*ha, ha,*" and eventually the ditches themselves were denominated *ha, ha*. Among the *Sioux*, the Falls of St. Anthony are called *ha, ha*. These falls, approached from below, are not visible, until a projecting point is passed, when they burst upon the traveller in all their grandeur. The Indians, no doubt, struck with the sudden and glorious prospect, marked their surprise, as did the English peasants, with the same exclamation—*ha, ha*; and this exclamation has become the name of the cataract. But he who would deduce from this coincidence the common origin of the English and *Sioux*, would reason as logically as many of those who arrange the branches of the human family into classes

because a few doubtful resemblances in their vocabularies are discovered.

Some curious observations on this topic were made by the celebrated American traveller, John Ledyard. The wide extent of his travels among savage nations in almost every region of the globe, together with his remarkable sagacity in discriminating, and facility in recording, the peculiarities of savage manners and character, gives a value to his opinions and remarks on this subject which those of few other persons can claim. The following extract is from his *Journal*, written in Siberia :

“ I have not as yet taken any vocabularies of the Tartar language. If I take any, they will be very short ones. Nothing is more apt to deceive than vocabularies, when taken by an entire stranger. Men of scientific curiosity make use of them in investigating questions of philosophy as well as history, and I think often with too much confidence, since nothing is more difficult than to take a vocabulary that shall answer any good ends for such a purpose. The different sounds of the same letters, and of the same combinations of letters, in the languages of Europe, present an insurmountable obstacle to making a vocabulary which shall be of general use. The different manner, also, in which persons of the same language would write the words of a new language, would be such, that a stranger might suppose them to be two languages.

“ Most uncultivated languages are very difficult to be *orthographized* in another language. They are generally guttural ; but when not so, the ear of a foreigner cannot accommodate itself to the inflection of the speaker's voice soon enough to catch the true sound. This must be done instantaneously ; and even in a language with which we are acquainted, we are not able to do it for several years. I seize, for instance, the accidental moment, when a savage is inclined to give me the names of things. The medium of this conversation is only signs. The savage may wish to give me the word for *head*, and lays his hand on the top of his head. 1





TUKO-SEE-MATHLA.

am not certain whether he means *the head*, or *the top of the head*, or perhaps *the hair* of the head. He may wish to say *leg*, and puts his hand to the calf. I cannot tell whether he means *the leg*, or *the calf*, or *flesh*, or *the flesh*. There are other difficulties. The island of Onalaska is on the coast of America, opposite to Asia. There are few traders on it. Being there with Captain Cook, I was walking one day on the shore in company with a native, who spoke the Russian language. I did not understand it. I was writing the names of several things, and pointed to the ship, supposing he would understand that I wanted the name of it. He answered me in a phrase which, in Russ, meant *I know*. I wrote down *a ship*. I gave him some snuff, which he took, and held out his hand for more, making use of a word which signified in Russ, *a little*. I wrote *more*."—See *Sparks's Life of John Ledyard*, p. 148, first edition.

The claims of our primitive people to an Asiatic descent are founded upon other and stronger testimony;—upon the general resemblance which they bear, in many points of character, manners, customs, and institutions—circumstances not easily changed, or easily mistaken—to the various tribes occupying the great table lands of Tartary. We feel no disposition to examine the details of this question. It has been long before the literary world, and all the facts and considerations connected with it have been carefully investigated, discussed, and considered. To revive it were idle, for its interest can never be revived, nor is there reason to suppose that any new or more accurate views of the subject will ever be presented.

After stating many curious particulars and striking facts on this subject, Ledyard adds, by way of conclusion from the whole—

"I know of no people among whom there is such a uniformity of features (except the Chinese, the Jews, and the negroes) as among the Asiatic Tartars. They are distinguished, indeed, by different tribes, but this is only nominal. Nature has not acknow-

ledged the distinction, but, on the contrary, marked them, wherever found, with the indisputable stamp of Tartars. Whether in Nova Zembla, Mongolia, Greenland, or on the banks of the Mississippi, they are the same people, forming the most numerous, and, if we must except the Chinese, the most ancient nation on the globe. But I, for myself, do not except the Chinese, because I have no doubt of their being of the same family."

Again, he says: "I am certain that all the people you call *red* people on the continent of America, and on the continents of Europe and Asia, as far south as the southern parts of China, are all one people, by whatever names distinguished, and that the best general name would be *Tartar*. I suspect that *all* red people are of the same family. I am satisfied that America was peopled from Asia, and had some, if not all, its animals from thence."—*Life of Ledyard*, pp. 246, 255.

Equally idle would it be to indulge in speculations concerning the causes, or motives, or circumstances, which led to this exodus from the eastern to the western continent. How long it had occurred previously to the discovery is, and must remain, a matter of conjecture—the facts in our possession are not sufficient to enable us to form even a plausible conjecture upon the subject. It is evident, however, that many ages must have passed away between the first settlement of America and its discovery by Europeans. With the exception of the half-civilized empires of Mexico and Peru, the aboriginal inhabitants were roving barbarians, little advanced from a state of nature, and depending solely upon the chase for the means of subsistence. They seem to have been spread pretty equally over the continent, leaving no portion of the country without inhabitants, nor any with a dense population. Barbarous tribes, under such circumstances, increase slowly. The life of a hunter is not favorable to a rapid increase of population. If he sometimes possesses an abundance, he is often exposed to famine.

In forming a correct estimate of the early condition of the Indians,

much allowance must be made for the spirit of exaggeration visible in the narratives of the first travellers and adventurers. They seem to have surveyed the objects before them under the influence of a mirage, which not only distorted the features, but increased their numbers and proportions. In addition to this predisposition, the fault in some measure of the age, the soldiers of fortune who hazarded life and fame in their efforts to subdue the native inhabitants, were led, in the statement of their own claims and services, to overrate the number, and power, and resources, of their enemies. There are many evidences of this spirit, particularly among the Spanish conquerors, and he who reads the account of their expeditions, and compares them with the habits and condition of the people they describe, as these are now known to us, must be satisfied that, if the leading facts are true, the details are entitled to little credit. It is difficult, at this distance of time and place, to point to particular instances of this habit of misrepresentation. The conclusion must be deduced rather from a general view of the subject, than from single facts. But there is one gross exaggeration which we are able to detect, by a comparison of the descriptions which have come to us with the actual customs of the Indians of the present day.

Every one must recollect the wonderful accounts which have been given of the hieroglyphical pictures of the Mexicans, and these have been often referred to as evidence of the advances made by that people in knowledge and civilization. In Dr. Robertson's "History of America," accurate representations are given of those paintings; and they resemble, in every particular, the rude drawings made by the *Sioux*, and other western Indians, upon the fleshy side of their buffalo skins. The exact resemblance cannot be mistaken, as every one may satisfy himself who will compare the reduced fac-similes given by Dr. Robertson with those which accompany Dr. James's account of Colonel Long's travels to the Rocky Mountains.

In the region extending from the Atlantic Ocean to the Rocky Mountains, and from the great lakes to the Gulf of Mexico, there were numerous tribes wandering over the country and dividing it among them by very indefinite boundaries, and an imperfect possession. It is impossible to form an enumeration of these tribes, as they existed at the era of the discovery. We have ourselves collected not less than two hundred and seventy-two names* of

*Dubois,	Outagamies,	Shawanous,
Cheveux relevez,	Sioux,	Outagamies,
Quatoghies,	Saks,	Kehabous,
Adnondecks,	Kickapoos,	Maskuticks,
Capiga,	Tamawas,	Mahekandes,
Bull heads,	Chactas, or Choctaws,	Pottawatimies,
Mussisakies,	Peauguicheas, or Peahu-	Walhominiés,
Esopus,	shaws, supposed to be	Puans,
Cheveux ou Port leué,	Peanguicheas, or Pian-	Dionoudadie,
Andata honato,	keshaws,	Owenagungas,
Oneidas,	Alibamous,	Ouiagies,
Canastoga.	Taskikis,	Ponacocks,
Calmawas,	Outachepas,	Schahooks,
Arogisti,	Tomeas,	Agonnousioni,
Sinodouwas,	Abchas,	Canabas,
Dewagamas,	Talapenches,	Etecheneus, or Etchmins,
Lenehas,	Conchakus,	Malicetes,
Onondagos,	Pakauds,	Baisimetes,
Cayugas,	Kaoutyas, or Cowetas,	Papinachois,
Wayanoak,	Ouanchas,	Oumamioucks,
Chictaghicks,	Chenakisses,	Eves, or Chats,
Iwikties,	Escaamba,	L'Ecureuil,
Utawawas,	Souriquois,	Mohingaus, supposed to
Ouyslanous,	Cambas,	be Mohingans or Mo-
Kaskaskias,	Peskadaneeoukkanti,	hicans,
Mitchigamuas,	Twightwes,	Nez percez,
Renais,	Salanas,	Kareses,

different tribes which are found in the early narratives and histories; and how many more would have been disclosed by further research, we presume not to say. Upon what principle these appellations were originally given, it is impossible to ascertain. They far exceed any actual divisions among the Indians, either social or political, which could have existed; and it would be vain to inquire

Mousonis,	Oaktashippas,	Nachee,
Cawittas,	Wyogtami,	Yamasee,
Tallpoosas,	Shogleys,	Coosah,
Coosas,	Musquakey,	Callapipas,
Apalachias,	Assinais,	Oumas,
Coushaes, or Coosades,	Adaies, or Adayes,	Tomkas,
Oakmulgis,	Pammahas,	Natches,
Oconis,	Epesengles,	Anhawas,
Ockhoys,	Avoyelles,	Pehenguichias,
Alibam,	Chatots,	Pr,
Weetumkees,	Thomez,	Casco,
Paleanas,	Chacci Oumas,	Pigwachet,
Tacusas,	Oufe Agoulas,	Piscataquas,
Chacsihoomis,	Tapoussas,	Newickawanacks,
Alickas,	Bayouc Agoulas,	Wiscasset,
Odsinachies,	Oque Loussas,	Passamaquoddy,
Aunies,	Avoyels,	St. Francois,
Tuscaroras,	Otheues,	Quinaquous,
Nehkereages,	Wampano,	Ipati,
Tahsagrotidie,	Wamanus,	Hannetons,
Conestogoe,	Chihokokis,	Oua,
Canoyeas, or Nantihokes,	Wapingeis,	Tentouha,
Conoyucksuchroona,	Connecedegas,	Nadousteaus, supposed
Cochnewwasroonaw,	Rondaxes,	to be Nadowessies,
Tehoanoughroonaw,	Wasses, mentioned by	Arsenipoits,
Sachdagughroonaw,	Long,	Chougaskabees,
Catawbas,	Hawoyazask, or Musquash,	Aisnous,
Chenkus,	Minisuk,	Tangibao,

to what tribes or bands many of them were given. Then, as now, the Indians were doubtless separated into many communities, occupying different regions, and with interests which were, or were supposed to be, various and sometimes adverse. Whether they all descended from a common stock is a question not easily answered. Even at this day, our information concerning the Indian languages

Conoy, living among the	Shawendadies,	Ouabaches,
Tuscaroras,	Wateree,	Biscatonges,
Aquelon pissas, or Colla	Eano,	Chininoas,
pissas,	Charah,	Choumaus,
Tiaoux,	Chowan,	Nassonis,
Quanoatinos,	Chitimachas,	Androscoggins, or Ana-
Tarahas,	Hoomas,	saguntacooks,
Palaquessous,	Mobilians,	Corrois,
Nabari,	Pasca Oocolos,	Offogoulas,
Montagnes, supposed to	Hattahappas, supposed	Teoux,
be Montagnard, or	to be Atakapas,	Castachas,
Montagues,	Uchees,	Atakapas,
Ochasteguins,	Biloxis,	Ounontcharonnous,
Ontaouonones,	Ybitoopas,	Plats cotez de chiens,
Andastonez,	Mistapnis,	Savanois,
Bussenmeus,	Pascagoulas,	Gaspesiens,
Altihamaguez,	Bayagoulas,	Bersiamitts,
Gaspesiens,	Quinnepas,	Papenachoïs,
Iroquets,	Mongontatchas,	Montagnez,
Nation neuht,	Tonicas,	Naausi,
Sokoki,	Otchagras,	Naichoas,
Abenakis,	Sahohes,	Ouadiches,
Ozembogus,	Amikones, or Castor,	Cabinoios,
Tangeboas,	Malecites,	Mentous,
Ostonoos,	Poualakes,	Ozothoea,
Mausalea,	Onyapes,	Dogenga,
Mousa,	Apineus,	Panivacha,
Ossotoues,	Mattaugwessawacks,	Pera,
Chachachouma,	Nihanticks.	Panaloga,

is very imperfect. The principles which regulate them are but partially known, and much more severe investigations into their construction will be necessary before we are enabled to ascertain all the points of resemblance which they bear one to another, and all the anomalies they exhibit when compared with the more methodized and finished tongues of the Old World. Many of the Indian languages are evidently cognate dialects; but, in attempting to ascend to their common origin, we soon become involved in uncertainty.

The great division of the French writers was into the Huron, or Wyandot, the Algonquin, and the Sioux stocks. These comprehended almost all the tribes known to them, and they yet comprehend much the larger portion of the tribes known to us. But besides these, the present state of our information upon the subject leads to the conclusion that there are three primitive languages spoken by the southern tribes. Of these, the Choctaws and Chickasaws form one; the Creek, or Muskogee, another; and the Cherokee a third. West of the Mississippi, the primitive dialects appear to be the Minatree, the Pawnee, the Chayenne, the Blackfeet, and the Padoucee, making eleven original stocks between the Gulf of St. Lawrence

Yataches,	Nepnet,	Malatautes,
Onodo,	Dassa Monpeake,	Tichenos,
Napgitache,	Chickahominies,	Nepissings,
Quonantino,	Yamassecs,	Tamescamengs,
Epicerinis, or Sorciers,	Nipmuck,	Têtes de boule,
Kiscakous,	Nianticks,	Nation du Castor,
Mosookees,	Norredgewock,	Têtes plates,
Ouachas,	Wewenocks,	Octotates,
Caouachas,	Tomez,	Aïouez,
Omaus,	Torimas,	Sothoues,
Montagnais,	Toppingas,	Kappas.

It is highly probable that duplicates occur in this list. Montagnez, for example, may mean the same as Montagnais, &c.

and the Rocky Mountains. But it is by no means certain that all these great families are radically different one from another. Further investigations may exhibit resemblances not yet discovered, and reduce to cognate dialects, languages now supposed to be radically dissimilar.

This great diversity of speech among a race of men presenting, in other respects, features almost identical, is a subject of curious and interesting speculation. Every one who has surveyed the Indians must have been struck with the general resemblance they bear to one another. In all those physical characteristics which divide them from the other great branches of the human family, they form one people. The facial angle is the same, and so are the color, general stature, form of the face, appearance, and color of the eyes, and the common impression which is made, by the whole, upon the spectator. These facts indicate a common origin. But we find, among a people occupying the same general region, and with similar habits and modes of life, and unbroken communication, eleven languages, among which no verbal resemblance has been discovered. And yet, as far as we are acquainted with them, one common principle of construction pervades the whole. Whence this unity of form and diversity of expression? Are they to be traced to the facility with which the words of unwritten languages are changed, and to the tenacity with which we adhere to the process by which our ideas are formed and disclosed? If so, these languages have descended from a common origin, and the tribes must have separated one from another at periods more or less remote, as their dialects approach, or recede from, one another. But this conjecture does not accord with the local relations and established intercourse between many of the tribes. Some of those speaking languages radically different, live, and have lived for ages, in juxtaposition, and the most confidential relations have been established among them. This is particularly the case with the Winnebagoes, speaking a dialect of the Sioux stock, and the Menomines, speaking

a dialect of the Algonquin stock ; and such is also the case with the Hurons, or Wyandots, and the Ottawas. And it is well known that the Shawanese, whose language is similar to that spoken by the Kickapoo, and other northern tribes, emigrated from the South, and were, when they became first known to the Europeans, planted among the Creeks upon the streams flowing through Florida. The patronymic appellations used by the various tribes indicate a connection very different from that which we should be led to deduce from a comparison of their dialects. We cannot trace these claims of affinity to any known source ; but, like many usages which have survived the causes that gave birth to them, they were doubtless founded upon established relations existing at the time. The Wyandots claim to be the uncle of all the other tribes ; and the Delawares to be the grandfather. But the Delawares acknowledge themselves to be the nephew of the Wyandots, and these two tribes speak languages which have not the most remote resemblance. Whether we shall ever be able to settle these questions is doubtful. At any rate, we can only hope to do it by observation, and by a rigid abstinence from idle speculations until our collection of facts shall be greatly enlarged.

In looking back upon the condition of the Indians previously to the arrival of the Europeans, and to the introduction of their manufactures among them, we shall find that He who "tempers the wind to the shorn lamb" had provided them with means of subsistence, and sources of enjoyment suited to their situation and wants. They were divided, as we have seen, into many different tribes, subdivided into various bands or families. This subdivision was an important branch of Indian polity. It would be idle to recount the traditions respecting the origin and objects of this institution. We must be satisfied with surveying them, as they are, or rather as they were, leaving the causes which induced them, whether accidental or designed, among the mysteries of the fabulous period of their history.

The number of these bands among the various tribes was differ-

ent, and perhaps indefinite. They usually extended, however, from five or six, to twelve or fifteen. Each had a distinct appellation, derived from some familiar animal, as the Bear tribe, &c.; and the figure of the animal giving name to the tribe became the *totem*, or armorial bearing of every individual belonging thereto. When it became necessary to identify a person in any of their rude drawings, or to affix his mark to any instrument prepared by the white man, his totem was first made, and then any particular characteristic added which might apply individually to him. The animal itself, thus selected for a manitou, or guardian spirit, or at least certain parts of it, were not used for food by any of the tribe, although free for any other person. All those belonging to the same tribe were considered as near relations, and intermarriage among them was strictly prohibited. Among some of these Indian communities, the village or peace chiefs of one tribe were chosen by the other tribes; and these subdivisions had an important operation upon their government and institutions.

In the autumn, when the flesh and furs of the animals used by the Indians, became in season, the various bands or families separated, and repaired to their proper districts for hunting. Huts were erected of bark, or logs, in favorable and sheltered situations, and here the families resided, the different individuals following their respective employments. The men devoted themselves to the chase, with zeal and assiduity. And while the game was abundant, they provided a surplus, which in cold weather was preserved by freezing, and in moderate weather by drying or jerking it. No man was excused from this first and great duty. Boys were anxious to become hunters, and old men to remain hunters. The pride of both was enlisted, for both were despised, if unequal to the task.

With the necessary supply of food, however, the labor of the men ceased. All other duties devolved on the women. These, as may well be supposed, were arduous enough. Such has always been the fate of the weaker sex among barbarous tribes, and it was

probably never more severe than among the North American Indians. They procured the fuel, which was cut with stone tomahawks, and transported it to the camps upon their backs. They cooked the provisions, dressed the skins, made the canoes, and performed all the labor not directly connected with those hunting or hostile excursions which constituted the occupation of the men. In these employments, the winter was passed away, and industrious and provident families generally accumulated a considerable stock of dried meat, and a quantity of furs and skins sufficient for their wants during the year.

As the spring approached, the hunting camps were evacuated, and the various families collected together in their villages. These were generally situated upon small streams, where the land was of the best quality. Here corn was planted, rudely, and in small quantities, but still enough to supply them with food for a short time in the latter part of the summer, and the beginning of autumn. The corn was cultivated entirely by the women. Indelible disgrace would have attached to the warrior who could so far forget himself as to aid in the performance of this, or any other duty requiring manual labor. As they had no domestic animals, no fences were necessary; and the rude instruments then in use allowed them to do little more than plant and cover the seed.

This was the principal season for amusements, for business, and for warlike expeditions. Their whole population was brought together. Days and nights were frequently devoted to feasts, to dances, and athletic games. The young men were engaged in these pastimes, and the others in the discussion and consideration of affairs involving the general interest or security. Difficulties and feuds in the tribe were terminated. If war existed, it was prosecuted with vigor, or proposals for peace were made or received. These few months formed, indeed, the social life of the Indian. At all other periods, he was a solitary animal, engaged, like most other animals, in the great duty of self-preservation.

It is easy to conceive that this annual round of employment might be occasionally interrupted—it, no doubt, was so. A successful or a disastrous war changed essentially the condition of a tribe, stimulating or depressing them. An unfavorable season for hunting increased the labor of the men, and added to the privations of their families. There can be little doubt, also, that all tribes, before the discovery, lived in a state of great insecurity. No fact in their whole history is better established than the universal prevalence of war among them; and their wars were too often wars *ad internecionem*. They fought, like the animals around them, to destroy, and not to subdue. The war-flag was always flying, and the war-drum sounding. Their villages were generally enclosed with palisades, composed of the trunks and limbs of trees, burnt at the proper length, and secured, not by being placed in a ditch, but by having earth carried and deposited against them. This earth was doubtless taken from the soil around, equally, and not by making holes, (because in these an enemy could shelter himself,) and was carried to the place of deposit by the squaws in skins. And in this way, by an accumulation of earth for a succession of ages, we are satisfied that the earthen parapets, which so often strike the traveller with wonder in the solitary forests of the West, have been formed. They are certainly monuments of aboriginal labor, but of labor expended for safety and existence during many generations. In the narrative of Cartier's voyage to the St. Lawrence, is a minute description of one of these fortified villages, occupying the present site of Montreal, and there called *Hochelaga*. The process of attack and defence is stated, and the whole corresponds with the account we have given, and with all we know of the manners and condition of the Indians.

Their government was then, as it is now, essentially a government of opinion. It is not probable that any punishments were ever judicially affixed to crimes. But their circumstances were such, that few crimes could be committed. Ardent spirits, the

bane of civilized and of savage life, were unknown among them. No facts have come down to us indicating that any intoxicating liquor was ever used by them; consequently, their passions were never excited or inflamed, as they now are, by this destructive habit. Of real property they had none—for theirs was a perpetual community in the possession of their lands; and their personal property was of very trifling value, consisting of little more than the skins in which they were clothed. There were no motives, therefore, to violate the rights of property, and few to disturb the rights of persons. Murder was almost the only offence which, by universal consent, was followed by punishment; and this punishment, if such it can be called, was the right which the friends of the deceased person possessed to take the life of the offender, or to commute, by receiving some valuable article.

Each tribe had two descriptions of officers, performing different duties, and acting independent of each other. The village, or peace chiefs, directed the civil concerns of the government. They were usually hereditary, or elected from particular families. Among some of the tribes, the descent was in the direct line from father to son; among others, it was in the collateral line, from the uncle to the nephew—the son of his sister—and where this was the case, the reason given was to insure the succession to the blood of the first chief, which object was certainly attained by selecting the sister's son to succeed each chief. Women were sometimes, but not often, eligible to authority. All these elections and successions were regulated by established rules, as were the ceremonials attending them. The rank of these chiefs was fixed, and generally one of them was the acknowledged head of the tribe, and the others were his counsellors. The external form of the government was arbitrary, but in its practical operation it was a democracy. No question was decided but upon full discussion and deliberation among the chiefs, and doubtless the public opinion produced its effect upon them. These chiefs adjusted any disputes existing

among the individuals or families of the tribe ; assigned to all their proper hunting districts ; received and transmitted messages from and to other tribes ; conducted and controlled their great feasts and religious festivals, and concluded peace.

But with the declaration of war terminated these duties, and all the authority of these conscript fathers. Like the decree of the Roman senate, which declared the republic in danger and prostrated all other power before the dictator, the commencement of hostilities suspended all the authority of the village chiefs, and substituted that of the war chiefs. In the selection of these warriors, the accident of birth had no influence. Reckless valor ; the ability to do and to suffer ; the power to lead and command, all proved and displayed in many a bloody combat, could alone elevate an Indian to the command of his countrymen, which dignity conferred little else than the right to lead, and to be the first in every desperate enterprise. Their tactics embraced no combination of movement, none of that system of manœuvres which teaches every combatant that he is a part of a great machine, ruled and regulated by one presiding spirit. Their battles, like those described by Homer, were single combats, in which physical force and courage prevailed.

It is not easy to ascertain their mythological opinions, or their religious doctrines. Almost all the tribes have been more or less the objects of instruction by the missionaries sent among them by various religious societies, established among the Christian nations who have planted colonies on the continent. The effect of the doctrines taught by these missionaries upon the traditions and opinions of the Indians is visible ; and it is difficult to separate what they have thus received from what they have inherited from their forefathers. Nothing can be more crude than these fables and notions, which are certainly their own, and which constitute their system of theology. They probably had an indistinct idea of a future existence ; but it was doubtful, shadowy, unproductive, the mere wreck of a revelation made in the early ages of the world, adhered

to without knowledge, and without hope. Every object in nature had a familiar spirit, some for good and some for evil. And the Creator, in their view, seems to have been a gigantic, undefined being, contending with the elements, sometimes subduing, and sometimes subdued by them.

It is impossible to reconcile the inconsistent opinions of his power and other attributes, to be deduced from the traditionary fables which they repeat and believe. Under the name *Nanibujo*, or some similar appellative, he is known to the tribes of the Algonquin stock; and the idlest and wildest tales are told of his prowess and contests, sometimes with the deluge, which seems to form an era in all traditions, and sometimes with the imaginary animals with which the water and the land were filled.* We feel no disposition to repeat these stories here. They would scarcely serve the purpose of amusing the reader, and only add to the many existing proofs of the folly to which man is prone in an unenlightened state.

The intellectual acquirements of the Indians were as low as they are recorded to have been among any people on the face of the earth. They had no letters and no learning. Not the slightest rudiments of a single science were known among them. The sun, and moon, and stars, were balls of light set in the heavens. The earth was an island. Their pathology referred every disorder to a spirit which was to be driven out by the noise and incantations of the jugglers, which constituted their whole medical science. Their arithmetic enabled them to count to a hundred, and here, generally, their power over numbers ceased. Their arts consisted in making a bow and arrow and canoe, and in taking their game upon the land and in the water. We presume there was scarcely an Indian on the continent who could comprehend an abstract idea, and at this day the process is neither common nor easy. The great business of their lives was to procure food, and devour it; and to subdue their enemies, and scalp them.

* See McKenney's Tour to the Lakes, pp. 302, 3, 4, 5, &c.

Such, in general, was the condition of the Indians when the Europeans arrived among them. Their sources of enjoyment were few and simple, and it is possible, notwithstanding the state of their society was such as we have depicted it, that they enjoyed some proportion of happiness. Why they had advanced so little in all that constitutes the progress of society, it is not easy to conjecture. The question presents one of the most difficult problems to be found in the whole history of mankind. Here was a people in the rudest condition, knowing nothing, and attentive to nothing but their physical wants; without metallic instruments, agriculture, manufactures, or education; and with the means only of supplying their most indispensable animal necessities. Such, doubtless, had been their condition for ages. It certainly could not have been worse at any period of their previous history; if it had been, they must have been more helpless than the animals around them, and from entire improvidence, and the absence of power to protect and perpetuate existence, have become extinct.

What then prevented their advancement? Why was experience lost upon them? Knowing that the alternations of the seasons would bring with them abundance and scarcity, why did they not provide for the one when they possessed the other? The accumulation of knowledge forms the distinguishing characteristic between men and brutes. The boundary which divides reason and instinct is not always well defined, nor easily ascertained. Indeed, who can determine where instinct terminates and reason begins? In some important respects, instinct is a less fallible guide than reason. But as instinct was at the creation, so it is now. It exerts the same influence over the same varieties of living beings, and under the same modifications now as heretofore: whereas reason is now, and has always been, susceptible of indefinite, perhaps infinite, improvement. The treasures of knowledge accumulated by those who have gone before us have descended to us. Their experience has become our experience, and we are taught by it what to embrace and what

to avoid. But of all this the aboriginal inhabitants of America exhibited no example. They were stationary, looking upon life as a scene of physical exertion, without improving, or attempting to improve. With the exception of the half-civilized empires of Mexico and Peru—the condition and improvement of which, we are satisfied, were grossly exaggerated by the early adventurers—all the primitive inhabitants, from the Straits of Magellan to Hudson's Bay, were in this state of helpless ignorance and imbecility. Whether they inhabited the mild and genial climates, were burned by the vertical sun of the tropics, or by a still harder fate were condemned to the bleak and sterile regions of the north, all were equally stationary and improvident. Ages passed by, and made no impression upon them. The experience of the past, and the aspiration of the future, were alike unheeded. Their existence was confined to the present. We confess our inability to explain this enigma, and we leave it without further observation.

Their previous history and progress are utterly lost—lost in that long interval of darkness which precedes authentic history amongst all nations—it rests, and probably will ever rest, upon the Indians.

In what direction the current of emigration traversed the continent, and when and where it sent out its lateral branches to form distinct communities, and eventually to speak different languages, we have no means of ascertaining. Some of the Indian traditions refer to an eastern, and some to a western origin; but most of the tribes trace their descent to the soil they inhabit, and believe their ancestors emerged from the earth. Nothing can be more uncertain, and more unworthy, we will not say of credit, but of consideration, than their earlier traditions; and probably there is not a single fact in all their history, supported by satisfactory evidence, which occurred half a century previous to the establishment of the Europeans. It is well known that important incidents are communicated, and their remembrance preserved, by belts of wampum formed of strings of beads originally made of white clay, in a rude manner,

by themselves, but now manufactured for them from shells. These beads were variously colored, and so arranged as to bear a distant resemblance to the objects intended to be delineated. The belts were particularly devoted to the preservation of speeches, the proceedings of councils, and the formation of treaties. One of the principal counsellors was the *custos rotulorum*; and it was his duty to repeat, from time to time, the speeches and narratives connected with these belts, to impress them fully upon his memory, and to transmit them to his successor. At a certain season every year, they were taken from their places of deposit, and exposed to the whole tribe, while the history of each was publicly recited. It is obvious that, by the principles of association, these belts would enable those whose duty it was to preserve, with more certainty and facility, the traditionary narratives; and they were memorials of the events themselves, like the sacred relics which the Jews were directed to deposit in the ark of the covenant. How far the intercourse between the various tribes extended, cannot be known. There is reason to believe that the victorious Iroquois carried their arms to Mexico. It has been stated by Mr. Stickney, an intelligent observer, well acquainted with the Indians (having been formerly Indian agent at Fort Wayne), that he once saw a very ancient belt among the Wyandots, which they told him had come from a large Indian nation in the south-west. At the time of its reception, as ever since, the Wyandots were the leading tribe in this quarter of the continent. Placed at the head of the great Indian commonwealth by circumstances which even their tradition does not record, they held the great council fire, and possessed the right of convening the various tribes around it, whenever any important occurrence required general deliberation. This belt had been specially transmitted to them, and from the attendant circumstances and accompanying narrative, Mr. Stickney had no doubt that it was sent by the Mexican emperor, at the period of the invasion of that country by Cortez. The speech stated, in substance,

that a new and strange animal had appeared upon the coast, describing him, like the fabled centaurs of antiquity, as part man and part quadruped ; and adding that he commanded the thunder and lightning. The object seemed to be to put the Indians on their guard against this terrible monster, wherever he might appear.

Could a collection of these ancient belts be now made, and the accompanying narratives recorded, it would afford curious and interesting materials, reflecting, no doubt, much light upon the former situation and history of the Indians. But it is vain to expect such a discovery. In the mutations and migrations of the various tribes, misfortunes have pressed so heavily upon them, that they have been unable to preserve their people or their country, much less the memorials of their former power. These have perished in the general wreck of their fortunes—lost, as have been the sites of their council fires, and the graves of their fathers.

When the French first entered the St. Lawrence, the great war had commenced between the Wyandots and the Iroquois, which terminated in the entire discomfiture of the former, and produced important effects upon all the tribes within the sphere of its operation. The origin of this war is variously related ; but the more probable account refers it to the murder of a small party of Iroquois hunters by some of the young Wyandots, jealous of their success. Previous to this event, the Iroquois had been rebuked by the superior genius and fortune of their rivals, and lived peaceably in their vicinity, without competition, if not without envy, and devoting themselves to the chase. This unprovoked outrage roused their resentment, and, finding that no satisfaction could be obtained, that their representations were slighted, and themselves treated with scorn, they took up arms. No contest at its commencement could have appeared more hopeless. Experience, character, influence, numbers, all were in favor of their enemies. And yet this war, commenced under such inauspicious circumstances, ended in the utter prostration, and almost in the extinction, of the Wyandots,

entailed upon them a series of calamities unexampled in any history, and elevated the Iroquois to the summit of aboriginal power and fame. It produced, also, the most important consequences upon the whole course of Indian events during more than a century of desperate valor and enterprise. Little did they think, who commenced this war with arrows pointed with flints, and with war-clubs rudely made from the hard knots of trees, that before its termination a new race of men would arrive among them, destined to exert a final and decisive influence upon their fate, and bringing with them new weapons, terrific in their appearance and sound, and more terrible still by their invisible operation and bloody effects.

In the sunlight of the Indian condition, there were redeeming circumstances which did much to balance the evil resulting from their peculiar condition and institutions. Their solemn assemblies and grave deliberations around their council fires presented imposing spectacles. From some of the facts incidentally stated by the early French historians, it is obvious that the chiefs were then treated with much more respect than is now paid them. It was the duty of the young hunters to provide them with the food and furs necessary for the support and clothing of their families. It was, in fact, a tax levied under the conciliatory name of present. The sieur Perrot, who was sent in 1671 with messages from the Governor-general of Canada to many of the western tribes, states that the great chief of the Miamies then lived at Chicago, upon Lake Michigan. That he was constantly attended by a guard of forty young warriors, as well for state as for security, and the ceremonies of introduction to him were grave and imposing. All this evinces the consideration then attached to the chiefs, which gave to them much personal influence, and to their opinions much weight and authority. This deference served to counteract the democratic tendency of their institutions, and operated in the same manner as the more artificial checks in civilized governments. Age, and wisdom, and experience, were thus protected from rude interruption, and the

rashness of youth, as well as from those sudden tempests of passion, to which they are as easily exposed as their own lakes to the tempests that sweep over them.

In comparing the present situation of the Indians with their condition before the discovery, great allowances must be made for the changes which have been produced, and for their general deterioration in manners, in morals, and in extrinsic circumstances. There are, and no doubt always have been, radical defects in their institutions—defects peculiar to themselves, and which have made them a phenomenon among the human family. That there are varieties in the human race, is a physiological truth which will not be questioned. The controversy begins only when the causes of this diversity are investigated, and their extent and effects are estimated. This wide field of discussion we shall not enter. And it must be left to future inquirers to ascertain whether the physical differences so obviously discernible in comparisons between the Caucasian, Mongolian, Ethiopian, Malay, and other varieties, are the cause or the consequence of the peculiar moral characteristics by which the various races of men are distinguished.

The aboriginal inhabitants of America are marked by external features peculiar to themselves, and which distinguish them from all the other descendants of Adam. They are marked, too, by peculiar opinions, habits, manners, and institutions. The effect of the coming of the Europeans among them cannot be doubted. They have diminished in numbers, deteriorated in morals, and lost all the most prominent and striking traits of their character. It were vain to speculate now upon the position they would have occupied, had they abandoned their own institutions, and coalesced with the strangers who came among them.

But these more general observations can give but an indefinite idea of the circumstances and situation of the Indians. We must not only survey them as one people, possessing similar characteristics, but we must view them also in detached groups, as they

actually lived, and occupied different portions of the country, each pursuing their course independent of and too often at war with their neighbors. But in this general sketch we shall not attempt to trace the history of all the tribes whose names have come down to us. Such a task would be alike hopeless and unprofitable. We shall confine ourselves to the more prominent divisions, whose progress, condition, and fate, are best known to us.

The tribes occupying that part of the United States east of the Hudson River, were known to the other Indians under the general name of *Wabenauki*, or men of the east. Their languages were cognate dialects, branches of the Algonquin stock, and bearing a very perceptible resemblance to one another. It cannot be doubted that all these tribes had one origin; and that their separation into distinct communities had taken place at no very remote period when our acquaintance with them first commenced.

Heavily indeed have time and circumstances pressed upon them. They may all be considered as extinct, for the few wretched individuals who survive have lost all that was worth possessing of their own character, without acquiring any thing that is estimable in ours. As the great destroyer has thus blighted the relations which once existed between these Indians and our forefathers, it does not fall within our plan to review their former condition, and to trace the history of the numerous small bands into which they appear to have been divided. Little besides the names of many of them is now known, and these have probably been multiplied by the ignorance and carelessness of observers but imperfectly acquainted with them. The Narragansets and the Pequods are the two tribes with whose names and deeds we are most familiar. The former from their skill in the manufacture of wampum, earthen vessels, and other articles, originally used by the Indians; and the latter from their prowess in war, and from the desperate resistance they made to the progress of the white men. Their principal chief, known to us by the English name Philip, appears to have been an able and in

trepid man, contending, under the most discouraging circumstances, against invaders of his country, and falling with the fall of all that was dear to him, when further resistance was impracticable. His name, with the names of Pontiac and Tecumthe, and a few others, seems alone destined to survive the oblivion which rests upon the forest warriors, and upon their deeds.

The Mohegans occupied most of the country upon the Hudson River, and between that river and the Connecticut. Conflicting accounts are given of their language and origin; but, since more accurate investigations have been made into the general subject of our Indian relations, we know that they are a branch of the Delaware family, and closely connected with the parent stocks. So far as our information extends, this was their original country, for the wild traditions which have been gravely recorded and repeated, respecting the migrations and fortunes of this great aboriginal family, are unworthy of serious consideration. A few hundreds of this tribe are yet remaining; but they abandoned their primitive seats many years ago, and attached themselves to some of their kindred bands. A few of them have passed the Mississippi, and others are residing in Upper Canada; but the larger portion have established themselves at Green Bay.

The Six Nations, known to the French as the Iroquois, and to the English as the Mingoes, were the most powerful tribe of Indians upon the continent. They originally occupied the country north of Lake Ontario; but, after the commencement of hostilities between them and the Wyandots, and their allies, the Algonquins, they removed to the south of that lake, and established their residence in what is now the western part of the State of New York. At the commencement of this contest, they were so unequal to their adversaries that they withdrew beyond the sphere of their operations, and engaged in hostilities with the Shawanese, then living upon the southern shore of Lake Erie. Their efforts were here successful, and they expelled this tribe from their country, and took possession.

Emboldened by success, and having acquired experience in war, from which they had long refrained, they turned their arms against their enemies to revenge the injuries they had received. A long and bloody contest ensued, and it was raging when the French occupied the banks of the St. Lawrence. They took part with the Wyandots and Algonquins, and Champlain accompanied a war party in one of their expeditions, and upon the shore of the lake which bears his name, fought a battle with the Iroquois, and defeated them by the use of fire-arms, which then became first known to these aborigines. But the latter were soon furnished with the destructive weapon of European warfare by the English and Dutch, and their career of conquest extended to the Mississippi. The Wyandots and Algonquins were almost exterminated, and the feeble remnant were compelled to seek refuge in the Manitoulin Islands, which line the northern coast of Lake Huron. Their inexorable enemies followed them into these secluded regions, and finally compelled them to flee among the Sioux, then living west of Lake Superior.

During almost a century, they harassed the French settlements, impeded their progress, and even bearded them under the walls of Quebec. It has been thought that Champlain and his successors in authority, who controlled the destiny of New France, committed a great political error in identifying their cause with that of either of the hostile parties. But a neutral course was impracticable. Aboriginal politics necessarily associated with the great contest for supremacy, then pending between the Iroquois and their enemies. It was the absorbing topic of discussion, and those who were friendly to one party were of course hostile to the other. Had the French declined the overtures of both, they would have acquired the confidence of neither, and probably have furnished another proof of the inefficacy of temporizing measures in great questions of public policy. They naturally attached themselves to those of their own immediate vicinity, and the others were as naturally thrown into

the arms of the English. During the long contest between these two European powers for supremacy upon the continent, the Iroquois were generally found in the English interest, and the other tribes in the French.

History furnishes few examples of more desperate valor, more daring enterprise, or more patriotic devotion, than are found in these wars, first waged by the Iroquois for that revenge which they regarded as justice, but afterwards for conquest.

Those Indians present the only example of intimate union recorded in aboriginal history. They consisted originally of five tribes, namely, the *Mohawks*, the *Onondagos*, the *Senecas*, the *Oneidas*, and the *Cayugas*. About the year 1717, the *Tuscaroras* joined the confederacy, and formed the sixth tribe. From this period, the Iroquois were sometimes known as the Five Nations, and sometimes as the Six Nations.

The origin of this confederacy is unknown to us. It existed when they became first known to the whites. So imperfect were the investigations made into these subjects, that the principles of their union are but little understood. Each tribe probably managed its internal concerns independent of all the others. But the whole seemed to have formed an Amphietyonic league, in which subjects of general interest were discussed and determined. The Tuscarora tribe had occupied a portion of North Carolina; but they became involved in difficulties with the people of that province, and, after a series of disasters, were compelled to abandon it. Their language resembles that spoken by the other tribes of the confederacy, and there is little doubt that at some former period they had been united by an intimate connection, and probably by the ties of consanguinity. They must have separated from the kindred stock, and been led by circumstances, now unknown, to migrate to North Carolina; and thence perhaps, after a lapse of ages, they were driven back to their ancient possessions. Dr. Williamson has observed that "this migration of the Tuscarora Indians, and other migrations of Indian

tribes, well attested, do not accord with Lord Kames's observation, that 'savages are remarkably attached to their native soil.' There are many instances in the history of the Indians where their primitive country has been abandoned, and a new one obtained by favor or by power. These migrations, however, have seldom, perhaps never, been voluntary, but the result of untoward circumstances, submitted to with great reluctance. They are certainly far from drawing in question the accuracy of the observation referred to.

Of this once powerful confederacy, about six thousand individuals now remain. The larger portion of them live upon a reservation near Buffalo, in the State of New York: a few are found in Pennsylvania, and some in Ohio, at Green Bay, and in Canada.

The Delawares were situated principally upon tide-water in New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Delaware. Their own appellation of *Lenne Lenape*, or original people, has been almost forgotten by themselves, and is never used by the other tribes. This is the family about which so many fables have been related, and credited. Occupying the country between the Hudson and Potomac rivers, and between the eastern slope of the Alleghany Mountains and the ocean, they became early known to the Moravians, and engaged the care and attention of the zealous missionaries employed by those exemplary Christians. The whole subject of Indian relations was fresh and new to them. They seem never to have known, or to have heeded, that enterprising, sagacious, and learned men had long preceded them in these investigations, and had traversed the continent, surveying the condition of its inhabitants, and inquiring into the changes they had undergone. All that the Delawares told of themselves seems to have been received without suspicion, and recorded and repeated without scrutiny. It is easy for those who have formed much acquaintance with the Indians, to trace the circumstances which gave to the legends of the Delawares such authority, and to the teachers of the Delawares such credulity.

The Moravians were first planted among these Indians. Their

inoffensive lives, and disinterested efforts to improve them, soon created mutual confidence and attachment. The Moravians followed them in their various migrations, from the Susquehanna to the Ohio, from the Ohio to the Muskingum, from the Muskingum to Lake St. Clair, and thence in many of their wanderings, that have at last terminated in their passage across the Mississippi, which, like the fabled river, dividing the living from the dead, can never be recrossed by an Indian community.

During this long, frequently perilous, and always pious intercourse, the attention of the missionaries was directed exclusively to their neophytes. The manners, customs, and condition of the other tribes were a sealed book to them. And when the old Delaware chief recounted their transactions, dwelling with fond regret upon the fallen fortunes of their nation, and explaining the subtle policy of the Iroquois, by which the Delawares were reduced to the condition of women, it was perhaps natural that the tale should be believed. Its utter inconsistency with the whole course of Indian conduct, and with the authentic series of events, as they appear in the early French narratives, before this pretended self-abasement, was unknown to these unsuspecting, worthy men. He who has heard Indian traditions, related by age, and listened to by youth, in the midst of an Indian camp, with every eye upon the speaker, and "all appliances to boot," must be sensible of the impression they are calculated to make. And we may well excuse the spirit in which they were received.

The Delawares, at the period when our knowledge of them commenced, had yielded to the ascendancy of the Iroquois; and were apparently contented with their submission. The circumstances of the conquest are entirely unknown to us. But of the result there is no doubt. The proceedings of a council, recorded by Colden, held with the Iroquois and Delawares, at Philadelphia, in 1742, by the Governor of Pennsylvania, are conclusive upon this point. The Iroquois appealed to the governor, as the acknowledged, paramount

authority, to remove the Delawares from a tract of land which they had ceded to Pennsylvania many years before, but the possession of which they refused to relinquish. The complaint was made in open council, at which the Iroquois and Delawares were both present, and at the next sitting it was answered by the former in these words: "We have concluded to remove them, and oblige them to go over the river Delaware," &c. And then, turning to the Delawares, the speaker said: "Cousins, let this belt of wampum serve to chastise you. You ought to be taken by the hair of the head and stretched severely till you recover your senses and become sober. But how came you to take upon you to sell land at all? We conquered you; we made women of you; you know you are women; and is it fit that you should have the power of selling lands, since you would abuse it? The land you claim is expended; you have been furnished with clothes, meat, and drink, by the goods paid you for it, and now you want it again, like children, as you are. And for all these reasons we charge you to remove instantly. We don't give you the liberty to think about it. Don't deliberate, but remove away, and take this belt of wampum."

This being interpreted by Conrad Wesir into English, and by Cornelius Spring into the Delaware language, Canepitigo, taking a string of wampum, added further:—

"After our just reproof, and absolute order to depart from the lands, you have now to take notice of what we have further to say to you. This string of wampum serves to forbid you, your children, and grandchildren, to the latest posterity, for ever, meddling in land affairs; neither you, nor any who shall descend from you, are ever hereafter to presume to sell any land. For which purpose you are to preserve this string, in memory of what your uncles have this day given you in charge. We have some other business to transact with our brethren (the whites), and therefore depart the council, and consider what has been said to you."

He who can believe, after this, the idle tales related of the power and prowess of the Delawares, must be left to his credulity.

The principal portion of this tribe emigrated from Pennsylvania many years since, and established themselves in Ohio. Thence they removed to White River, in Indiana. A few years ago, they crossed the Mississippi, and now occupy a reservation secured to them in the south-western part of Missouri.

The Wyandots stood at the head of the great Indian confederacy. How this pre-eminence was acquired, or how long it had been enjoyed, there are none to tell. They were originally established on the St. Lawrence; but, during their long and disastrous contests with the Iroquois, they were greatly reduced, and compelled to flee before these victorious enemies. From their local position, they engaged the care and attention of the Roman Catholic missionaries at a very early period, and their history, for upwards of two centuries, is better known than that of any other tribe. After the Iroquois began to gain the ascendancy, the calamities endured by the Wyandots are unparalleled in the history of nations. Their enemies pursued them with the most unrelenting rigor; and, without attempting to trace the incidents of this war, we shall merely observe that the Wyandots were driven to seek protection from the Sioux, at the western extremity of Lake Superior. They here remained until the Iroquois were crippled by their wars with the French, when they returned to Lake Huron, and established themselves for a short time in the vicinity of Michilimackinac. Dissatisfied with that sterile region, they descended the Detroit River about the period when the French formed their first settlements in that quarter, and afterwards took possession of the Sandusky plains, in Ohio. A small portion of the tribe yet live upon the river *aux Canards*, in Upper Canada; and a still smaller portion upon the River Huron of Lake Erie, in the Michigan territory. The principal part, however, occupy the country upon the Sandusky River,

in Ohio. Their entire population, at this period, is about seven hundred.

This tribe was not unworthy of the pre-eminence it enjoyed. The French historians describe them as superior, in all the essential characteristics of savage life, to any other Indians upon the continent. And at this day, their intrepidity, their general deportment, and their lofty bearing, confirm the accounts which have been given to us. In all the wars upon our borders, until the conclusion of Wayne's treaty, they acted a conspicuous part, and their advice in council, and conduct in action, were worthy of their ancient renown.

They possessed the right to convene the several tribes at the great council fire, always burning at the lodge of their principal chief, called *Sarstantzee*, who lived at Brownstown, at the mouth of the Detroit River. Whenever any subject, involving the general interest of the tribes, required discussion, they despatched messages to the country, demanding the attendance of their chiefs, and they opened and presided at the deliberations of the council.

The ingenuity of vengeance has, perhaps, never devised a more horrible punishment than that provided among this tribe for murder. The corpse of the murdered man was placed upon a scaffold, and the murderer extended upon his back, and tied below. He was here left, with barely food enough to support life, until the remains of the murdered subject above him became a mass of putridity, falling upon him, and then all food was withheld, when he perished thus miserably. There were no traces of a similar punishment among any other tribe.

The Ottawas were the faithful allies of the Wyandots, during all their misfortunes, and accompanied them in their various peregrinations. They are now much scattered, occupying positions upon the Maumee, upon the Grand River of Lake Michigan, upon the eastern and western coasts of that lake, and upon the heads of the Illinois River. Their number is about four thousand.

To this tribe belonged the celebrated Pontiac. He was born about the year 1714, and while a young man distinguished himself in the various wars in which the Ottawas were engaged. He gradually acquired an ascendancy over his countrymen, and his name and actions became known to all the tribes in the north-west. • He was a faithful adherent to the French interest, and a determined enemy of the English. During many years of the long contest between those powers, which terminated in the utter subversion of the French empire in America, he was present in all the important actions, stimulating his countrymen by his authority and example. Major Rogers states, in his narrative, that when he marched into the Ottawa country with his first detachment, which took possession of the posts in the north-west, Pontiac met him with a party of his warriors, and told him he stood in his path, and would not suffer him to advance. By amicable professions, however, Major Rogers conciliated him, and for a short time he appeared to be friendly. But his attachment to the French, and hostility to the British, were too deeply rooted to be eradicated, and he concerted a scheme for the overthrow of the latter, and for their expulsion from the country. No plan formed by the Indians for defence or revenge, since the discovery of the continent, can be compared with this, in the ability displayed in its formation, or in the vigor with which it was prosecuted. The British had then eleven military posts covering that frontier: at Niagara, at Presque Isle, at Le Boeuf, at Pittsburg, at Sandusky, at the Maumee, at Detroit, at Michilimackinac, at Green Bay, and at St. Joseph. Pontiac meditated a contemporaneous attack upon all these posts; and, after their reduction, a permanent confederacy among the Indians, and a perpetual exclusion of the British from the country. Like Tecumthe, he called the superstition of the Indians to the aid of his projects, and disclosed to them the will of the Great Spirit, which he prevailed on them to believe had been revealed to him by the various prophets over whom he had acquired an influence. One great

object was to render his people independent of the white men, by persuading them to resume their ancient mode of life.

To follow the history of Pontiac in his eventful career, would lead us too far from the course we have prescribed for ourselves. Some of the principal facts are recorded in the journals of that day ; but these are the mere outlines. All that gives interest to the picture, lives only in the Indian and Canadian tradition, and in the few manuscript notices of these transactions, which have been accidentally preserved.

Eight of these posts were captured. But Niagara, Pittsburg, and Detroit, were successfully defended. The siege of the latter is by far the most extraordinary effort ever made by the Indians in any of their wars. It commenced in May, 1763, and continued, with more or less vigor, until the place was relieved by General Bradstreet, in 1764. During this period, many of the events seem more like the incidents of romance, than the occurrences of an Indian campaign. Among these were the attempt to gain possession of the town by treachery, and its providential disclosure ; the attack upon one of the British armed vessels by a fleet of canoes, and the precipitate retreat of the assailants, after gaining possession of the vessel, in consequence of orders being given by the captain to fire the magazine, which were overheard, and communicated to the Indians by a white man, who had been taken captive by them early in life ; the battle of the Bloody Bridge, well named from this sanguinary action, in which an aid-de-camp of Sir Jeffrey Amherst commanded and fell, and the desperate efforts twice made by blazing rafts to set fire to the armed vessels anchored in front of the town—these, among many events of subordinate interest, give a character of perseverance and of systematic effort to this siege, for which we shall in vain look elsewhere in Indian history. If contemporary accounts and traditionary recollections can be credited, all these were the result of the superior genius of Pontiac, and of the ascendancy he had gained over his countrymen.

The subsequent fate of this warrior chief did not correspond with the heroic spirit he displayed in his efforts against the British. After their power upon the frontier was re-established, he left the country and took refuge among the Indians upon the Illinois. From some trivial cause a quarrel arose between him and a Peoria Indian, which terminated in his assassination.

Such was the respect in which his memory was held, that the other tribes united in a crusade against the Peorias to revenge his death, and that tribe was, in effect, exterminated.

The Chippewas (or Ojibwas) reach from Lake Erie to the Lake of the Woods, possessing a country of great extent, much of which, however, is sterile in its soil, and bleak in its climate. They possess the coasts of Lake Huron and Lake Superior, the heads of the Mississippi, some of the western coast of Lake Michigan, and have a joint interest with the Ottawas and Pottawatimies in the country of the Fox and Des Plaines Rivers in Illinois. Their numbers are computed at fifteen thousand.

These Indians live generally upon the great lakes, and upon the streams flowing into them. Fish forms an important article of their food, and they are expert in the manufacture of bark canoes, the only kind used by them, and in their management. In cleanliness, in docility, and in provident arrangement, they are inferior to many of the other tribes; and those in the immediate vicinity of our frontier posts and settlements, furnish melancholy examples of the effect of the introduction of spirituous liquors among them. All the bands extending to the arctic circle, and occupying the territories of the Hudson's Bay Company, appear to be branches of this great family. The principal seat of their power and government was formerly at Point Chegoimegon, upon Lake Superior, and from the accounts of the Catholic missionaries stationed among them, they were then a prosperous and influential tribe.

The Pottawatimies are situated principally in the northern parts of Indiana and Illinois, in the south-western section of Lake Michi-

gan, and in the country between that lake and the Mississippi. They are estimated at about six thousand five hundred.

This was formerly the most popular tribe north of the Ohio. They are remarkable for their stature, symmetry, and fine personal appearance. Their original country was along the southern shore of Lake Michigan, but they extended themselves to the White River, in Indiana, on the south, to the Detroit River on the east, and to the Rock River on the west. And they first interposed an effectual barrier to the victorious career of the Iroquois.

Between these three last named tribes, the Ottawas, Chippewas, and Pottawatimies, a more intimate union existed than between any of the other tribes, not actually forming a strict confederacy. Their languages approach so near, that they understand one another without difficulty. They have but one council fire; in other words, but one assemblage of chiefs, in which their important business is managed. And until recently they were unwilling to conclude any important affair, unless around this common council fire. But this institution, like many of their other peculiar customs, is fast mouldering away. Many of the circumstances which gave influence and authority to these grave convocations, have long since disappeared. The ashes of their council fires are scattered over the land, and the plough has turned up the bones of their forefathers.

The Shawanese, for more than a century, have been much separated, and their bands have resided in different parts of the country. A considerable portion of them live upon a reservation at Waupaukonneta, in Ohio, but a majority have crossed the Mississippi, and have recommenced the life of warriors and hunters, in hostile attacks upon the Osages, and in the pursuit of the buffalo. This transmigration commenced during our revolutionary war. They made their first settlement, on their removal, near Cape Girardeau. This position they have since relinquished, and they are now much dis-

persed in Louisiana, in Arkansas, and in Missouri. The tribe numbers about two thousand persons.

Much obscurity rests upon the history of the Shawanese. Their manners, customs, and language indicate a northern origin, and upwards of two centuries ago they held the country south of Lake Erie. They were the first tribe which felt the force, and yielded to the superiority, of the Iroquois. Conquered by them, they migrated to the south, and from fear or favor, were allowed to take possession of a region upon Savannah River, but what part of that river, whether in Georgia or Florida, is not known—it is presumed, the former. How long they resided there, we have not the means of ascertaining; nor have we any account of the incidents of their history in that country, or of the causes of their leaving it. One, if not more, of their bands removed from thence to Pennsylvania; but the larger portion took possession of the country upon the Miami and Sciota Rivers, in Ohio, a fertile region, where their habits, more industrious than those of their race generally, enabled them to live comfortably.

This is the only tribe, among all our Indians, who claim for themselves a foreign origin. Most of the aborigines of the continent believe their forefathers ascended from holes in the earth; and many of them assign a *local habitation* to these traditionary places of nativity of their race: resembling, in this respect, some of the traditions of antiquity, and derived, perhaps, from that remote period, when barbarous tribes were troglodytes, subsisting upon the spontaneous productions of the earth. The Shawanese believe their ancestors inhabited a foreign land, which, from some unknown cause, they determined to abandon. They collected their people together, and marched to the sea shore. Here various persons were selected to lead them, but they declined the duty, until it was undertaken by one of the Turtle tribe. He placed himself at the head of the procession, and walked into the sea. The waters imme-

diately divided, and they passed along the bottom of the ocean, until they reached this "*island*."

The Shawanese have one institution peculiar to themselves. Their nation was originally divided into twelve tribes or bands, bearing different names. Each of these tribes was subdivided, in the usual manner, into families of the Eagle, the Turtle, &c., these animals constituting their *totems*. Two of these tribes have become extinct, and their names are forgotten. The names of the other ten are preserved; but only four of these are now kept distinct. These are the Makostrake, the Pickaway, the Kickapoo, and the Chilicothe tribes. Of the six whose names are preserved, but whose separate characters are lost, no descendants of one of them, the Wauphauthawonaukee, now survive. The remains of the other five have become incorporated with the four subsisting tribes. Even to this day, each of the four sides of their council houses is assigned to one of these tribes, and is invariably occupied by it. Although, to us, they appear the same people, yet they pretend to possess the power of discerning, at sight, to which tribe an individual belongs.

The celebrated Tecumthe, and his brother *Tens-kwau-ta-wan*, more generally known by the appellation of the Prophet, were Shawanese, and sprung from the Kickapoo tribe. They belonged to the family, or *totem*, of the Panther, to the males of which alone was the name *Tecumthe*, or *Flying across*, given.

Their paternal grandfather was a Creek, and their grandmother a Shawanese. The name of their father was Pukeshinwau, who was born among the Creeks, but removed with his tribe to Chilicothe, upon the Sciota. Tecumthe, his fourth son, was born upon the journey. Pukeshinwau was killed at the battle at Point Pleasant, at the mouth of the Kenhawa, in 1774, and the Prophet was one of three posthumous children, born at the same birth, a few months afterwards.

We shall not here relate the incidents of the lives of these two men, who exercised, for many years, such a powerful influence over

the minds of their countrymen—one by his prowess and reputation as a warrior, and the other by his shrewdness, and by the pretensions to a direct intercourse with the Great Spirit, and to the character and qualifications of a prophet. The elevation and authority of Tecumthe resulted from the operation of causes which are felt among all nations, and at all times—resource and energy in war, and success in battle.

This is the Tecumthe who fell in the late war between the United States and Great Britain, in the memorable battle of the Thames, in Upper Canada, and, as we believe, by the hand of Colonel Richard M. Johnson, of Kentucky.

The influence acquired by the Prophet arose from circumstances peculiar to the Indians, characteristic of the state of their society, and of the superstitious notions prevalent among them. The title of prophet, as conferred by us upon this sagacious impostor and fanatic, conveys a very inadequate idea of his pretensions. Every tribe has its prophets, who perform distinguished parts in all public transactions. Their celebrity and influence are sometimes confined to their own tribe, and sometimes extended to those which are circumjacent, depending upon the success of their power of vaticination. But of all these magicians or prophets, no one ever attained equal fame, or exercised equal authority with the Shawanese Prophet, at first called Sau-te-was-e-kaw, but afterwards Tenskwaw-ta-waw, or, the *open door*. His name, and the accounts of his miracles, spread from Lake Superior to Florida; and there was not a tribe of Indians, in all this vast extent, that did not steadily direct their attention to this man, looking for some signal interposition to check the ascendancy of the whites, and to restore the Indians to their former and better condition. During a few of the first years of this century, great agitation prevailed among the Indians, and they were evidently looking for some great and immediate crisis in their affairs. This feeling was manifested in the alarm upon the frontiers, and, united with other causes, the most prominent of

which was foreign influence, led to the battle of Tippecanoe, and eventually to the co-operation of some of the tribes with the British.

The history of this paroxysm of fanaticism would exhibit many curious and interesting traits of human character, and might be compared with similar delusions which have prevailed in more civilized communities. The Prophet established himself at Greenville, upon the Miami of the Ohio, where he was attended by delegates from various tribes. He recommended to the Indians to refrain from the use of whisky, and to free themselves from all dependence upon the whites, by resuming, as far as possible, their ancient habits of life. Under the pretence of extirpating witchcraft, he inflamed the minds of the Indians against every enemy or rival, and procured their destruction. He gathered round him a band of faithful believers, prepared to execute his orders upon friend or foe. Universal panic prevailed among the Indians, and had not still stronger apprehensions overpowered their delusion, by the critical relations between the United States and Great Britain, and the evident approach of war, the Shawanese Prophet might have become the *Mahomet* of his race.

In how much of all this he was an impostor, and how much a fanatic, it is impossible to tell, and was perhaps unknown to himself. The progress of delusion over ourselves is established by the whole history of mankind, and the confines of fanaticism and imposture are separated by imperceptible boundaries. In the relations which he gave of his intentions, opinions, and history, he appears to have been candid, and willing to disclose every thing known to him. But we shall not fatigue the reader with this narrative.

The Prophet, before his death, removed west of the Mississippi, and joined the Shawanese of that region. Wherever he went his talents gave him influence over the Indians.

The Kickapoos were doubtless united with the Shawanese at a period not very distant. The traditions of each tribe contain similar

accounts of their union and separation; and the identity of their language furnishes irrefragable evidence of their consanguinity. We are inclined to believe that when the Shawanese were overpowered by the Iroquois, and abandoned their country upon Lake Erie, they separated into two great divisions; one of which, preserving their original appellation, fled into Florida, and the other, now known to us as the Kickapoos, returned to the west, and established themselves among the Illinois Indians, upon the extensive prairies on that river, and between it and the Mississippi. This region they have, however, relinquished to the United States, and have emigrated to Missouri, near the centre of which State a reservation has been secured to them. This tribe numbers about two thousand two hundred.

The Miamies, when first known to the French, were living around Chicago, upon Lake Michigan. It was the chief of this tribe, whose state and attendance were depicted by the *Sieur Perrot* in such strong colors. *Charlevoix*, without vouching for the entire accuracy of the relation, observes, that in his time there was more deference paid by the Miamies to their chiefs, than by any other Indians.

This tribe removed from Lake Michigan to the Wabash, where they yet retain an extensive tract of country upon which they reside. A kindred tribe, the Weas, more properly called the Newcalenous, long lived with the Miamies: but they have recently separated from them, and crossed the Mississippi. Their whole number does not exceed three hundred and fifty. Of the Miamies, about one thousand yet remain.

This tribe was formerly known to the English as the Twighwees. They appear to have been the only Indians in the west, with the exception of one other tribe, the Foxes, who, at an early period, were attached to the English interest. The causes which led to this union are unknown, but for many years they produced a decisive effect upon the fortunes of the Miamies.

That strangest of all institutions in the history of human waywardness, the man-eating society, existed among this tribe. It extended also to the Kickapoos, but to how many others we do not know. It appears to have been the duty of the members of this society to eat any captives who were taken, and delivered to them for that purpose. The subject, itself, is so revolting at this day, even to the Indians, that it is difficult to collect the traditionary details concerning this institution. Its duties and its privileges, for it had both, were regulated by long usage, and its whole ceremonial was prescribed by a horrible ritual! Its members belonged to one family, and inherited this odious distinction. The society was a religious one, and its great festivals were celebrated in the presence of the whole tribe. During the existence of the present generation, this society has flourished, and performed its shocking duties; but they are now wholly discontinued, and will be ere long forgotten.

The various tribes on the Illinois River were known to the French as the Illinois Indians; but the appellation was rather descriptive of their general residence, than of any intimate union, political or social, subsisting among them. And it is not easy to ascertain precisely the tribes which were included under this term. The Kaskias, the Cahokias, the Peorias, the Michigamies, the Tamorias, the Piankeshaws, inhabited that region, and all spoke dialects bearing a close resemblance to one another, and nearly allied to the language of the Miamies and Weas. Some of these tribes are extinct, and others are reduced to a few individuals. The Piankeshaws are the most numerous, and they number but three hundred and fifty individuals. The whole have passed over the Mississippi.

When the French first explored the country on the Illinois, the buffalo were so numerous that they were denominated the Illinois ox. All the accounts of that early period concur in representing the aboriginal population as abundant. One of the tribes, called the Mascontires, or people of the prairie, has disappeared. They

make a considerable figure in the earlier journals, and were probably a branch of the Pottawatimies.

The Illinois River furnished, for many years, the principal communication between the Lakes and the Mississippi, and was the connecting ligament which held together the French possessions in Canada and Louisiana. The Indians, therefore, upon this line, were early known to the French, who devoted great care and attention to them. No circumstance ever occurred to interrupt their mutual harmony, and the Illinois Indians appear to have been among the mildest of the aboriginal race. They gathered round the French posts, anxious to secure protection—but a series of calamities pursued them, unexampled even in the aboriginal history, and which finally led to their entire destruction. Before the power of the Iroquois was broken, these fierce people carried their victorious arms to the prairies of the Illinois, as well as to the sands of Florida, the rugged hills of New England, and the deep forests of Canada. The villages and camps of these comparatively mild people were frequently attacked, and the inhabitants destroyed; and for many years it was considered dangerous to pass along the Illinois River, lest the *Mengue* should start from some secret covert, or projecting point, to do their deeds of horror. After the decline of the confederacy, a war commenced between the Illinois Indians and the Winnebagoes, and the latter sent many war parties into the territories of their enemies. In one of these, which took the route of Lake Michigan in canoes, tradition says that a violent storm arose, in which six hundred Winnebago warriors perished. Mutual exhaustion, however, led to the decline of this contest, but peace did not visit these fair and fertile regions. The Saukies and Foxes, unable to live a life of peace, after their signal discomfiture by the French and their confederated allies upon Fox River, took up the tomahawk against the Illinois tribes, and prosecuted the warfare with equal vigor and fury. They poured their war parties over the whole country—burning, murdering, and destroying. The Illinois

Indians were almost exterminated. The feeble remnant that survived endeavored to interest the French in their favor, and they sought protection under the guns of their posts. But the French did not consider it politic to interfere between the contending parties, or, perhaps, felt unable to stay the tide of victory : and these unfortunate Indians were abandoned to their merciless enemies.

The Sauks and Foxes, known to the French as the Saukies and Ottagamies, were originally distinct tribes. Circumstances have produced an intimate union between them, and in their relations with the other Indians, they may be considered as forming but one tribe. The distinction between them is every day giving way to time and to mutual intercourse, and in a few years all difference will be unknown. Their country is upon the Mississippi, extending from the *Des Moines* to the Iowa River, and stretching westwardly beyond the Council Bluffs, upon the Missouri, and into the immense prairies* periodically visited by the buffalo. The Sauks and Foxes, like all the Indians occupying regions where these animals resort, annually hunt them in the proper season. This is their harvest, yielding them abundance of meat, which they dry and transport to their villages for the subsistence of their families. At those periods those immense level plains are literally alive with

* Prairies, as the reader knows, are extensive, uncultivated tracts of unwooded, level country. They abound in grass, and in flowers of every hue. So extensive are most of them, as to present nothing but the horizon for the eye to rest upon, save here and there a grove of trees, resembling small islands in the ocean ; and sometimes a tongue of woodland, looking like a cape, stretches in upon the unbroken surface. These serve the traveller for landing-places. He rejoices at sight of them, as does the mariner at sight of land. They shelter him from the sun and dews, and supply his fuel.

Few sights are so beautiful as these savannas, when their luxuriant crop is put in motion by the wind. The undulations are literally flowery billows.

The growth of the prairies we have crossed, averaged in height about five feet. Sometimes, however, it reaches to six and seven feet.

countless thousands of those animals, when the whole Indian population engages in the animating task of hunting them. Their flesh is the Indians' food; and their skins furnish clothing and tents. With the unconquerable aversion of the Indians to labor, it is difficult to conceive how they could subsist, were it not for these living and abundant harvests, sent in the hour of need.

The principal residence of the Foxes is about Dubuque's Mines, on the Mississippi; of the Sacs, near the mouth of Rock River. The mineral region designated by the above title, extends westward of the Mississippi. The Indians have learned the value of lead ore; their women dig it in considerable quantities, and sell it to the traders. These Indians are remarkable for the symmetry of their form, and fine personal appearance. Few of the tribes resemble them in these particulars; still fewer equal their intrepidity. They are, physically and morally, among the most striking of their race. Their history abounds with daring and desperate adventures and romantic incidents, far beyond the usual course of Indian exertion. Their population is about six thousand six hundred.

By the earliest accounts of those tribes that have come down to us, they appear to have occupied a part of the peninsula of Michigan. Saginaw Bay is named from the Sauks, *Saukie-naw*, or Sauk Town—that having been the principal seat of their power. The Foxes, or Ottagamies, were always restless and discontented Ishmaelites of the Lakes, their hand against every man, and every man's hand against them. From some cause unknown to us, probably from their own turbulent and jealous disposition, they were early dissatisfied with the French, and avowed their attachment to the English. They intrigued with the other tribes to expel the French from the country; and, by their efforts, a British detachment, under Major Gregory, towards the close of the seventeenth century, entered Lake Huron with a view to establish trading regulations with the Indians. They were, however, attacked, though

in a time of peace, by their vigilant rivals, and compelled to abandon the country.

The French commenced a permanent establishment upon the Detroit River, in 1701, and the attempt was early regarded with jealousy by the Foxes. In 1712, they attacked the place, then weak, both in its defences and its garrison. They were, however, repulsed in an effort to carry it by a *coup de main*; and then endeavored to set it on fire by discharging lighted arrows into the roofs, which were thatched with straw. In this, too, they were frustrated by the vigilance of the French, but not discouraged. They took a position adjoining the town, determined to harass the garrison, and eventually to compel their surrender. This position they fortified, and in it secured their families and provisions. But while this was doing, the French were not idle. They despatched messengers to the various tribes upon whom they could rely—to the Wyandots, the Ottawas, the Pottawatimies, and the Chippewas, stating their perilous condition, and requiring their assistance. These tribes soon collected their warriors, and poured them in to the assistance of the French. The Foxes were driven into their entrenched positions, and reduced to extremity. At the moment of their greatest hazard, a violent storm arose, during which they abandoned their fort and fled to a *presque isle*, which advances into Lake St. Clair. Here, however, they were pursued, and after a vigorous resistance their enemies overcame them, put a thousand of their warriors to death, and led the women and children into captivity. From the narrative of these occurrences it appears that at this time an intimate union did not exist between these tribes, for a part of the Sauks had joined the Foxes, and a part of them took up arms with the allied tribes for the defence and relief of the French.

After this severe calamity, the remainder of the Foxes, together with the Sauks, migrated to the country between Green Bay and the Mississippi, and established themselves upon Fox River. But

it is as difficult for them to change their habits, as it would be for the buffalo of their own plains to submit its neck to the yoke. Their turbulent spirit accompanied them, and in a short time their war parties were sent out in all directions, and they seriously menaced the safety, if not the existence, of the French power. A formidable expedition was prepared for their reduction, and the neighboring Indians were invited to accompany it. To this they cheerfully assented, and the confederated forces invested the principal fort of the Sauks and Foxes, at the *Butte des Morts*, or the hill of the dead, so called from the signal chastisement they received, and the numerous bodies of the slain that were buried in a mound there. The survivors were here reduced to unconditional submission, and their power and spirits wholly broken.

By their valor and enterprise they have secured a desirable region for themselves. But they are involved in almost perpetual hostilities with the Sioux. More than one peace has been concluded between these tribes under the auspices of the United States; but they have really been but temporary terms, broken by the ever restless disposition of the Sauks and Foxes. Their numbers are much inferior to those of the Sioux; but they are better armed, and their force is more concentrated. The Sioux are divided into large bands, without a very intimate political connection, and their power is spread over a very extensive region. The Sauks and Foxes have the further advantage of greater courage and confidence, a higher reputation, and greater experience in war. It is probable, therefore, that hostilities will long continue between them, without any very decided advantage on either side.

The Menominies, or *Folles Avoines*, occupy the country upon Fox River, and generally roam over the district between Green Bay and the Mississippi, and by permission of the Chippewas and Sioux, extend their periodical migrations into the prairies in pursuit of the buffalo. Few of our tribes have fallen from their high estate more lamentably than these Indians. They are, for the most part,

a race of fine looking men, and have sustained a high character among the tribes around them. But the curse of ardent spirits has passed over them, and withered them. They have yielded to the destructive pleasures of this withering charm, with an eagerness and a recklessness beyond the ordinary career of even savages. There is, perhaps, no tribe upon all our borders so utterly abandoned to the vice of intoxication as the Menominies; nor any so degraded in their habits, and so improvident in all their concerns.

Their language has long furnished a subject of doubt and discussion, among those engaged in investigations into the philology of the Indians. By many it has been supposed that their language is an original one, peculiar to themselves, and having no affinity with those spoken by the Indians of that quarter; and that in their communication with the neighboring tribes, they use a dialect of the Chippewa language, which, among the north-western Indians, is what the French language is upon the continent of Europe—a general medium of communication. We are, however, satisfied that the proper Menominie is itself but a branch of this great stock. Its mode of pronunciation among themselves gives it a peculiar character, and almost conceals its resemblance to the cognate dialect. It is accompanied by singular guttural sounds, not harsh, like that of the Wyandots or the Sioux, but rather pleasant; and the accent is placed differently from that of all the other families of this stock. Those who are not aware of the change which can be made in a language, by changing the accent upon every word, may easily satisfy themselves by making the experiment in English. It will be found, that, in our polysyllabic words particularly, the accent may be so changed as to disguise them entirely, and to render it difficult to discern the original form. When to this peculiar guttural sound, and this system of accentuation, are added the other causes, constantly operating upon the Indian languages, and producing their recession from one another

we shall find all the circumstances that have contributed to the existing characteristics of the Menominie language.

These Indians derive their name, *Folles Avoines*, or false oats, from the means of subsistence furnished to them by the wild rice. Their country abounds with it. Providence has given this vegetable to the northern regions. It is sown without hands, raised without care, and gathered with little trouble. It is an annual plant, which delights in the still, shallow lakes, formed by numerous streams that wind their way through the level countries of the north-west. When ripe, the grain falls into the water, and, gradually sinking to the bottom, remains there during the winter, when it germinates. It rises above the water to ripen, but does not possess the quality which belongs to many aquatic plants, of accommodating itself to the rise and fall of the waters, and thus coming to perfection equally well in dry and in wet seasons. It sometimes happens that the waters rise above the grain, when it perishes, which produces great distress among the Indians. This grain ripens in the last of August and beginning of September. It is gathered by the females, who move amidst this harvest in bark canoes, and bending the stalks over their sides, shake the grain from the ear, or beat it off with sticks. They separate the husk by putting the whole in a skin, where, after it is dry enough, it is trodden out.

We have traversed these lakes in the same kind of vessels employed by the Indians, when, to the eye, they put on the appearance of immense fields, the surface of the water being entirely invisible, except immediately around the canoe, as it was forced through this rich and waving harvest. The grain is very palatable, and makes a nutritious article of food, and when threshed out without being placed in a skin, or submitted to the action of smoke, it is as pleasant as the cultivated rice.

Although the labor of gathering and preserving this article is very little, yet such is the indolence of those to whom it has been

sent, that the few bags full which each family may secure, become soon exhausted. It rarely happens, however, that any thing is gained by the experience of these people, for the wants of one season never operate to produce greater exertions in gathering the rice, or additional economy in the use of it, in a succeeding one. The produce of millions of acres of this precious production annually perishes. It is allowed to waste itself upon the waters, because the Indians are too indolent and too improvident to receive it from the hand of nature. They have less industry and provident arrangement than the beaver or the ant. He who is enamored of savage life, or who believes that all the misery of our aboriginal people is owing to the coming of the whites among them, may easily change these opinions by surveying their condition, starving and dying during the winter, because they are too lazy to stretch out their hands in autumn, and gather the harvest which a beneficent Providence has placed before them.

The Menominies occupy the same situation now that they did when they first became known to the whites. They seem to be favorites with all the adjoining Indians, and hunt upon their own land, and upon that of others, without hesitation and without complaint. They are reduced to about four thousand two hundred persons.

All the tribes whose history we have slightly sketched, belong to two different stocks—the Wyandot, or Huron; and the Chippewa, or Algonquin. But the Sioux appear to have not the slightest affinity with either of these families, and include a separate class of tribes and languages. Their original, and, even to this day, their principal residence, is west of the Mississippi; but the patronymic tribe itself occupies considerable territories east of that river; and one of the cognate branches, the Winnebagoes, is entirely east of it. These two tribes, therefore, are brought within the geographical limits we have prescribed to ourselves.

The Sioux seem to occupy a similar position with relation to the

tribes west of the Mississippi which the Chippewas occupy to those east of that river. Both extend over an immense region of country, and the language spoken by each appears to be the root from which the affiliated dialects of the stock have sprung. With a knowledge of the Chippewa, a traveller might hold communication with most of the tribes within the original territory of the United States; and with a knowledge of the Sioux, he might also communicate with a great majority of the tribes in the trans-Mississippi country. Their languages, however, are radically different, and, in the present state of our knowledge of the subject, may be considered primitive.

The Sioux, so called by the French, from the last syllable of *Naudawessie*, the Chippewa term for enemy, and emphatically applied by the Chippewas to their hereditary enemies, are known to themselves, also, under the designation of *Dahcotah*.

This nation is now divided into two great and independent families, with no political connection and, until very recently, engaged in a long course of hostilities. There are the Dahcotah proper, and the Assiniboins, or, as they call themselves, *Hohay*. The separation took place at no distant period, and, no doubt, originated in one of those domestic feuds to which all barbarous people, having no regular code of law, morals, or religion, are peculiarly liable. The story is very freshly remembered, and each party repeats its own version of it. The Assiniboins detached themselves from their kindred bands, and emigrated to the country upon the Assiniboin River. Here they reside, stretching into the Hudson Bay territories on the one side, and to the Missouri on the other. Their numbers are estimated at eight thousand. In their habits they are erratic. They raise no agricultural article, but subsist entirely on the buffalo, whose countless herds roam over those trackless regions, obeying the invariable laws of nature, which impel them from south to north, and from north to south, as the great processes of subsistence and reproduction require. The mode, described by travellers, of driving these animals into a kind

of enclosure, made by poles stuck into the ground, each pole surrounded by a piece of turf, and diverging into two lines from a point, seems to have originated with the Assiniboin, if it is not peculiar to them. These poles are placed in the ground at the distance of about six feet from each other. It is upon these the powerful and furious animal rushes, and becomes imprisoned, without any effort to pass the feeble barrier. The Indians follow on horseback, and slaughter them in immense numbers.

The Sioux, or Dahcotah proper, occupy the country between the Missouri and Mississippi, extending from the possessions of the Sauks and Foxes, to those of the Assiniboin and Chippewas, touching west upon the Omahaws, the Arichares, and Mandans. They are divided into seven great bands—the Mendewahkautoan, or Lower Sioux, or *Gens du Lac*; the Waukpakoote, or people who shoot in the leaves; the *Gens de la Feuillestirees*; the Waukpatone; the Sistasoons, or people who travel on foot; the Yanctons, or people who live out of doors; the Tetons, or people of the prairies, and the Eahpawaunetoter, or people who never fall. By others, however, these divisions are differently represented, and the names are rather indicative of local situation, or some accidental habit, than of any political associations. The Sioux are one people, perfectly homogeneous in their language, character, habits, and institutions. They are wanderers over the prairies, pursuing the buffalo as constantly as the Assiniboin. Only one of their bands, the Lower Sioux, has any fixed villages, or permanent habitations. The others are restless, reckless, and homeless; traversing a region almost as extensive and unbroken as the ocean itself. Owing to their remote position, and wandering habits, it is difficult to ascertain their numbers. They are generally estimated at fifteen thousand.

A beneficent Providence has made provision in the animal and vegetable kingdoms, under every variety of situation, suited to the climate, and adapted to the wants and support of men. Before

civilization, that great destroyer of natural distinctions, has taught them the value of industry, and the comfort of prudent foresight, barbarous tribes, having few objects to engage their attention, and and being chiefly engaged in the supply of their physical wants, soon acquire a perfect knowledge of the animals that roam with them over the country, and of the best methods of taking and killing them. Their own customs are strongly marked by their dependence upon these sources, and their domestic institutions partake of the character thus impressed upon them. It is difficult to conceive how the arid deserts of Asia and Africa could be traversed without the aid of the patient and docile camel; how the Laplander could subsist, if nature had not given him the reindeer; or the miserable Esquimeau, who warms his snow hut with train oil, and subsists upon the carcasses of the aquatic monsters stranded upon his coast, could live amidst his inhospitable wilds, were not these supplies providentially sent for his support.

In like manner, the buffalo has been provided for the aboriginal tenants of our great western prairies. These animals supply houses, clothing, food, and fuel. So numerous are they, as to defy the quickest eye, follow them as it may over these vast plains, to count them. Nor are they less regular in their habits and movements, than the shoals of migratory fishes, which, coming from the recesses of the deep, visit different coasts, furnishing a cheap and abundant supply of food.

The Indians of all those regions depend entirely upon the buffalo for subsistence, and are very expert in the destruction of them. Mounted on fleet horses, they pursue these animals, and seldom fail to transfix them with their arrows. Thus equipped, they pursue a herd until as many are killed as are wanted, when they return, and, collecting the tongues, and bunches upon the back, which are esteemed the most precious parts, they leave the carcass to the beasts and birds of prey.

In stature, the Sioux exceed our other north-western tribes

They are, in general, well formed, with rather slender limbs, and exhibit, as is usual among the Indians, few examples of deformity, either natural or accidental. Until lately they were clad entirely in buffalo skins, as are yet many of their remote tribes. But those in the vicinity of our posts and settlements have learned the superiority of woollen clothing, and the means of acquiring it by the traffic in furs. The habit which prevails among many of them, of wearing the hair long, and dividing it into separate braids, gives them a singular and repulsive appearance.

Their domestic animals are the horse and dog; of these they have great numbers. When they remove their encampments, their tents of skins, poles, and other articles are packed up by the women, and drawn by the horses and dogs. All are employed in this labor, except the men. As such business would be dishonorable to them they precede the caravan, without labor and without trouble.

Most of their political institutions resemble those of the other tribes. They have little of either law or government. The chiefs can advise, but not command—recommend, but not enforce. There is a sort of public opinion which marks the course a person should pursue under certain circumstances. If he conform, it is well; and if he do not, except when an act is committed exciting revenge, or requiring expiation, it is equally well. In such an emergency, the law of the strongest too often decides the controversy. Much, however, depends upon the personal character of the chief who happens to be at the head of the band. If he is a man of prudence and firmness, his representations will generally have weight, and his interference will go far towards checking, or satisfying the injury. The chieftainship is hereditary, rather in families than in direct descent. If a son is well qualified, he succeeds his father; if he is not, some other member of the family takes the post without any formal election, but with tacit acquiescence, induced by respect for talents and experience.

The same uncertainty which rests upon the religious opinions

of the great Algonquin family, rests also upon those of the Sioux, and their cognate tribes. Indeed, it is a subject upon which they seem not to reflect, and which they cannot rationally explain. Some undefined notion appears to be entertained that there are other beings, corporeal, but unseen, who exert an influence upon the affairs of this life; and these they clothe with all the attributes that hope and fear can supply. They are propitiated with offerings, and contemplated as objects of terror, not of love—they are feared, but never adored. The storm, the lightning, the earthquake, is each a *Wah-kon*, or spirit, and so is every unusual occurrence of nature around them. They have not the slightest conception of an overruling Providence, controlling and directing the great operations of matter and of mind: nor do their notions upon these subjects, such as they are, produce the slightest favorable effect upon their sentiments or conduct. If the hunter sees a large stone of unusual appearance, he recognizes a *Wah-kon*, makes an offering of a piece of tobacco, and passes on. If a canoe is in danger, he who has charge of it, throws out, as a sacrifice, some article, to appease the offended spirit; and often the frail vessel glides down, leaving no memorial of the danger, or the rescue. A rattlesnake is a *Wah-kon*, and must not be killed: even after he has inflicted his terrible wound he is suffered to live, lest his kindred should revenge his death! It is doubtful whether any Indian, whose original impressions had not been changed by intercourse with white men, ever voluntarily killed a snake. To call this religion, is to prostitute the term. It produces no salutary effect upon the head or heart. These puerile observances, or superstitions, are insulated facts. They form no part of any system, but are aberrations of the human understanding, conscious of its connection with another state of being, and mistaking the delusions of imagination for the instinctive dictates of reason.

The Sioux have occupied, since they first became known to the Europeans, much of the country where they now reside. For a

long period they have been engaged in hostilities with the Chippewas, and although truces have been often made, no permanent reconciliation has been effected. In this long contest, the advantage seems to have been on the side of the Chippewas, for we are told by the French travellers, that the Sioux at one time occupied the coasts of Lake Superior. From this region they have been driven for generations, and the Chippewas have obtained permanent possession of the upper Mississippi, and will, probably, push their rivals still further west. In that direction, also, the buffalo is receding; and where he goes, the Sioux must follow; for without these animals, the plains of the Mississippi and Missouri would be as uninhabitable to the Indians as the most sterile regions of the globe.

The Winnebagoes occupy the region between Green Bay and the Mississippi, and a considerable extent of country upon this river, above Prairie du Chien. Here seems to have been, during a century and a half, the period that they have been known to us, the seat of their power and population. The early French travellers found them at Green Bay, and they were here when Carver performed his adventurous journey. They have been long known among the Canadians by the designation of *Puans*, which has become their familiar appellation, and, doubtless, owes its origin to their filthy and unseemly habits, which have given them a disgusting pre-eminence among all the tribes that roam over the continent.

If their own tradition can be credited, they came, originally, from the south-west; and some of their peculiar manners and customs, together with their language, indicate that they are not now among the tribes with whom they have been most nearly connected. The Chippewas, Menominies, Sauks, Foxes, and Pottawatimies, by whom they are almost surrounded, and with whom they are in habits of daily intercourse, are all tribes of the Algonquin stock, speaking dialects more or less removed from that parent tongue. While the

Winnebagoes are evidently a branch of the Sioux family, their language is allied to that spoken by the numerous tribes of this descent who roam over the immense plains of the Missouri and Mississippi. It is harsh and guttural, and the articulation is indistinct to a stranger. It is not easily acquired by persons of mature age, and there are few of the Canadians who live among them, by whom it is well spoken.

As a people, their physical conformation is good. They are large, athletic, and well made—not handsome, but with symmetrical forms, rather fleshy than slender. They will bear a favorable comparison, in these respects, with any of the aboriginal family.

Their country is intersected with numerous streams, lakes, and marshes, in which the wild rice abounds. The same subsistence is offered to them as to the Menominies, and the same use is made of it. Equally indolent and improvident, they are the subjects of the same wants and sufferings.

The Winnebagoes are fierce and desperate warriors, possessing high notions of their own prowess, and, when once engaged in warlike enterprises, reckless of all consequences. During the difficulties upon the Mississippi, a few years ago, there were instances of daring and devotion among them, which may bear a comparison with the loftiest descriptions of Indian magnanimity that have been recorded.* In former times they were engaged in

* Certain murders were committed at Prairie du Chien, on the upper Mississippi, in 1827, by a party of Indians, headed by the famous Winnebago chief, RED BIRD. Measures were taken to capture the offenders, and secure the peace of the frontier. Military movements were made from Green Bay, and from Jefferson Barracks, on the Mississippi—the object being to form a junction at the portage of the Fox and Ouisconsin Rivers, and decide upon ulterior measures. Information of these movements was given to the Indians, at a council then holding at the Butte des Morts, on Fox River, and of the determination of the United States Government to punish those who had shed the blood of our people at Prairie du Chien. The Indians were faithfully

hostilities with the Illinois tribes, and, associated with the Sauks and Foxes, they carried dismay even to the gates of Kaskaskias. In this long and active warfare, the Illinois Indians were almost exterminated. Many of their bands have entirely disappeared, and those that remain are reduced to a few individuals. The Winne-

warned of the impending danger, and told, if the murderers were not surrendered, war would be carried in among them, and a way cut through their country, not with axes, but guns. They were advised to procure a surrender of the guilty persons, and, by so doing, save the innocent from suffering. Runners were despatched, bearing the intelligence of this information among their bands. Our troops were put in motion. The Indians saw, in the movement of the troops, the storm that was hanging over them. On arriving at the portage, distant about one hundred and forty miles from the Butte des Morts, we found ourselves within nine miles of a village, at which, we were informed, were two of the murderers, Red Bird, the principal, and We-kaw, together with a large party of warriors. The Indians, apprehending an attack, sent a messenger to our encampment. He arrived, and seated himself at our tent door. On inquiring what he wanted, he answered, "*Do not strike. When the sun gets up there, (pointing to a certain part of the heavens,) they will come in.*" To the question, Who will come in?—he answered, "*Red Bird and We-kaw.*" Having thus delivered his message, he rose, wrapped his blanket around him, and returned. This was about noon. At three o'clock, another Indian came, seated himself in the same place, and being questioned, gave the same answer. At sundown another came, and repeated what the others had said.

The amount of the information intended to be conveyed, in this novel manner, was, that the Red Bird and We-kaw had determined to devote themselves, by surrendering their persons and their lives, rather than, by a resistance, involve the peace of their people, or subject them to the consequence of an attack. The heroic character of this act will be more clearly perceived, when we assert, on our own knowledge, that the murders committed at Prairie du Chien, were in retaliation for wrongs which had been long inflicted on the tribes to which those Indians and their warriors belonged. It is true, those killed by them at Prairie du Chien were innocent of any wrong done to the

bagoes came out of this war a conquering and powerful people; but what their enemies could not accomplish, the elements did. Tradition says that six hundred of their warriors perished in canoes upon Lake Michigan, during a violent storm.

The Winnebagoes are computed at five thousand eight hundred

Indians. But Indian retaliation does not require that he, who commits a wrong, shall, alone, suffer for it.

The following extract of a letter, written on the occasion of this voluntary surrender, is introduced in this place for the purpose of making the reader acquainted with the details of that interesting occurrence, and the ceremonies attending it. It was addressed to the Honorable James Barbour, then Secretary of War, though not as forming any part of the official correspondence. We have omitted parts of the extract, as published at the time, and supplied additional incidents, which, in the hurry of the preparation, were omitted.

PORTAGE OF THE FOX AND OUISCONSIN RIVERS.

Monday, 4th September, 1827.

MY DEAR SIR:—It would afford me sincere pleasure, did the circumstances, by which I find myself surrounded, allow me better opportunities and more leisure, because I could then, and would, most cheerfully, enter into those minute details which are, in some sort, necessary, to exhibit things and occurrences to you as they are seen by me. I will, notwithstanding, in this letter, from the spot on which the *Red Bird* and *We-kaw* surrendered themselves, give you some account of that interesting occasion, and of *every thing* just as it occurred. It all interested me, and will, doubtless, you.

You are already informed of our arrival at this place, on the 31st ultimo, and that no movement was made to capture the two murderers, who were reported to us to be at the village nine miles above, on account of an order received by Major Whistler from General Atkinson, directing him to wait his arrival, and mean time to make no movement of *any* kind. We were, therefore, after the necessary arrangements for defence and security, &c., idly, but anxiously, waiting his arrival, when, at about one o'clock to-day we decried, coming in the direction of the encampment, and across the portage, a body of Indians, some mounted, and some on foot. They were, when first discerned,

persons. It has been supposed by some, that latterly they have been increasing. There is, however, no good reason to believe this. The opinion has probably grown out of a comparison of different estimates of their population, made by various persons, and under various circumstances. Such estimates are too loose and uncertain

on a mound, and descending it; and, by the aid of a glass, we could discern three flags—two appeared to be American, and one *white*. We had received information, the day before, of the intention of the band at the village to come in with the murderers to-day; and therefore expected them, and concluded this party to be on its way to fulfil that intention. In half an hour they were near the river, and at the crossing-place, when we heard singing; it was announced by those who knew the notes, to be a *death-song*—when, presently, the river being only about a hundred yards across, and the Indians approaching it, those who knew him said, “it is *the Red Bird singing his death-song*.” On the moment of their arrival at the landing, two *scalp yells* were given; and these were also by the Red Bird. The Menominies who had accompanied us, were lying, after the Indian fashion, in different directions, all over the hill, eyeing, with a careless indifference, this scene; but the moment the yells were given, they bounded from the ground as if they had been shot out of it, and, running in every direction, each to his gun, seized it, and throwing back the pan, picked the touchhole, and rallied. They knew well that the yells were *scalp yells*; but they did not know whether they were intended to indicate two scalps *to be taken*, or two *to be given*—but inferred the first. Barges were sent across, when they came over; the Red Bird carrying the white flag, and We-kaw by his side. While they were embarking, I passed a few yards from my tent, when a rattlesnake ran across the path; he was struck by Captain Dickeson with his sword, which, in part, disabled him, when I ran mine, it being of the sabre form, several times through his body, and finally through his head, and holding it up, it was cut off by a Menominie Indian with his knife. The body of the snake falling, was caught up by an Indian, whilst I went towards one of the fires to burn the head, that its fangs might be innocuous, when another Indian came, running, and begged me for it. I gave it to him. The object of both being to make *medicine of the reptile*!* This was

* The noise of the rattles of a rattlesnake, when excited, is precisely that of a repeating watch in the intervals between the strokes.

to furnish data for any calculations of this nature, more particularly when they contradict our uniform experience upon the subject of the aboriginal population. All the tribes with which we are acquainted, are in a state of progressive and rapid diminution; and although those which are most remote are not within the sphere

interpreted to be a good omen—as had a previous killing of one a few mornings before, on Fox River; and of a bear, some account of the ceremonies attending which, and of other incidents attending our ascent up that river, I may give you at another time.

By this time the murderers were landed, accompanied by one hundred and fourteen of their principal men. They were preceded and represented by *Caraminie*, a chief, who earnestly begged that the prisoners might receive good treatment, and, under no circumstances, be put in irons. He appeared to dread the military, and wished to surrender them to the Sub-Agent, Mr. Marsh. His address being made to me, I told him it was proper that he should go to the great chief, (Major Wheeler); and, that so far as Mr. Marsh's presence might be agreeable to them, they should have it there. He appeared content, and moved on, followed by the men of his bands, the Red Bird being in the centre, with his white flag, whilst two other flags, American, were borne by two chiefs, in the front and rear of the line. The military had been previously drawn out in line. The Menominie and Wabanoeky Indians squatting about in groups, (looking curious enough,) on the left flank—the band of music on the right, a little in advance of the line. The murderers were marched up in front of the centre of the line—some ten or fifteen paces from which, seats were arranged, which were occupied by the principal officers attached to the command, &c.: in front of which, at about ten paces, the Red Bird was halted, with his miserable looking companion, We-kaw, by his side, whilst his band formed a kind of semi-circle to their right and left. All eyes were fixed upon the Red Bird; and well they might be; for, of all the Indians I ever saw, he is decidedly the most perfect in form, and face, and motion. In height he is about six feet, straight, but without restraint; in proportion, exact and perfect from his feet to his head, and thence to the very ends of his fingers; whilst his face is full of expression, and of every sort to interest the feelings, and without a single, even accidental glance, that would justify the suspicion

of the operation of the causes which result from their contact with a civilized people, yet a scanty and precarious subsistence, continued and active warfare, exposure to the elements, and to the accidents of a hazardous life, are pressing, with restless severity, upon their spare population.

that a purpose of murder could, by any possible means, conceal itself there. There is in it a happy blending of dignity and grace; great firmness and decision, mixed with mildness and mercy. I could not but ask myself, Can this be the murderer—the chief who could shoot, scalp, and cut the throat of *Gagnier*? His head, too—nothing was ever so well formed. There was no ornamenting of the hair after the Indian fashion; no clubbing it up in blocks and rollers of lead or silver; no loose or straggling parts; but it was cut after the best fashion of the most refined civilized taste. His face was painted, one side red, the other a little intermixed with green and white. Around his neck he wore a collar of blue wampum, beautifully mixed with white, sewn on a piece of cloth, and covering it, of about two inches width, whilst the claws of the panther, or large wild cat, were fastened to the upper rim, and about a quarter of an inch from each other, their points downward and inward, and resting upon the lower rim of the collar; and around his neck, in strands of various lengths, enlarging as they descended, he wears a profusion of the same kind of wampum as had been worked so tastefully into his collar. He is clothed in a *Yankton dress*, new, rich, and beautiful. It is of beautifully dressed elk, or deer skin; pure in its color, almost to a clear white, and consists of a jacket, (with nothing beneath it,) the sleeves of which are sewn so as to neatly fit his finely turned arms, leaving two or three inches of the skin outside of the sewing, and then again three or four inches more, which is cut into strips, as we cut paper to wrap round, and ornament a candle. All this made a deep and rich fringe, whilst the same kind of ornament, or trimming, continued down the seams of his leggings. These were of the same material, and were additionally set off with blue beads. On his feet he wore moccasins. A piece of scarlet cloth, about a quarter of a yard wide, and half a yard long, by means of a slit cut through its middle, so as to admit the passing through of the head, rested, one half upon his breast, and the other on his back. On one shoulder, and near his breast, was a large and beautifully ornamented feather,

In manners and customs, the Winnebagoes resemble the other members of the aboriginal family. Like the Algonquin tribes, they are divided into bands, each designated by the name of some animal, or of a supposed spirit, such as the bear, the devil, or bad spirit, the thunder, &c. These divisions were, originally, an im-

nearly white ; and on the other, and opposite, was one nearly black, with two pieces of wood in the form of compasses when a little open, each about six inches long, richly wrapped round with porcupines' quills, dyed yellow, red, and blue ; and on the tip of one shoulder was a tuft of red dyed horse-hair, curled in part, and mixed up with other ornaments. Across his breast, in a diagonal position, and bound tight to it, was his war-pipe, at least three feet long, richly ornamented with feathers and horse-hair, dyed red, and the bills of birds, &c. ; whilst in one hand he held the white flag, and in the other the pipe of peace. There he stood. He moved not a muscle, nor once changed the expression of his face. They were told to sit down. He sat down, with a grace not less captivating than he walked and stood. At this moment, the band on our right struck up and played Pleyel's Hymn. Every thing was still. The Red Bird looked towards the band, and eyeing it with an expression of interest, and as if those pensive notes were falling softly and agreeably on his heart. When the hymn was played, he took up his pouch, and taking from it some *kinnakanic* and tobacco, cut the latter after the Indian fashion, then rubbed the two together, filled the bowl of his beautiful peace-pipe, struck fire with his steel and flint into a bit of spunk, and lighted it, and smoked. All this was done with a grace no less captivating than that which had characterized his other movements. He sat with his legs crossed.

If you think there was any thing of affectation in all this, you are mistaken. There was just the manner and appearance you would expect to see in a nobly built man of the finest intelligence, who had been escorted by his armies to a throne, where the diadem was to be placed upon his head.

There is but one opinion of the man, and that is just such as I have formed myself, and attempted to impart to you. I could not but speculate a little on his dress. His white jacket, with one piece of red upon it, appeared to indicate the purity of his past life, stained with but a single crime ; for, all agree, that the Red Bird had never before soiled his fingers with the blood of the white

portant feature in their polity, but they are now little more than nominal, having yielded, like many others of the peculiar traits, to the untoward circumstances which have, for ages, surrounded them.

Their village chiefs are hereditary in the lineal descent, and,

man, nor committed a bad action. His war-pipe, bound close to his heart, appeared to indicate his love of war, which was now no longer to be gratified. Perhaps the red, or scarlet cloth, may have been indicative of his name—the *Red Bird*.

All sat, except the speakers, whose addresses I took down, but have not time to insert them here. They were, in substance, that they had been required to bring in the murderers. They had no power over any, except two, and these had voluntarily agreed to come in and give themselves up. As their friends, they had come with them. They hoped their white brothers would agree to receive the horses, (they had with them twenty, perhaps,) meaning, that if accepted, it should be in commutation for the lives of their two friends. They asked kind treatment for them, earnestly begged that they might not be put in irons, and that they all might have some tobacco, and something to eat.

They were answered, and told, in substance, that they had done well thus to come in. By having done so, they had turned away our guns, and saved their people. They were admonished against placing themselves in a similar situation in future, and told, that when they should be aggrieved, to go to their Agent, who would inform their Great Father of their complaints, and he would redress them; that their friends should be treated kindly, and tried by the same laws that their Great Father's children were tried; that, for the present, they should not be put in irons; that they all should have something to eat, and tobacco to smoke. We advised them to warn their people against killing ours; and endeavored also to impress them with a proper conception of the extent of our power, and of their weakness, &c.

Having heard this, the Red Bird stood up; the commanding officer, Major Whistler, a few paces in advance of the centre of his line, facing him. After a pause of a minute, and a rapid survey of the troops, and a firm, composed observation of his people, the Red Bird said—looking at Major Whistler—“*I am ready.*” Then advancing a step or two, he paused, and added—“I

where the direct line fails, in the collateral descent. Female chiefs are not at present known among them, although Carver states, that when he visited this tribe, in 1767, a queen was at their head, and exercised her authority with much state, and without opposition. It is certainly a singular inconsistency in human nature, that rude

do not wish to be put in irons. Let me be free. I have given my life—it is gone, (stooping down and taking some dust between his finger and thumb, and blowing it away,) like this—(eyeing the dust as it fell and vanished out of his sight.) I would not have it back. It is gone.” He then threw his hands behind him, to indicate that he was leaving all things behind him, and marched up to Major Whistler, breast to breast. A platoon was wheeled backwards from the centre of the line, when, Major Whistler stepping aside, the Red Bird and We-kaw marched through the line, in charge of a file of men, to a tent that had been provided in the rear, over which a guard was set. The comrades of the two captives then left the ground by the way they had come, taking with them our advice, and a supply of meat and flour.

I will now describe, as well as I can, *We-kaw*, the miserable, butcher-looking being who continued by Red Bird. He is, in all respects, the opposite of the Red Bird; and you will make out the points of comparison by this rule: Never was there before, two human beings, brought together for the same crime, who looked so totally unlike each other. Red Bird seemed a prince, and fit to command, and worthy to be obeyed; but We-kaw looked as if he was born to be hanged. Meagre, cold, dirty in his dress and person, and crooked in form—like the starved wolf, gaunt, and hungry, and blood-thirsty—his whole appearance indicates the existence of a spirit, wary, cruel, and treacherous; and there is no room left, after looking at him, for pity. This is the man who could scalp a child no more than *eleven months old*, and cut it across the back of its neck *to the bone*, and leave it, bearing off its fine locks, to suffer and die upon the floor, near its murdered father! But his hands, and crooked and miserable looking fingers, had been wet, often, with blood before.

The *Red Bird* does not appear to be over thirty—yet he is said to be over forty. We-kaw looks to be over forty-five, and is, perhaps, that old.

I shall see, on my arrival at the Prairie, the scene of these butcheries; and

and uncivilized people, who hold women in contempt, and assign to them the performance of all those duties which are least honorable and most laborious, should yet admit them to the exercise of civil authority in supreme or subordinate situations.* The custom may have originated in another and more advanced state of society, and may have survived the wreck in which their early history has perished.

The Southern Indians are consolidated into four great families, the Creeks, the Cherokees, the Chactaws, and Chickasaws. The Catawbas, and many other tribes, once scattered over the country from North Carolina to the Mississippi and the Gulf of Mexico,

as I may write you upon all the points of my tour that may have any interest, I will introduce you to that. The child, I forgot to say, by the latest accounts, yet lives, and promises to survive the wounds on its head and neck. The widow of *Gagnier* is also there, and I shall get the whole story from her own mouth, and then shall, doubtless, get it truly. You shall have it all, and a thousand things besides, that, when I left home, I never expected to realize—but once entered upon the scenes I have passed, there was no giving back. I see no danger, I confess, especially now; but my way is onward, and I shall go.

I write in haste, and have only time to add the assurance of my friendship.

THOMAS L. MCKENNEY.

The Red Bird and We-kaw were delivered over to General Atkinson, who commanded the expedition from Jefferson Barracks. He arrived with his command at the portage, by way of the Ouisconsin, two days after the surrender. The prisoners were conveyed to Prairie du Chien. The Red Bird died in prison. We-kaw and others, who were taken as accomplices in the murder, were tried and convicted, but became the subjects of executive clemency—the President, Mr. Adams, extending a pardon to them.

* We remember, in 1826, to have seen admitted into a council, at *Fond-du-lac Superior*, an aged woman, but she sat there as the representative of her husband, whose age and blindness prevented his attendance.

are now either extinct, or so nearly extinct, that any investigation into their condition would be inconsistent with the object we have in view—which is, an exhibition of the actual state of the Indian tribes at the present day. Nor is it easy to trace the history and progress of the declension and extinction of these Indians, or their incorporation into the other communities which yet survive so much of what has perished in our aboriginal memorials. The materials that have reached us are not satisfactory. The early French travellers and historians furnish us with the most valuable information on these subjects. If they did not examine them with more severity, they were more careful to record their observations, and by the facility of intercourse with the Indians, better enabled to collect them. With the southern tribes, however, their intercourse was not extensive, and the accounts which they have left us of their history and condition are meagre and unsatisfactory.

Adair, an English trader, published a book purporting to be a history of the four southern tribes, or, rather, it was published for him; and if human ingenuity had been taxed to compile a work, which, in a large compass, should contain the least possible information respecting the subject about which it treats, we might be well satisfied with Adair's quarto. He sees in the Indians the descendants of the Jews; and, blind to the thousand physical and moral proofs adverse to this wild theory, he seizes upon one or two casual coincidences, and, with an imagination which supplies every thing else, he furnishes his reader with his speculations.

Over this region, and among the predecessors, or ancestors of some of these tribes, De Soto rambled, with his followers, in pursuit of gold, if the narrative of his expedition be not as fabulous as the El Dorado he was seeking. How precious would be a judicious and faithful account of the Indians, written almost during the lifetime of Columbus, by a man of observation and candor, travelling, as is computed in the history of this expedition, more than five thousand miles in the country; and occupied in this journey nearly five

years! And proceeding in a direction, eighteen hundred miles north of the point of debarkation—six hundred miles north of Lake Superior. For this is the grave calculation made from a reduction of the courses and distances given by De la Vega, the historian of the expedition.

It were a waste of time to indulge in speculations, as some sensible men have done, respecting the causes which have depopulated these regions, "*filled with great towns, always within view of each other!*" Of all the exaggerations to which the *auri sacra fames* of the Spaniards has given birth in the New World, this narrative is the grossest. It is utterly unworthy of a moment's serious consideration. All that it records is wholly inconsistent with the institutions and resources, and not less so with every authentic account which has come down to us.

The Creeks now occupy a tract of country in the eastern part of Alabama. Many of them, however, have already removed west of the Mississippi, and others are preparing to follow. From present appearances, it is probable they will, ere long, follow the same route. Their whole numbers are estimated at twenty thousand.

The Seminoles, and the remains of other broken tribes, allies or confederates of the Creeks, and identified with them in manners and feelings, occupy a reservation in Florida, and number among their population about four thousand individuals.

The Creeks were so called by the English, because their country was watered and intersected by numerous small streams, along which these Indians were situated. They have long been known as a powerful and restless confederacy, and their sway formerly extended over much of Georgia, Alabama, and Florida. The principal and original band, the Muskogee, which in their own language now gives name to the whole nation, claim to have always inhabited the country now occupied by them. As other tribes became reduced in numbers and power, either by the preponderance of the Muskogee, or by other causes, they joined that band, and have, in

process of time, become, in some measure, though not altogether, a homogeneous people. The most extraordinary among these, both as to their history, their institutions, and their fate, were the Natchez. Originally planted upon the Mississippi, near the present town of that name, if the accounts which have been given of their condition and manners can be relied on, almost all the features they present mark a striking difference between them and all the other Indians who are known to us. Some of these we shall lay before our readers; and without giving full credit to the whole account, there yet can be no doubt that some peculiar characteristics prevailed among them. It is a curious and interesting topic. The Natchez are said to have been numerous and powerful. Their principal chief was called the *Great Sun*, and the subordinate chiefs, *suns*. Their government, unlike the pure democracies, or rather the no-government of the other tribes, was strong, and even despotic. The Great Sun was an object of reverence, and almost veneration, and exercised unlimited power during his life; and in death, he was attended by a numerous band, who had been devoted to him from birth, and who were immolated on his shrine. The government was hereditary; but, as with the Wyandots, and some of the other tribes, the succession was in the female line, from uncle to nephew. The members of the reigning family were not allowed to intermarry with one another; but divorces were permitted at will, and libertinism fully indulged. The sun was the great object of religious adoration, and in their temples a perpetual fire was burning. Guardians were appointed for the preservation of this fire, and heavy penalties were prescribed for neglect. All this, and much more that is related of this people, by respectable authors, some of them eye-witnesses, is so different from all around them, that, if the leading facts are true, the Natchez must have been an insulated tribe upon the continent, deriving their origin from a different stock.

The final catastrophe, which closed their history and their inde-

pendence, is indicative of their fierce and indomitable spirit. The tyrannical conduct of a French commandant of the port of Natchez led to a conspiracy for the destruction of their oppressors. The French were surprised, and almost the whole settlement, amounting to seven hundred persons, massacred. When the intelligence reached New Orleans, a formidable expedition was organized against these Indians, and all the warriors of the neighboring tribes invited to accompany it. The Natchez defended themselves with desperate valor; but, in the end, were utterly overthrown. Their Great Sun, with many of their principal men, were transported to St. Domingo, and sold into slavery, and the tribe itself disappeared from history.

There are, among the Creeks, the remains of a tribe known as the Uchees, the remnant of one of these dispersed, or conquered bands—tradition says they were conquered. Although forming part of the Creek tribe, and enjoying, in common with it, its honors and profits, such as they are, they speak a language entirely dissimilar, and wholly their own.

The Cherokees own a district of country, which extends into North Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, and Tennessee. That portion of the tribe that remains east of the Mississippi, contains about nine thousand persons. Those who have emigrated to the west of that river, and are now situated west of Arkansas and Missouri, amount to about six thousand. The principal emigration has taken place since 1817.

This tribe, when first known to the French, resided in the country between Lake Erie and the Ohio. The causes which led to their emigration from that region can only be conjectured; but there is little doubt it was owing to the victorious career of the Iroquois; and that it occurred about the period when the Shawanese were driven to the same quarter.

After the settlement of the Southern States, the Cherokees, instigated by the French, displayed, for many years, the most deter-

mined hostility, and kept the frontiers in a state of constant alarm and danger. Formidable exertions were required, from time to time, to check this spirit; nor was it fully accomplished until the near approach of the revolutionary troubles.

The language of the Cherokees, so far as we are acquainted with it, is radically different in its words from that of any other tribes. In its general structure, however, it closely resembles the dialects spoken by our whole aboriginal family.

The Chactaws reside in the State of Mississippi, and are computed at twenty thousand persons. They have recently ceded their entire country east of the Mississippi to the United States, and are removing to the west of that river.

The Chickasaws, numbering about three thousand six hundred, inhabit the northern part of Mississippi, and the north-western corner of Alabama.

These two tribes speak dialects of the same language, and are evidently branches of the same family. There is nothing in their condition or history which requires a more particular notice, except that they, together with the Cherokees, Creeks, and Seminoles, having outlived the game, have ceased, from necessity, to be hunters. They derive such subsistence as their manner of life, and general abandonment of portions of these tribes to ardent spirits will permit, from the soil. There is a good deal of individual comfort enjoyed, and an exception, in such cases, from the common plague of drunkenness, particularly among the Cherokees and Chickasaws, which is found, also, though not to the same extent, among the Chactaws. There is nothing in the condition of individual families that could lead us to hope for any improvement among the Creeks and Seminoles. The annuities derived from the Government, under treaties with them for cessions of their lands, are the main dependence of these latter tribes; and these, it is found necessary, sometimes, to pledge a year in advance, for corn to subsist upon. We merely observe, in regard to the Chactaws,

that the custom of flattening the heads of infants formerly prevailed among them.

The Cherokees appear to be a homogeneous tribe, originating in a different region from the one now occupied by them. The other three southern tribes have been more or less formed by the admixture of dispersed, or conquered bands; and we have no evidence of their migration from any other quarter. They all, however, in general characteristics, resemble the other great branches of their race. Circumstances may occasionally impress some peculiar feature upon different tribes, but in the whole extent of their manners, customs, institutions, and opinions, there is nothing which can preclude the idea of their common origin.

Latterly the southern tribes have excited more than common observation; and the critical state of their affairs has directed much of the public attention to them. Their reputed improvements in the elements of social life, and the attempt made by some of them to establish independent governments, have led to the belief with many, that the crisis of their fate is passed, and that a new era is before them. If they can be induced to pursue the course recommended by their best friends, and flee from the vicinity of the white settlements, and establish themselves permanently beyond the Mississippi, and the Government will accompany them with the means of protection and improvement, this hope may be realized—if not, they will but follow the fate of too many of the tribes that have gone before them.

Such is a general view of the past condition, and present situation, of the various tribes of Indians who occupy any portion of the territory of the United States, east of the Mississippi, or who have passed that great barrier, and sought, in the immense plains of the west, a land of refuge and of safety. The great outlines of their character are easily delineated. In all their essential features, they are now what they were at the discovery. Indolent and improvident, they neither survey the wants of the future, nor provide for

them. The men are free, and the women are slaves. They are restrained by no moral or religious obligations, but willingly yield themselves to the fiercest passions. Lost in the most degrading superstition, they look upon nature with a vacant eye, never inquiring into the causes, or the consequences of the great revolutions of nature, or into the structure or operations of their own minds. Their existence is essentially a physical one, limited to the gratification of their appetites, and the indulgence of their passions. Mental or moral improvement is not embraced by a single desire for the one or the other. As the only occupations of the men are war and hunting, their early discipline, and their habitual exertions, are directed to these pursuits; and as their faculties are confined within narrow limits, they acquire an ardor, intensity, and power, unknown in a different state of society. Marvellous tales are related of the sagacity with which the Indians penetrate the forest, pursuing their course with unerring skill and precision, and taking all their measures with a precaution which leaves little to accident. In this application of their powers, they resemble many of the inferior animals, which, by some mysterious process, are enabled to return to places whence they have been taken, although every effort may have been made to deceive them. The Indians observe, accurately, the face of the country, the courses of the streams, the weather-beaten sides of the trees, and every other permanent landmark which can guide them through the world of the forest. And after all due allowance for exaggeration, enough of sober truth will remain to excite our surprise at the almost intuitive sagacity displayed by these rude hunters in the toils of the chase. The splendor of victory is in due proportion to the slaughter of their enemy, and in an inverse proportion to their own loss; and it is a point of honor with all the leaders of the war parties, to bring back as many *braves*, or warriors, as possible. How terrible they are to a vanquished and prostrate foe, the whole history of our warfare with them but too mournfully tells. They neither expect mercy nor

yield it. Their solicitude for the preservation of life too often degenerates into rank cowardice. But when escape is impossible, and the hour of trial comes, they meet their fate with a heroic fortitude, which would not dishonor the sternest martyr of civil or religious freedom that ever went from the stake to his reward. Their conduct in this appalling extremity has been the theme of wonder and description since they themselves have been known to us. All that is contemptuous in expression is poured upon their enemies; all that is elevated in feeling is given to their country; all that concerns life, its joys, or terrors, is cast behind them like a worthless thing. From infancy they have looked forward to this hour of suffering and triumph as a possible event. They have heard of it in the stories of the old, and in the songs of the young. They have seen it in the triumphant death of many a fierce captive enemy, whose song of defiance has been stimulated by the impulse of his own heart.

So far as natural affections depend upon natural instinct, they participate with us, as well as with the brute creation, in their enjoyment. We do not, of course, speak now of those half, or entirely civilized families, upon whose minds and hearts education and social advantages have shed their influence, but of the Indian, as such; to him who owes nothing to culture, and but little to habit. It is idle to suppose that he feels and cherishes those kindly emotions of the heart, which transport us beyond the magic circle of *self*, and give us the foretaste of another existence. Their hospitality is more the hospitality of improvidence than of feeling. The kettle of the Indian, while he has any thing to put in it, is always on the fire, filled with victuals for his family, and for all who enter his wigwam.

AN ESSAY
ON THE
HISTORY
OF THE
NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS.
BY
JAMES HALL.

PART FIRST.

THE North American Indians, when discovered by the Europeans. were a race of savages, who had made no advances whatever towards civilization. They dwelt in the wilderness, subsisted by hunting, and had no permanent dwellings. They were lodged either in portable tents, or in huts made of bark, or earth; and had no houses, or other edifices, constructed of durable materials; nor any towns, or stationary places of residence; their villages being mere encampments, at spots of occasional or habitual resort. They had no governments, or national organization; being divided into families, or tribes, who were independent of each other, and portions of whom occasionally united together for a season, to resist a common danger, or to join in the rites of a common superstition. They had no industry; produced nothing by labor, except a few vegetables for present use; possessed no trade, nor commerce; and, of course, no

money, nor other medium of exchange. They kept no domestic animals, nor had they any property, except in their arms and rude canoes. We have no evidence that they entertained any definite ideas of a future state, or of a Supreme Being; and although they had many vague notions of supernatural beings, and of another state of existence, yet we are certain that they professed no common faith, nor exercised any general form of religion. Each tribe had some shadowy superstitions, scarcely credited by themselves, and which, we are inclined to believe, seldom outlived the generations in which they were conceived. They made nothing, they erected nothing, they established nothing, which might vindicate, to succeeding generations, their character as rational beings; and they seem to have been distinguished from the brute creation by little else than the faculty of speech, and the possession of reasoning powers, which appear scarcely to have been exercised. Still, they were human beings, as much entitled to the sympathy of mankind, as if their claims to respect had been greater; and their condition and history present curious subjects of inquiry to the philosopher and philanthropist.

Much curiosity has been excited in regard to the origin of this people, and many ingenious attempts have been made to trace their descent from some of the existing nations of Europe and Asia. All these theories have proved fallacious, and we speak the common sentiment of all rational inquirers on this subject, when we assert that no fact has been discovered, which would lead to a just inference, that the Aborigines of North America have, at any time, been more civilized than they are at present; or which would render it even probable, that they are a branch of any existing people more civilized than themselves. The more reasonable opinion is, that they are a primitive people, a distinct branch of the human family, separated from the common stock at some remote period, in pursuance of the same inscrutable decree of Providence which set apart the negro from the white man. How

they came to this continent cannot now be told ; time has effaced the footsteps of the progenitors of the race ; and it would be as impossible now to trace out their path, as it would be to unfold the still more mysterious act of the hand of God, which peopled the islands of the ocean.

In the course of these inquiries, much stress has been laid upon the discovery of certain works of art, which some have supposed to be the remains of a people more civilized than the present race of Indians, while others believe them to have been constructed by this race, in a higher state of cultivation, from which they have since receded. We think these theories equally defective, from the obvious consideration, that there is not evinced, in the construction of any of these works, a degree of skill beyond that of which the present Indian is capable. There is no mechanical skill whatever, no mathematical knowledge, nor any great display of ingenuity, evinced in any of them. They are, for the most part, composed of loose earth, heaped up in huge piles, more remarkable for their volume than their form or structure. No wood nor metal has been found in them ; and in the few instances where stone has been discovered, it has not borne the impress of any tool, while the remains of masonry have been so problematical, as not to afford the evidence upon which any hypothesis could be safely founded.

The mounds scattered profusely over the great central plain of the Mississippi, have attracted attention chiefly on account of their number and size ; and, it has been plausibly argued, that the present race of Indians, with their known indolence and aversion to labor, and their ignorance of all tools and machinery, would never have submitted to the toil requisite for so great a work. But this argument is insufficient. In order to appreciate the laboriousness of this work, it would be necessary to ascertain the numbers engaged in it, and the time employed in its completion. If we suppose that these mounds were burying-places ; that the bones of the dead were deposited on the ground, and earth brought in small

parcels from the surrounding surface and heaped over them, and that successive layers were deposited from time to time, one above the other, it will be seen that the accumulation might eventually be great, though the labor would be gradually bestowed, and the toil almost imperceptible. When we consider the tendency of all communities to adhere tenaciously to burial-places, consecrated by long use, it will not be thought strange that savages, however erratic in their habits, should continue to bury their people, at the same spots, through many successive generations. Supposing this to have been the process, these mounds may have been growing through many successive ages, and neither their number nor their bulk would be matter of surprise. We have an example in our own times to justify the belief that such was their practice. Black Bird; a celebrated chief of the Mahas, was buried, by his own directions, on an eminence overlooking the Missouri River. He was seated on his favorite horse, dressed, painted, and armed, as if prepared for war, and the horse and man being placed on the surface of the ground, in the erect posture of life, the earth was heaped up around them until both were covered. A considerable mound would be made by this single interment; and is it improbable, that a spot thus signalized, would, in after generations, be sought by those who would desire to place the remains of their relatives under the guardianship of the spirit of a great warrior?

It is worthy of remark, that these mounds are usually found in places suitable for the sites of towns; and we think that the largest mounds, and the most numerous groups, always exist in the most fertile tracts of country, and on the borders of rivers. These are the points at which the productions of nature, suitable for food, would be most abundant, and where savage hordes would naturally congregate, during the inclemency of the winter season. At some of these places, the evidences of former habitation still remain; but many of them are on the open prairie, covered with long grass, and exhibiting no sign of recent population, while others are

concealed in the tangled forest, in all its pristine luxuriance, and overgrown with great trees, whose ages may be computed by centuries. They are, therefore, of great antiquity, and while we believe that, among the present inhabitants of the wilderness, there are traces of the custom to which we have alluded as the probable cause of these remains, we also think that the practice has gone into disuse. It is not improbable, that the pressure of the white population during the last three centuries, the use of ardent spirits, and the introduction of foreign diseases, have modified their former habits, by rendering them more erratic, fomenting wars, and dividing tribes, and greatly reducing their numbers.

Another class of remains, of a highly curious character, have recently been discovered in the Wisconsin Territory. These are mounds of earth, having the outlines and figures of animals, raised in relief, upon the surface of the plain. They are very numerous, and the original forms so well preserved, that the respective species of animals intended to be represented, are easily recognized. The figures are large, as much as thirty or forty feet in length, and raised several feet above the natural surface; and the bodies, heads, limbs, and, in some instances, the smaller members, such as the ears, are distinctly visible. They represent the buffalo, the bear, the deer, the eagle, the tortoise, the lizard, &c., drawn without much skill, and are precisely the figures which we find traced on the dressed buffalo skins of the present race of Indians, and displaying the same style in the grouping, and a similar degree of skill in the art of drawing. They are so peculiarly characteristic of the Indians, as to leave no doubt of their origin; nor do we question the fairness of the inference which would impute them to the same people, and the identical period, which produced the class of mounds supposed to have been sepulchres for the dead. We are indebted for our knowledge of these highly curious relics, to Dr. John Locke, of Cincinnati, an eminent geologist, who carefully examined, mea

sured, and delineated them, and whose very interesting description may be found in Silliman's Journal.

The remains of ancient fortifications are decidedly the most curious of all the relics of our red population which have been handed down to us; and they have caused great doubt, in regard to their origin, in consequence of their magnitude, and the degree of skill evinced in their construction. That they were military defences, well adapted to the purpose for which they were intended, and exhibiting much ingenuity, are points which may be conceded; but some, whose opinions are entitled to great respect, have maintained further, that these works exhibit a knowledge of the science of engineering, as applied in modern warfare, far beyond the powers of combination and extent of knowledge, of any savage people, and which prove them to be the production of a more civilized people. We think these inferences are more plausible than just.

The discoverers of North America found the villages of the Indians surrounded by stockades, and there is scarcely a delineation of an Indian town to be found in any old book, in which there is not a representation of some form of exterior defence. This fact shows, that, like their descendants, they lived on such terms with their neighbors, as made it necessary for them to be continually on their guard against surprise; and, although their habits may have been those of a wandering people, and their towns then, as now, places of periodical resort, yet there may have been periods of a more protracted abode at one spot, and occasions when it became essential to make a stand against their enemies, and to take more than ordinary precautions against the assaults of a superior force. If such was ever the case, one great difficulty is removed from this question.

The Indians are a military people. They cultivate no art of social life, and the only road to distinction is the war path. The sole ambition of their leading men is to excel in war. Whatever degree of wisdom, of cunning, or of any description of talent, may

exist in the minds of the chiefs, or of aspiring men, must find its exercise in the battle-field, in plans to annoy others, or defend themselves. The intellect of such a people, while it would remain stationary and unproductive, in regard to every other kind of knowledge, and subject of reflection, would become sharpened, and to some extent cultivated, in relation to military affairs; like the trees of their native forests, the martial art would grow vigorously in the soil which gave nourishment to no other production. It is true, that even this art could arrive at no high degree of perfection among a people who had no mechanical ingenuity, no knowledge of the use of metals, nor any of the implements or engines of war or of industry belonging to a cultivated people—without, in short, any of the kindred arts or sciences. With no weapons but the bow, the spear of wood, and the war-club, without magazines and the means of transporting provisions, the range of improvement in military tactics must have been confined to very narrow limits. We only contend that, so far as the scope of their knowledge and experience in war extended, it gave employment to all the ingenuity of the people which was at all attempted to be exercised. Thus we have seen that, while the Indians have resisted every effort to introduce among them our social arts, they have eagerly adopted the use of the horse and of fire-arms; they listen with indifference or contempt to our explanations of the comforts of life, and of the advantages of agriculture and trade, and witness, without desire, the useful qualities of the ox, the axe, and the plough; but they grasp with avidity the knife and the tomahawk.

Among the various vicissitudes of a continual warfare, it must sometimes have become necessary, even for a people habitually wandering in their habits, to make a stand against their enemies. We know that wars for the conquest of territory have been common among the Aborigines, and that tribes have often been dispossessed of their ancient hunting-grounds, and driven to seek other lands. There must have been occasions when pride, obstinacy, or a

devoted attachment to a particular spot, impelled them to risk extermination rather than retreat before a superior force; or when a desperate remnant of a brave and fierce people, surrounded by foes, could only retreat from their own country into the lands of a hostile nation. In such emergencies they must have resorted to extraordinary means of defence; and necessity would suggest those artificial aids which, in all ages, and in every state of society, have been called to the support of valor and physical strength. They would be driven to the construction of fortifications; and though wholly unskilful at first, their warlike propensities and martial habits would render them fruitful of expedients, and lead to a rapid advancement in the art of improving the advantages and covering the weaknesses of their position. The reader of American history will readily recall numerous instances in which the Indians have protected their armies and surrounded their towns by breast-works of logs, and the step from those to ramparts of earth would be natural and easy.

The evidences of military science which have been detected in some of these works, deserve attention. These have been found in the convenience of the positions in reference to supplies of water—in the existence of covered ways, of traverses protecting gateways, of angles, and even bastions. As these are parts of that combination which forms a regular system, they are supposed to be the results of science; but this may be a mistake; for it is not the existence of the parts, but their combination and harmony, which afford the proof of what we term science. The perfection of science often consists in the adaptation of the most simple elements to a desired purpose, and the discovery and proper arrangement of the laws by which causes are made to produce uniform effects. The savage may know nothing of the laws, but may adopt the principles; because there are some elementary principles so inseparably connected with every mechanical operation, that it is impossible to conduct that operation conveniently without adopting those rudi-

ments of the art. The economy of labor, in connecting two points by a straight instead of a serpentine line of embankment, might readily occur even to the mind of a savage; and a military leader, however inexperienced, in planning a line of defence, would naturally consider and strengthen the points of attack. That an intelligent savage leader, watchful, crafty, and expert in devices, as we know them to be, and experienced in his own mode of warfare, should throw out a salient angle to overlook and command a line of defence, would not be surprising; and it would be still less remarkable, that he should pitch his camp near a supply of water, and construct a covered way by which the females could pass in safety to the reservoir of that indispensable element. If an opening must be left in a line of breastwork for egress, it would be natural to throw up a parapet behind it for the protection of the warriors engaged in its defence, in case of assault. All these are among the simple and obvious expedients which form the rudiments of the art of fortification: that all of them would be combined in a first attempt to fortify a savage camp, is not likely; but that some of them would be adopted on one occasion, and others be added subsequently, as necessity might suggest their expediency, does not seem improbable. It is true, also, that some of the largest works, of which the remains are found, when delineated on paper, exhibit angles and bastions, and a general irregularity of outline, which appear to be the result of a plan adapted to some system of defence, when an examination of the ground would show them to be the mere effects of necessity. On tracing some of these lines upon the spot, it has been found that the position occupies an eminence, or ground higher than that around it, and that the lines enclosing the table-land of the summit follow the sinuosities of the exterior lines of plane, and keeping along the edge of the declivity, form retiring angles in passing round the heads of ravines, or gullies, and again shoot out into salient angles, to occupy pro-

truding points, and, in the latter case, sometimes swell into a series of angles, developing the form of a bastion.

How far the habits of the Indians have been modified by their intercourse with the whites, cannot be ascertained with certainty, but we have data from which to draw conclusions. The earliest accounts of the Indians represent them as being, intellectually, what they now are. They had no art then which they have not now; nor has any trace been found of any art which they once possessed, and have since lost. The pressure of the whites has driven them from the sea-coasts to the great plains of the West, and some change must have resulted from the difference in the character of the country, and modes of procuring food. The use of the horse, of fire-arms, and of other weapons of metal, has not been without effect. Mounted on this noble animal, they now overtake the buffalo, and procure abundant supplies of food. The gun has added wonderfully to the facility of hunting, and their military tactics must have been entirely changed. They are proud and fearless riders, delighting in the chase, in horse-racing, and in all exercises in which that animal is the instrument or companion of man. The introduction of ardent spirits has done much to deprave and enfeeble the Indian; and the prevalency of the small-pox and other diseases communicated by the whites, has thinned their numbers with fearful havoc. With these few exceptions, there seems to be little change in their character, or condition, since the discovery. The moral effects of their intercourse with the whites, we shall consider more fully in another place.

Of the two parties that were brought into contact by the discovery of North America, it may be remarked, that they stood on the opposite extremes of refinement and barbarism; the North American savage not having advanced a single step in civilization, while the European possessed all the learning, the cultivation, and the mechanical ingenuity of the age; the one was a heathen, the other enjoyed the Christian faith in the purest form in which it then

existed. It may not be uninteresting to trace out the beginning of an intercourse between races thus opposed in character; because, in the examination which we propose to make of the relations since established, it is important to observe the foundation which was laid, and to notice the prejudices and antipathies which have pervaded and perverted that intercourse.

We do not assume to have made any new discovery, when we assert, that there are more popular errors in existence in respect to the Indians, than in regard to almost any other matter which has been so much and so frequently discussed. These have arisen partly out of national antipathies, partly out of the misrepresentations of interested persons; and, to some extent, are inseparable from the nature of the subject, which is intricate in itself, and delicate in many of its bearings. The usual mode of disposing of the question, by asserting that the Indians are savages, not capable of civilization, nor to be dealt with as rational beings, is unchristian and unphilosophical. We cannot assent to such a conclusion, without discarding the light of revelation, the philosophy of the human mind, and the results of a vast deal of experimental knowledge. The activity of body and mind displayed by the Indian in all his enterprises, the propriety and closeness of reasoning, and the occasional flashes of dignity and pathos in some of their speeches, sufficiently establish the claims of this race to a respectable station in point of intellect; and we have no reason to believe that they have worse hearts, or more violent passions, than the rest of the human family, except so far as their natures have been perverted by outward circumstances. Why is it, then, that they are savages? Why have they not ascended in the great scale of civil subordination? Why are they ferocious, ignorant, and brutal, while we, their neighbors, are civilized and polished? Why is it that, while our intercourse with every other people is humane, enlightened, just—having its foundations fastened upon the broad basis of reciprocity, we shrink with horror from the Indian, spurn him

from our firesides and altars, and will not suffer the ermine of our judges to be tarnished by his presence? Why is it, that while nearly all the world is united, as it were, in one great and concentrated effort to spread the light of knowledge, to burst the shackles of superstition, to encourage industry, and to cultivate the gentle and domestic virtues, one little remnant of the human family stands unaffected by the general amelioration, a dark and lonely monument of irretrievable ignorance and incorrigible ferocity?

It is in the hope of answering some of these questions that this discussion is attempted; and, in order to arrive at a successful result, it is necessary to go back beyond our own times, and to examine events in which *we* are not immediately concerned as a people.

If we refer to the earliest intercourse between the existing Christian nations and the barbarous tribes, in different quarters of the world, we find the disposition and conduct of the latter to have been, at first, timid and pacific, and that the first breaches of harmony arose out of the aggressions committed by the former. When, therefore, we speak of our present relations with them, as growing out of necessity, and as resulting from the faithlessness and ferocity of the savage character, we assume a position which is not supported by the facts. That a great allowance is to be made for the disparity between civilized and savage nations, is true; and it is equally true, that the same degree of confidence and cordiality cannot exist between them as between nations who acknowledge a common religious, moral, and international code, which operates equally upon both parties. But this does not preclude all confidence, nor prove the Indian destitute of moral virtue and mental capacity. On the contrary, it must be admitted, that the Indians in their primitive state possessed a higher moral character than now belongs to them, and that they have been degraded, in some degree, by their intercourse with civilized men; and we ought, in all our dealings with them, to endeavor to atone

for the injury done to them, and to human nature, by our departure from Christian principles, and to bring them back to a state of happiness and respectability, at least equal to that in which we found them. In establishing these positions, we do not design to cast any imputation upon our own Government, nor will it be necessary. The great mistakes in policy, and the monstrous crimes committed against the savage races, to which we propose to allude, were perpetrated by almost all civilized nations before our own had any existence; and no criminality can attach to us for a state of things in the creation of which we had no agency. We know of no deliberate act of cruelty or injustice towards the tribes, with which we are chargeable as a people. On the contrary, our policy has been moderate and just, and distinguished, as we shall show, by a spirit of benevolence. It is true, however, that this spirit has been misdirected, and that, with the very best intentions, we have done great wrong to the Aborigines, to ourselves, and to humanity.

We shall first show how other nations have acted towards the savage tribes, what have been the examples set to us, and how far those examples have influenced our conduct.

The first discoverers were the Portuguese. Under Don Henry, a prince, in point of knowledge and liberal feeling, a century in advance of the age in which he lived, this people pushed their discoveries into the Canary Islands, the continent of Africa, and the East Indies. They were received with uniform kindness by the natives, who regarded them as a superior race of beings, and were willing to submit implicitly to their authority. Had the Europeans of that day, and their descendants, cultivated an amicable understanding with these simple heathens, and rigidly adhered to a system of good faith and Christian forbearance, there is no calculating the advantages that might have ensued; nor is it to be doubted that those ignorant and confiding tribes would have yielded themselves, with hardly a struggle, to the

teaching of their more intelligent and powerful neighbors. But so far from making the slightest effort to establish friendly relations with the savages, the very earliest discoverers exhibited a propensity for wanton mischief towards them, more characteristic of demons than of men, and which rendered them, and the religion they professed, so odious, that the benevolent exertions of statesmen and Christians since that time have wholly failed to eradicate the deeply rooted prejudices so injudiciously and wickedly excited. Among a simple race, who viewed their visitors with superstitious reverence as creatures more than human, there must have been a mortifying revulsion of feeling, when they discovered in those admired strangers all the vices and wantonness which disgraced the rudest barbarians, joined to powers which, they imagined, were possessed only by the gods. "Their dread and amazement was raised to the highest pitch," says Lafiteau, "when the Europeans fired their cannons and guns among them, and they saw their companions fall dead at their feet without any enemy at hand, or any visible cause of their destruction."

Alluding to these transactions, Dr. Johnson remarks—"On what occasion, or for what purpose, muskets were discharged among a people harmless and secure, by strangers, who, without any right, visited their coast, it is not thought necessary to inform us. The Portuguese could fear nothing from them, and had, therefore, no adequate provocation; nor is there any reason to believe but that they murdered the Negroes in wanton merriment, perhaps only to try how many a volley would destroy, or what would be the consternation of those that should escape. We are openly told, that they had the less scruple concerning their treatment of the savage people, because *they scarcely considered them as distinct from brutes*; and indeed the practice of all European nations, and among others of the English barbarians that cultivate the southern islands of America, proves that this opinion, however absurd and foolish, however wicked and injurious, *still continues to prevail*."

“By these practices the first discoverers alienated the natives from them; and whenever a ship appeared, every one that could fly betook himself to the mountains and the woods, so that nothing was to be got more than they could steal; they sometimes surprised a few fishers and made them slaves, and *did what they could to offend the natives and enrich themselves.*”—(*Introduction to the World Displayed.*)

These events commenced about the year 1392, which is the date of the discovery of the Cape of Good Hope by the Portuguese. Chivalry was at its zenith about the same time. It was an age of moral darkness and military violence. Tamerlane, the Tartar, was reigning in Persia, and Margaret, the Semiramis of the North, in Denmark. It was the age of Gower and Chaucer, the fathers of English poetry, and of Harry Percy, the celebrated Hotspur. About the same time, Wickliffe, the morning star of the Reformation, had made the first English translation of the Bible, and Huss and Jerome of Prague began to publish their doctrines. By keeping these facts in mind, we shall be at no loss to account for a course of conduct on the part of the Portuguese towards the Africans, differing but little from the intolerance, the deception, and the wanton barbarity, which distinguished the intercourse of European nations with each other.

In 1492 Columbus gave a new world to European curiosity, avarice, and despotism. It would be vain to attempt to follow the Spanish conquerors in their desolating progress through the islands and continent of America. Like the Portuguese, they were kindly received; like them, they repaid kindness with cruelty. Their footsteps were dyed with blood—violence and lust marked all their actions. Men seemed to be transformed into ministers of darkness, and acted such deeds in real life as the boldest and darkest imagination has never ventured to suggest in fiction, or even in poetic phrenzy. Bearing the cross in one hand, and the sword in the other, combining bigotry with military rapine, and the thirst for

gold with the lust for power, they united in one vast scheme all the most terrible engines and worst incentives of crime. We do not know that there is to be found in history a recital more touching than the account of the conquest of Mexico by Cortes, or than that of Peru by Pizarro. In each of these instances the conquerors were at first received with hospitality by their confiding victims. They each found an amiable people, possessing many of the social arts, living happily under a government of their own choice, and practising fewer of the unnatural rites of superstition than commonly prevailed among the heathen.

The discovery and invasion of Mexico by the Spaniards, under Hernan Cortes, occurred in the sixteenth century, and the Europeans were not a little surprised at the greatness of the population and the splendor of the cities. The city of Mexico, exclusive of its suburbs, is said to have measured ten miles in circumference and contained, according to the Spanish writers, 60,000 houses. Dr. Robertson thinks it did not contain more than that number of inhabitants; but that point cannot now be settled, nor is it important. Enough is known to satisfy us that the people had passed from the savage state, in which the subsistence of man is chiefly derived from fishing and hunting, and had congregated in large towns. They had a regular government, and a system of laws. The king lived in great state. "He had," says Cortes, "in this city of Mexico, such houses for his habitation, so deserving of admiration, that I cannot sufficiently express their grandeur and excellence; I shall therefore only say, *there are none equal to them in Spain.*" One of the Spanish leaders, who is styled the "Anonymous Conqueror," writes thus:—"There were beautiful houses belonging to the nobles, so grand and numerous in their apartments, with such admirable gardens to them, that the sight of them filled us with astonishment and delight. I entered, from curiosity, four times into a palace belonging to Montezuma, and, having pervaded it until I was weary, I came away at last without

having seen it all. Around a large court they used to build sumptuous halls and chambers, but there was one above all so large that it was capable of containing upwards of three thousand persons without the least inconvenience; it was such that in the gallery of it alone a little square was formed where thirty men on horseback might exercise." It is certain, from the affirmation of all the historians of Mexico, that the army under Cortes, consisting of 6,400 men and upwards, including the allies, were all lodged in the palace formerly possessed by King Axajacath; and there remained still sufficient lodging for Montezuma and his attendants.

"There were," says Gomara, "many temples in the city of Mexico, scattered through the different districts, that had their towers, in which were the chapels and altars for the repositories of the idols." "All these temples had houses belonging to them, their priests and gods, together with every thing necessary for their worship and service." Cortes says that he counted more than four hundred temples in the city of Cholula alone. They differed, however, in size; some were mere terraces, of little height, upon which there was a small chapel for the tutelary idol—others were of stupendous dimensions. In speaking of one of these, Cortes declares that "it is difficult to describe its parts, its grandeur, and the things contained in it."

It is certain that the Mexicans defended their cities by fortifications, which indicated some advance in the military art; they had walls, bastions, palisades, ditches, and entrenchments. They were very inferior, indeed, to those of Europe, because their knowledge of military architecture was imperfect; nor had they occasion to cover themselves from artillery, but they afforded sufficient proof of the industry and ingenuity of the people.

Taking them altogether, the Mexicans had many high and estimable traits in their national character, and they probably enjoyed in social life as much happiness as is usually allotted to

man. Speaking of Lascalteca, a city of Mexico, Cortes says, "I was surprised at its size and magnificence. It is larger and stronger than Grenada, contains as many and as handsome buildings, and is much more populous than that city was at the time of its conquest. It is also much better supplied with corn, poultry, game, fresh water, fish, pulse, and excellent vegetables. There are in the market, each day, thirty thousand persons, including buyers and sellers, without mentioning the merchants and petty dealers dispersed over the city. In this market may be bought every necessary of life, clothes, shoes, feathers of all kinds, ornaments of gold and silver, as well wrought as in any part of the world; various kinds of earthenware, of a superior quality to that of Spain; wood, coal, herbs, and medicinal plants. Here are houses for baths, and places for washing and shearing goats; in short, this city exhibits great regularity, and has a good police; the inhabitants are peculiarly neat, and far superior to the most industrious of the Africans." The city of Cholula is described by Bernal Diaz as "resembling Valladolid," and containing twenty thousand inhabitants. Both of these cities were of course vastly inferior to the city of Mexico; but it is not necessary to swell our pages by a labored attempt to prove the civilization of the Mexicans. If we except the single article of the Christian faith and the Bible, in which the Spaniards had the advantage of them, we question whether they were not, immediately previous to their subjugation, in a higher state of civilization than their oppressors; whether they had not better practical views of civil liberty, more just notions of private right, and more of the amiable propensities and softer virtues of life.

Their laws were superior to those of the Greeks and Romans, and their magistrates more just. They punished with death their judges who passed a sentence that was unjust or contrary to law, or who made an incorrect statement of any cause to the king, or to a superior magistrate, or who accepted a bribe. Any person who

altered the measures established in their markets met with the same punishment. Guardians who wasted the estates of their wards were punished capitally. Drunkenness in their youth was punished with death; in persons more advanced in life, it was punished with severity, though not capitally. A nobleman who was guilty of this vice, was stripped of his dignity, and rendered infamous; a plebeian was shaved and had his house demolished. Their maxim was, that he who could voluntarily deprive himself of his senses, was unworthy of a habitation among men; but this law did not extend to the aged, who were allowed to drink as much as they pleased on their own responsibility.

They had a good police, and excellent internal regulations. Couriers were maintained, by whom intelligence was regularly and rapidly transmitted. Their highways were repaired annually; in the mountains and uninhabited places there were houses erected for the accommodation of travellers; and they had bridges and boats for crossing rivers. The land was divided by appropriate boundaries, and owned by individuals, and the right of property in real, as well as personal estate, was thoroughly understood and respected.

Such is the character given to the Mexicans by those who assumed the right to plunder and oppress them, under the plea that they were savages and heathens. After making due allowance for the exaggerations incident to such questionable testimony, enough remains to show that this singular people were advanced far beyond mere barbarism; and the recent discoveries by Mr. Stevens and others, place that question beyond all cavil. The subject is curious and highly interesting. Few are aware of the degree of civilization which existed among the Mexicans and South American nations previous to their conquest by the Spaniards—the intelligence, the kindness, the hospitality and respectable virtues of the natives, and the atrocious character of the marauders by whom they were despoiled and enslaved.

One instance, in proof of these assertions, may be found in the fascinating work of a distinguished American writer, so affecting, and strongly in point, that I cannot forbear alluding to it. Vasco Nunez, one of the most celebrated of the conquerors of New Spain, had been hospitably received by one of the native princes. With the usual perfidy of his time and country, he made captives of the Cacique, his wives and children, and many of his people. He also discovered their store of provisions, and returned, with his captives and his booty, to Darien. When the unfortunate Cacique beheld his family in chains, and in the hands of strangers, his heart was wrung with despair: "What have I done to thee," said he to Vasco Nunez, "that thou shouldest treat me thus cruelly? None of thy people ever came to my land, that were not fed and sheltered, and treated with kindness. When thou camest to my dwelling, did I meet thee with a javelin in my hand? Did I not set meat and drink before thee, and welcome thee as a brother? Set me free, therefore, with my people and family, and we will remain thy friends. We will supply thee with provisions, and reveal to thee the riches of the land. Dost thou doubt my faith? Behold my daughter, I give her to thee as a pledge of my friendship. Take her for thy wife, and be assured of the fidelity of her family and people!

"Vasco Nunez felt the power of these words, and knew the importance of forming a strong alliance among the natives. The captive maid also, as she stood trembling and dejected before him, found great favor in his eyes, for she was young and beautiful. He granted, therefore, the prayer of the Cacique, and accepted his daughter; engaging, moreover, to aid the father against his enemies, on condition of his furnishing provisions to the colony.

"Caretá (the Indian prince) remained three days at Darien, during which time he was treated with the utmost kindness. Vasco Nunez took him on board his ships and showed him every part of them. He displayed before him, also, the war-horses, with

their armor and rich caparisons, and astonished him with the thunder of artillery. Lest he should be too much daunted by these warlike spectacles, he caused the musicians to perform an harmonious concert on their instruments, at which the Cacique was lost in admiration. Thus having impressed him with a wonderful idea of the power and endowments of his new allies, he loaded him with presents and permitted him to depart.

"Careta returned joyfully to his territories, and his daughter remained with Vasco Nunez, *willingly*, for HIS SAKE, giving up her family and her native home. They were never married, but she considered herself as his wife, as she really was, according to the usages of her own country; and he treated her with fondness, allowing her gradually to acquire a great influence over him."—*Irving*.

I envy not the man who can read this affecting passage without mingled emotions of admiration and pity. Who, in this case, displayed the vices of barbarians? Was it the daring marauder, who violated the rules of hospitality? Was it the generous chief, who opened his heart and his house with confiding hospitality to the military stranger—who, when betrayed, appealed to his treacherous guest with all the manly simplicity of an honest heart, mingled with the deep emotion of a bereaved parent and an insulted sovereign—and who, with magnanimous patriotism, gave up his child, a young and beautiful maiden, to purchase the liberty of his people? Or was it the Indian maid, adorned with graces that could win the heart of that ruthless soldier, "willingly, for his sake, giving up her family and native home," discharging with devoted fidelity the duty of the most sacred relation in life, and achieving, by her talents and feminine attractions, a complete conquest over her country's conqueror? Shame on the abuse of language that would call such a people savage, or their oppressors Christians!

At a much later period, and when the Christian world was far

more enlightened than in the days of Cortes, the British commenced their conquests in India; yet we do not find the superior light they possessed, both religious and political, had any other effect than to make them more refined in their cruelties. They acted over again, in the East Indies, all the atrocities which had been perpetrated in New Spain, with this only difference, that they did not pretend to plead the apology of religious fanaticism. The Spaniards attempted to impose on others, and may, possibly, in some instances, have imposed on themselves the belief, that they served God in oppressing the heathen; for their conquests were made in an age when such opinions were prevalent. But the "English barbarians," as Dr. Johnson calls them, had no such notions; for some of their best patriots and soundest divines had lived previous to the conquest of India, and the intellectual character of the nation was deeply imbued with the principles of civil and religious liberty before that period. The love of money and of dominion were their only incentives; and they pillaged, tortured, murdered, and enslaved a people as civilized and as gentle as the Mexicans, without the shadow of an excuse. Millions of wealth have been poured into England, to enrich and adorn the land, to support the magnificence of the court, and to minister to the pleasures of a proud aristocracy, which were wrung from an unoffending people, by acts of violence and extortion no better than piracy. The disclosures made before the British Parliament at the trial of Warren Hastings justify these assertions; and subsequent events in India, China, and other parts of the East, exhibit the same grasping and ruthless injustice on the part of that nation.

Need we pursue the navigators of these and other nations to the different quarters of the globe, into which scientific curiosity, mercantile enterprise, and naval skill, have penetrated? Such an investigation would but add new facts in support of the positions we have taken.

We pause here, then, to inquire how it has happened, that

wherever the civilized European has placed his foot upon heathen soil, he seems at once to have been transformed into a barbarian. All the refinements of civilized life have been forgotten. His benevolence, his sensibility, his high sense of honor, his nice perception of justice, his guarded deportment, his long habits of punctuality and integrity, are all thrown aside; and not only has he been less honest than the savage in his private dealings, but has far outstripped him in the worst propensities of human nature—in avarice, revenge, rapine, blood-thirstiness, and wanton cruelty. To the caprice of the savage, and that prodigality of life which distinguishes men unaccustomed to the restraints of law, and the ties of society, he has added the ingenuity of art, and the insolence of power. The lust of empire, and the lust of money, have given him incentives to crime which do not stimulate the savage; and his intellectual cultivation has furnished him with weapons of war and engines of oppression, which have been wielded with a fearful energy of purpose and a monstrous depravity of motive.

Nor were the desperate adventurers, who led the van of discovery and conquest in heathen lands, alone implicated in the guilt of these transactions. They were sanctioned by the throne and the church. The Pope formally delivered over the heathen into the hands of the secular power; kings abandoned them to the military leaders; and the nobles, the merchants, the wealthy and reputable, of all ranks, became partners in those nefarious enterprises—sharers in the pillage, and accessories in the murder of inoffensive nations. We are struck with astonishment, when we see the people of countries professing the Christian faith, having social regulations, and respecting a code of international law among themselves, thus turned into ruthless depredators, and trampling under foot every maxim of justice, human and divine.

In searching out the moving causes of this apparently anomalous operation of the human mind, we remark, in the first place, that the age of discovery was an age of ignorance. Few of the great

fountains of light had been opened to pour out the flood of knowledge which has since penetrated into every quarter of the globe, and to disseminate the principles of conduct which now regulate the intercourse of men and of nations. In Europe, the great mass of the people—all of those whose united opinions make up what is called public sentiment—were alike destitute of moral culture; the ruler and the subject, the noble and the plebeian, the martial leader and the wretched peasant, were equally deficient in literature and science. All knowledge was in the hands of the priests, and was by them perverted to the forwarding of their own selfish purposes. The great secret of their influence consisted in an ingenious concealment of all the sources of knowledge. The Bible, the only elevated, pure, and consistent code of ethics the world has ever known, was a sealed book to the people. The ancient classics were carefully withheld from the public eye; and the few sciences which were at all cultivated, were enveloped in the darkness of the dead languages. No system could have been more ingenious or more successful, than thus to clothe the treasures of knowledge in languages difficult of attainment, and accessible only to the high-born and wealthy—for, as the latter seldom undergo the labor of unlocking the stores of learning, and still less frequently teach to others what they have acquired, such a system amounted in practice to a monopoly of learning in the hands of the priesthood.

Not only were the people of that day destitute of education, but the intercourse of nations with each other, previous to the discovery of the mariner's compass, was extremely limited; and the wonderful facilities for gaining and diffusing intelligence, afforded by the art of navigation, had just begun to operate in the days of Columbus and Cortes.

The little knowledge that existed was perverted and misapplied. Where there was little freedom of thought, and no general spirit of inquiry, precedents were indiscriminately adopted, however inconsistent, and examples blindly followed, however wicked or absurd.

The scholar found authority for every crime in the classics of heathen Greeks and Romans, who have left nothing behind them worthy of admiration, except a few splendid specimens of useful luxury and worthless refinement, and some rare fragments of magnanimity and virtue; while their literature abounds in incentives to ambition, rapine, and oppression. The few who read the Scriptures wrested the precepts of revelation and the history of the primitive nations into authority for their own high-handed aggressions; and because distinctions were made between the Jews and the Heathen by whom they were surrounded, ignorantly believed, or perversely maintained, that the same relation continued to exist between the true believer and the heretic, and that the latter "were given to them for an inheritance."

The era now under contemplation was a martial age. Ambition expended all its energies in the pursuit of military glory; the fervors of genius were all conducted into this channel; and, confined in every other direction, burst forth, like a volcano, in the flame and violence of military achievement. The only road to fame or to preferment led across the battle-field; the hero waded to power through seas of blood, or strode to affluence over the carcasses of the slain; and they who sat in high places, were accustomed to look upon carnage as a necessary agent, or an unavoidable incident to greatness. The people every where were accustomed to scenes of violence. The right of conquest was universally acknowledged, and success was the criterion of merit. Private rights, whether of person or property, were little understood, and generally disregarded; and national justice, in any enlarged sense, was neither practised nor professed. Certain chivalrous courtesies there were, practised among the military and the high-born, and gleams of magnanimity occasionally flashed out amid the gloom of anarchy, but they afforded no steady light. They were the grim civilities of warriors, or the formal politeness of the great, which did not pervade the mass of the people, and

tended not to refine the age, nor to soften the asperities of oppression.

It was an age of intolerance, bigotry, superstition, and ecclesiastical despotism; when those who regulated the minds and consciences of men, were persons of perverted taste, intellect, and morals; men who lived estranged from society, aliens from its business, strangers to its domestic relations, its noblest virtues, and its kindest affections. It was, in short, the age of the inquisition and the rack, when opinions were regulated by law, and enforced by the stake and the sword, and when departures from established dogmas were punished by torture, disfranchisement, and death.

Under such auspices commenced the intercourse between civilized and savage men; and, unfortunately, the pioneers who led the way in the discovery and colonization of new countries, were, with a few bright exceptions, the worst men of their time—the soldier, the mariner, the desperate seeker after gold—men inured to cruelty and rapine, and from whose codes of religion, morality, and law, imperfect as they were, the poor heathen was entirely excluded.

We shall not dwell in detail on the facts to which we have briefly alluded. It would require volumes to record the unprovoked cruelties perpetrated by civilized upon savage men. The lawless invasion of Mexico by Cortes; the horrid atrocities of the ruffian Pizarro, acted in Peru; the long series of robberies and bloodshed perpetrated by the British in India; the dreadful scenes of the slave trade; the track of carnage, and the maledictions of the heathen, which have marked the discoveries of the European in every quarter of the globe, are but too familiar to every reader of history. It is obvious that the first aggression was almost invariably committed by the whites, who have continued to be, for the most part, the offending party; yet history does not afford the slightest evidence that any public disapprobation was manifested, either by the governments or the people of those countries, whose

adventurers were overrunning the uncivilized parts of the world, in search of plunder, and in the perpetration of every species of enormity. A classic hatred of barbarians, a holy zeal against unbelievers, animated all classes of society, and sanctioned every outrage which was inflicted, in the name of religion or civilization, by commissioned freebooters, upon the unoffending inhabitants of newly discovered regions.

In the discovery and settlement of North America, the conduct of the whites was far less blameable than in the instances to which we have alluded; still, it was aggressive, and productive of the most unhappy consequences. We propose to touch on some of the prominent points of this history, and to present a few instances illustrative of its spirit, and in support of our general views.

Captain John Smith informs us, that "the most famous, renowned, and ever worthy of all memorie, for her courage, learning, judgment, and virtue, Queen Elizabeth, granted her letters patent to Sir Walter Raleigh, for the discovering and planting new lands and countries not actually possessed by any Christians. This patentee got to be his assistants, Sir Richard Grenville the valiant, Mr. William Sanderson, a great friend to all such noble and worthy actions, and divers other gentlemen and marchants, who with all speede provided two small barkes, well furnished with necessaries, under the command of Captaine Philip Amidas, and Captain Barlow. The 27th of Aprill they set sayle from the Thames, the 10th of May passed the Canaries, and the 10th of June, the West Indies," &c. "The 2d of July they fell in with the coast of Florida, in in shoule water, where they felt a most delicate sweete smell, though they saw no land, which ere long they espied," &c.

Here we find, that the power delegated by the crown to those lovers of worthy and noble actions, was simply for the discovering and planting of new lands, not actually *possessed by other Christians*, but although the rights of *other Christians*, who had no rights, were thus carefully reserved, no regard seems to have been paid to those

of the aboriginal possessors of the countries to be discovered. With respect to them, the adventurers were at full liberty to act as their own judgment or caprice might dictate.

The inhabitants received them with confidence. In the History of Smith we read, "Till the third day we saw not any of the people, then in a little boat three of them appeared; one of them went on shore, to whom we rowed, and he attended us without any sign of feare; after he had spoken much, though we understood not a word, of his own accorde he came boldly aboard us; we gave him a shirt, a hat, wine, and meate, which he liked well, and after he had well viewed the barkes and vs, he went away in his own boat, and within a quarter of a mile of vs, in half an hour, he loaded his boat with fish, with which he came againe to the point of land, and there divided it in two parts, pointing one part to the ship, and the other to the pinace, and so departed.

"The next day came diuers boats, and in one of them the King's brother, with forty or fifty men, proper people, and in their behaviour very ciuil." "Though we came to him well armed, he made signs to vs to sit downe without any sign of feare, stroking his head and brest, and also ours, to expresse his loue. After he had made a long speech to vs, we presented him with diuers toys, which he kindly accepted.

"A day or two after, showing them what we had, Grangranæmo taking most liking to a pewter dish, made a hole in it, and hung it about his neck for a brestplate, for which he gaue vs twenty deere skins, worth twenty crownes; and for a copper kettle, fiftie skins, worth fiftie crownes. Much other trucke we had, and after two dayes he came aboard, and did eat and drinke with vs very merrily. Not long after he brought his wife and children," &c.

"After that these women had been here with vs, there came doune from all parts great store of people, with leather, corral, and and diuers kinde of dyes, but when Grangranæmo was present, none durst trade but himself, and them that wore red copper ou

their heads as he did. Whenever he came he would signifie by so many fires he came with so many boats, that we might knowe his force. Their boats but one great tree, which is burnt in the form of a trough with gins and fire, till it be as they would haue it. For an armour he would haue engaged vs a bagge of pearle, but we refused, as not regarding it, that wee might the better learne where it grew. He was very iust of his promise, for oft we trusted him, and would come within his day to keepe his word. He sent vs commonly every day a brace of bucks, conies, hares, and fish, sometimes mellons, walnuts, cucumbers, peas, and diuers roots. This author sayeth their corne groweth three times in fve months; in May they sow, in Iuly reape; in Iune they sow, in August reape."

It is difficult to separate the truth from the fiction in these early histories. There seems to be an inherent propensity for exaggeration in English travellers, which has pervaded their works, and cast a shade upon their character from the earliest time to the present. We know that our own corn does not grow "three times in five months, and that it cannot be planted in May and reaped in July in any part of our country; the story of the "bagge of pearle" is very questionable; nor do we put much faith in the "corrall" or the "red copper," which the natives are said to have possessed. These were flourishes of the imagination, thrown in by the writers, for purposes best known to themselves. But we may believe the evidence of the voyagers, as to the hospitality with which they were received by the natives, because in these statements they all agree, and we have ample reason to believe that such was usually the deportment of the Aborigines towards the Europeans who first visited our shores. The historian of this voyage sums up the whole in the expression, "a more kind loving people cannot be," and adds, "this discovery was so welcome into England, that it pleased her majestie to call this country of Wingandacoa, *Virginia*,

by which name you are now to understand how it was planted, dissolved, reunited, and enlarged."

In 1685 Sir Richard Grenville departed from Plymouth, with seven sail for Virginia. On his arrival, we are told, "the Indians stole a silver cup, wherefore we burned their town and spoiled their corn, and so returned to our fleet." Here we see how hostilities between the whites and Indians commenced. All the hospitality of those who were lauded as "a kind loving people," was effaced by a single depredation, committed, most probably, by a lawless individual, whose act would have been disavowed by the tribe; and, in revenge for the stealing of a cup, a town was burned, and the corn-fields of an unoffending community destroyed. Dr. Williamson, the historian of North Carolina, remarks, "the passionate and rash conduct of Sir Richard Grenville cost the nation many a life. The fair beginning of a hopeful colony was obscured, it was nearly defeated, by resenting the loss of a silver cup."

Another voyager, John Brierton, who accompanied Captain Gessall, in 1690, to Virginia, speaks of the "many signs of love and friendship," displayed by the Indians, "that did helpe us to dig and carry saxafra, and doe any thing they could." "Some of the baser sort would steale; but the better sort," he continues, "we found very civill and iust." He considers the women as fat and well favored; and concludes, "the wholesomeness and temperature of this climate doth not onely argue the people to be answerable to this description, but also of a perfect constitution of body, active, strong, healthful, and very witty, as the sundry toys by them so cunningly wrought, may well testifie."

Captain Smith, in a subsequent visit to Virginia, found the people "most civill to giue entertainment." He declares that "such great and well proportioned men are seldome seene, for they seemed like giants to the English, yea, and to the neighbours, yet seemed of an honest and simple disposition; with much adoe we restrained them from adoring us as gods." In another place

he says, "They are very strong, of an able body, and full of agilitie, able to endure to lie in the woods, vnder a tree, by a fire, in the worst of winter, or in the weeds and grasse, in ambuscade, in the sommer. They are inconstant in every thing but what feare constraineth them to keepe. Craftie, timourous, quicke of apprehension, and very ingenious. Some are of a disposition feareful, some bold, most cautelous and savage. Although the country people be very barbarous, yet have they among them such government, as that their magistrates for good commanding, and their people for due subjection and obeying, excell many places that would be accounted very civill."—*Smith's Hist.*, vol. i. p. 142.

Another early writer on the settlement of Virginia, William Timons, "doctour of divinitie," remarks, "it might well be thought, a countrie so faire (as Virginia is) and a people so tractable, would long ere this have been quietly possessed, to the satisfaction of the adventurers, and the eternising of the memory of those that effected it." We need not multiply these proofs. History abounds in facts to prove the positions we have taken, and to convict the white man of being almost invariably the aggressor in that unnatural war which has now been raging for centuries between the civilized and savage races.

Several fruitless attempts were made to plant a colony in Virginia before that enterprise succeeded. "The emigrants, notwithstanding the orders they had received, had never been solicitous to cultivate the good-will of the natives, and *had neither asked permission when they occupied their country, nor given a price for their valuable property*, which was violently taken away. The miseries of famine were soon superadded to the horrors of massacre." (See Chalmer's Political Annals, under the head VIRGINIA.) Under all the disasters suffered by that colony, and with repeated examples and admonitions to warn them, they could never bring themselves to entertain sufficient respect for the Indians to treat them with civility, or negotiate with them in good faith. Their great error

was, that they did not consider themselves, in their intercourse with savages, bound by the same moral obligations which would have governed their dealings with civilized men. They were loose and careless in their deportment; they threw off the ordinary restraints of social life; the decent and sober virtues were laid aside; and while as individuals they forfeited confidence by their irregularities, they lost it as a body politic by weak councils and bad faith. It is to be recollected that the colonists were intruders in a strange land; they had to establish a character. Their very coming was suspicious. There was no reason why the natives should think them better than they seemed, but many why they might suspect them to be worse. The Indians, having few virtues in their simple code, practise those which they do profess with great punctuality; and they could not but lightly esteem those who made great professions of superior virtue, while they openly indulged in every vice, and set all moral obligations at defiance.

The romantic story of Pocahontas forms a beautiful episode in the history of this period. Though born and reared in savage life, she was a creature of exquisite loveliness and refinement. The gracefulness of her person, the gentleness of her nature—her benevolence, her courage, her noble self devotion in the discharge of duty, elevate this lovely woman to an equality with the most illustrious and most attractive of her sex; and yet those winning graces and noble qualities were not the most remarkable features of her character, which was even more distinguished by the wonderful tact, and the delicate sense of propriety, which marked all the scenes of her brief, but eventful, history. The mingled tenderness and heroism of her successful intercession for the adventurous Smith, presents a scene which for dramatic effect and moral beauty, is not excelled either in the records of history or the most splendid creations of inventive genius. Had she been a Christian, had the generous spark of love, which is inbred in the heart of woman, been cherished by the refinements of education, or fanned

by the strong impulse of devoted piety, it could not have burned with a purer or a brighter flame. The motive of that noble action was benevolence—the purest and most lofty principle of human action. It was not the caprice of a thoughtless girl, it was not a momentary passion for the condemned stranger, pleading at a susceptible heart, for her affections were reserved for another; and the purity as well as the dignity of her after life, showed that they were truly and cautiously bestowed. By her intervention, her courage, and her talent, the colony of Virginia was several times saved from famine and extermination; and when perfidiously taken prisoner by those who owed every thing to her noble devotion to their cause, she displayed, in her captivity, a patience, a sweetness of disposition, and a propriety of conduct that won universal admiration. As the wife of Rolfe, she was equally exemplary; and when, at the British Court, she stood in the presence of royalty, surrounded by the beauty and refinement of the proudest aristocracy in the world, she was still a lovely and admired woman, unsurpassed in the appropriate graces of her sex. Yet this woman was a savage! A daughter of a race doomed to eternal barbarism by the decree of a philosophy which pronounces the soil of their minds too sterile to germinate the seeds of civilization!

An authentic portrait of this lovely and excellent woman, copied from a picture in the possession of her descendants in Virginia, will be found in this volume. Her original name was Matoaka, which signifies, literally, the *Snow-feather*, or the snow-flake, which was also the name of her mother; and both were represented as being remarkably graceful and swift of foot. She was afterwards called Pocahontas, *a rivulet between two hills*, a name supposed by some to be prophetic, as she was a bond of peace and union between two nations.

Her intercession for Smith is thus described by the ancient historians: “The captive, bound hand and foot, was laid upon the stones, and Powhatan, to whom the honor was respectfully

assigned, was about to put him to death. Something like pity beamed from the eyes of the savage crowd, but none dared to speak. The fatal club was uplifted; the captive was without a friend to succor him, alone among hostile savages. The breasts of the multitude already anticipated the dreadful crash that would deprive him of life, when the young and beautiful Pocahontas, the King's darling daughter, with a shriek of terror and agony, threw herself on the body of the victim! Her dark hair unbound, her eyes streaming with tears, and her whole manner bespoke the agony of her bosom. She cast the most beseeching looks at her angry and astonished father, imploring his pity, and the life of the captive, with all the eloquence of mute but impassioned sorrow."—*Smith*.

"The remainder of this scene," says Burk, "is highly honorable to Powhatan, and remains a lasting monument that, though different principles of action, and the influence of custom, had given to the manners of this people an appearance neither amiable nor virtuous in general, yet they still retained the noblest property of the human character—the touch of sympathy, and the feelings of humanity. The club of the Emperor was still uplifted; but gentle feelings had overcome him, and his eye was every moment losing its fierceness. He looked round to find an excuse for his weakness, and saw pity in every face. The generous savage no longer hesitated. The compassion of the rude state is neither ostentatious nor dilatory, nor does it insult its object by the exaction of impossibilities. Powhatan lifted his grateful and delighted daughter from the earth, but lately ready to receive the blood of the victim, and commanded the stranger captive to rise."

Pocahontas was born about the year 1594, and was therefore about twelve or thirteen years old when she saved the life of Smith, in 1607. She afterwards, on several occasions, rendered essential services to the English colonists. From the year 1609 to 1611, about two years, it is said that she was never seen at Jamestown,

and it is supposed that her father, jealous of her kindness towards the whites, had taken means to interrupt the intercourse. "About this time," says Stith, "or perhaps earlier, the Princess was not seen for some time. Rumor said she was banished to her father's remote possessions."

It was probably during this absence from home that she was perfidiously captured by Captain Argall, who, being on a trading expedition up the Potomac, discovered that Pocahontas was on a visit to that neighborhood. "He immediately conceived the project," says Burk, "of getting her into his power, concluding that the possession of so valuable a hostage would operate as a check on the hostile dispositions of her father, the Emperor, and might be made the means of reconciliation." Having decoyed her on board of his vessel, he seized and carried her to Jamestown. Here she became acquainted with Mr. John Rolfe, a gentleman of great respectability, who, soon afterwards, led her to the altar. She was converted to Christianity, and baptized, about the time of her marriage. The name given her in baptism was Rebecca. Shortly after her marriage, and when under twenty years of age, she accompanied her husband to England, where she was well received and greatly admired. All accounts unite in ascribing to her the gentler and more attractive virtues of her sex; she was graceful, modest, and retiring; yet had sufficient strength of character to sustain herself well in the station in which she was placed. She died at Gravesend, whither she went to embark to her native land, in 1616, after residing in England two years. She left one son, of whom the historian Stith says, "at the death of Pocahontas, Sir Lewis Steukley, of Plymouth, took the child; but he soon fell into disrepute, in consequence of his treacherously betraying Sir Walter Raleigh to execution. The boy, Thomas Rolfe, was sent to his uncle, Henry Rolfe, who educated him. He afterwards returned to Virginia, where he became a man of great eminence; and

marrying, left an only daughter, from whom are descended many of the first families in the State."

The founders of New England were a pious race, who brought with them a political creed far more enlightened, and a much purer system of moral action, than any portion of Europe had then learned to tolerate. They were disposed to act conscientiously in their public as well as in their private concerns; and their relations with the Indians were commenced in amity and good faith. Their great fault was their religious intolerance. There was an intolerant age, and they were a bigoted race; and it is not surprising that a people who persecuted each other on account of sectarian differences of opinion, should have little charity for unbelievers. They who burned old women for indulging in the innocent pastime of riding on broomsticks, fined Quakers for wearing broad brimmed hats, and enacted all the other extravagances of the blue laws, may well have fancied themselves privileged to oppress the uncivilized Indian. They could not brook the idea of associating with heathens as with equals. They looked upon them with scorn, and negotiated with them as with inferiors. However a sense of duty might restrain them from open insult or injury, they could not conceal their abhorrence for the persons and principles of their new allies. That a free, untamed race, accustomed to no superiors, should long remain in amicable intercourse with a precise sectarian people, who held them in utter aversion, was not to be expected; and, accordingly, we find that the hollow friendship of these parties was soon interrupted. Wars ensued, and no lasting peace was ever restored until the Indian tribes were extinguished or driven from the country.

We consider this the fairest instance that could be quoted in proof of the universal prevalence of that public sentiment in relation to savages, to which we have alluded. "The settlement of New England," says one of the most respectable of their historians, "purely for the purpose of religion, and the propagation of

civil and religious liberty, is an event which has no parallel in the history of modern ages. The piety, self-denial, patience, perseverance, and magnanimity of the first settlers, are without a rival. The happy and extensive consequences of the settlements which they made, and the sentiments which they were careful to propagate to their posterity, to the church, and to the world, admit of no description." If there is any truth in this description—and we do not dispute it, extravagant as it seems—a strange discrepancy is evinced in the practice and professions of a people of such pretensions. The perversion of public opinion, which could induce such men, themselves the subjects of oppression and the propagators of civil and religious liberty, to treat the savages as brutes, must have been wide spread and deeply seated; but such was certainly their conduct.

When we remark the weakness of the first settlements in New England, and observe that their infant villages were, on several occasions, almost depopulated by famine and sickness, it is obvious that the Indians must have been peaceably disposed towards them, as there were several periods at which they could, with ease, have exterminated all the colonists. We have on this subject positive evidence. In Baylie's *Memoir of Plymouth*, we are told that the Mohawks, the most powerful nation of New England, "were never known to molest the English." "They were never known to injure an Englishman either in person or property. The English frequently met them in the woods when they were defenceless, and the Indians armed, but never received from them the slightest insult." "Unbounded hospitality to strangers" is one of the qualities ascribed by this historian to the Indians generally, of that region, and his work abounds in anecdotes of their kindness to the first settlers.

Trumbull, the historian of Connecticut, who has collected all the oldest authorities with great care, remarks that, "the English lived in tolerable peace with all the Indians in Connecticut and New

England, except the Pequots, for about forty years." "The Indians, at their first settlement, performed many acts of kindness towards them. They instructed them in the manner of planting and dressing Indian corn. They carried them upon their backs through the rivers and waters; and, as occasion required, served them instead of boats and bridges. They gave them much useful information respecting the country; and when the English, or their children, were lost in the woods, and were in danger of perishing with cold or hunger, they conducted them to their wigwams, fed them, and restored them to their families and parents. By selling them corn when pinched with famine, they relieved their distresses, and prevented them from perishing in a strange land and uncultivated wilderness."—Vol. i. p. 57.

How did the Puritans repay this kindness, or what had they done to deserve it? They settled in the country without the permission of the inhabitants, and evinced, by all their movements, a determination to extend their dominion over it. One of their earliest acts was of a character to create disgust and awaken jealousy. William Holmes, of Plymouth, carried a colony into Connecticut, and settled at Windsor, where he built the first house that ever was erected in that State. A number of Sachems, "who were the original owners of the soil, had been driven from this part of the country by the Pequots, and were now carried home on board Holmes' vessel. *Of them* the Plymouth people *purchased the land* on which they erected their house." Intruders themselves, in a strange country, they came accompanied by persons towards whom the inhabitants were hostile, undertook to decide who were the rightful owners of the soil, and purchased from the party which was not in possession. And what was the consequence? "The Indians were offended at their bringing home the original proprietors and lords of the country, and the Dutch"—who had settled there before them—"that they had settled there, and were about to rival them in trade, and in the possession of those

excellent lands upon the river; they were obliged, therefore, to combat both, and to keep a constant watch upon them."

Notwithstanding the unhappy impression which some of the early acts of the Puritans were calculated to produce upon the minds of the Indians, the latter continued to be their friends. In the winter of 1635, the settlements on Connecticut River were afflicted by famine. Some of the settlers, driven by hunger, attempted to find their way, in this severe season, through the wilderness from Connecticut to Massachusetts. Of thirteen, in one company, who made this attempt, one, in passing a river, fell through the ice, and was drowned. The other twelve were ten days on their journey, and would all have perished had it not been for the assistance of the Indians." "The people who kept their stations on the river, suffered in an extreme degree. After all the help they were able to obtain by hunting, and from the Indians, they were obliged to subsist on acorns, malt, and grain." "Numbers of cattle, which could not be got over the river before winter, lived through without any thing but what they found in the woods and meadows. They wintered as well, or better, than those that were brought over."—*Winthrop's Journal*, p. 88.

"It is difficult to describe, or even conceive, the apprehensions and distresses of a people in the circumstances of our venerable ancestors, during this doleful winter. All the horrors of a dreary wilderness spread themselves around them. They were encompassed with numerous fierce and cruel tribes of wild and savage men, who could have swallowed up parents and children at pleasure, in their feeble and distressed condition. They had neither bread for themselves nor children; neither habitations nor clothing convenient for them. Whatever emergency might happen, they were cut off, both by land and water, from any succor or retreat. What self-denial, firmness, and magnanimity, are necessary for such enterprises! How distressful, in the commencement, was

the beginning of these now fair and opulent towns on Connecticut River!"—*Trumbull*, vol. i. p. 63.

Yet those "wild and savage men, who could have swallowed up parents and children," did not avail themselves of this tempting opportunity to rid their country of the intruding whites. On the contrary, they proved their best friends—aided those who fled, sustained those who remained, and suffered the cattle of the strangers to roam unmolested through the woods, while they themselves were procuring a precarious subsistence by the chase. If ever kindness, honesty, and forbearance, were practised with scrupulous fidelity, in the face of strong temptation inciting to an opposite course of conduct, these virtues were displayed by the Indians on this occasion.

This humane deportment on the part of the Aborigines, seems to have been considered by the Puritans as mere matter of course, and as not imposing upon them any special obligation of gratitude; for no sooner did a state of war occur, than all sense of indebtedness to the Indians appears to have been obliterated, and the whites vied with their enemies in the perpetration of wanton cruelty. Within two years after the famine alluded to, we are informed by *Trumbull*, that a party under Captain Stoughton, "surrounded a large body of Pequots in a swamp. They took eighty captives. Thirty were men, the rest were women and children. The men, except two Sachems, *were killed*, but the women and children were saved. The Sachems promised to conduct the English to Sassacus, and for *that purpose* were spared *for the present*." The reader will, doubtless, feel some curiosity to know what was done with the women and children, who were saved, by those who had massacred, in cold blood, thirty men, save two, taken prisoners in battle. The same historian thus details the sequel: "The Pequot women and children who had been captivated, were divided among the troops. Some were carried to Connecticut, others to Massachusetts. The people of Massachusetts sent a number of the

women and boys to the West Indies, and *sold them as slaves*. It was supposed that about seven hundred Pequots were destroyed."

"This happy event," concludes the historian, alluding to the conclusion of the war, by the extermination and captivity of so many human beings, "gave great joy to the colonies. A day of public thanksgiving was appointed; and in all the churches of New England devout and animated praises were addressed to Him who giveth his people the victory, and causeth them to dwell in safety!"

In an old and curious work, Gookin's History of the Praying Indians, the author consoles himself on account of the atrocities practised against the Indians, by the comfortable reflection, that, "doubtless one great end God aimed at, was the punishment and destruction of many of the wicked heathen, whose iniquities were now full."

In the instructions given to Major Gibbons, who was sent from Massachusetts in 1645, against the Narragansets, are these words: "You are to have due regard to the distance which is to be observed, betwixt Christians and barbarians, as well in wars as in other negotiations."

On this passage Governor Hutchinson remarks, "It seems strange that men, who professed to believe that God hath made of one blood all nations of men, for to dwell on the face of the earth, should so early, and upon every occasion, take care to preserve this distinction. Perhaps nothing has more effectually defeated the endeavors for christianizing the Indians." This is exactly the proposition we are endeavoring to establish.

We have not forgotten the Elliots, the Brainerds, and other good men who devoted themselves with zeal and fidelity to the work of christianizing the savages. Their memories will live in history, and be cherished by every friend of humanity. In every nation, and in all ages, there have existed noble spirits, imbued with a love for their species, and acting upon the highest impulses of a

generous nature, or humble Christians, who were content to tread in the path of duty. We would not even pass them by without the tribute of our approbation; but their deeds form no part of the history on which we are commenting, and are but slightly connected with it. Our purpose is not to treat of the good or evil conduct of individuals, whose influence was but temporary and local;—it is to show the general current of the impressions made upon the minds of the Aborigines, by the actions of communities and public functionaries.

We have not selected these instances invidiously, but only because they are prominent and clearly attested. The same feelings and code of morals, the same disregard of the rights of the Indians, and of the obligations of justice and Christian benevolence, were general. They pervaded the public sentiment of the age, and marked the conduct of all the colonists, with a few honorable exceptions, which we shall proceed to notice.

In order to make out the case which I propose to establish, it is necessary to show, not only that the whites have abused the hospitality, trampled on the rights, and exasperated the feelings of the Indians, without any just provocation, but that a contrary course would have been practicable, as well as expedient.

We are aware that it may be suggested that, in some instances, the Indians were the first aggressors, that they were treacherous and fickle, and when hostilities were once provoked, their implacable dispositions, and cruel mode of warfare, rendered conciliation impossible, and gave, necessarily, a harsh character to the warfare. All this may be admitted without affording any extenuation of the conduct of the whites. They were intruders in a strange land; their coming was voluntary and uninvited; they had to establish a character. They were Christians, professing an elevated code of morals, in which forbearance and the forgiveness of injuries form conspicuous points, while the Indians were wholly ignorant of those virtues. Among the Indians revenge is a point

of duty, in the Christian code it is a crime. What was right, or at least innocent, in the one party, was highly criminal in the other.

If the Indians are constitutionally inaccessible to kindness—if they are wholly intractable—if they can form no just appreciation of the conduct of other men, and are incapable of gratitude—the question is at rest. But we apprehend that they might have been conciliated by kindness, just as easily as they were provoked by violence; and that the foundations of mutual esteem and confidence might have been laid as deep and as broad as those of that stupendous fabric of revenge, hatred, and deception, which has grown up, and is now witnessed with sorrow by all good men.

To establish this position, we shall refer to two instances in which the Indians were treated with uniform kindness, and in both which the results were such as to prove the correctness of our reasoning.

The first is that of William Penn, whose great wisdom and benevolence have never been esteemed as highly as they deserve, and who has never yet received the applause which is his due as a statesman and philanthropist. In uniting these characters, and acting practically upon the broad principles of justice, he was in advance of the age in which he lived, and was neither understood nor imitated. It was in Pennsylvania that the true principles of liberty were first planted on this continent. Others, with greater pretensions, saw but dimly the dawn of that glorious day which was destined to burst upon our land. Liberty was to them an abstraction; they understood the theory, and discussed it ably, in all its bearings, but followed out its precepts with little success. The founder of Pennsylvania lived up to the principles that he professed. In his public conduct he consulted his conscience, his sense of right and wrong, and his knowledge of human nature. He believed that the Indians had souls. He treated them individually as human beings, as men, as friends; and negotiated with their

tribes as with independent and responsible public bodies, trusting implicitly in their honor, and pledging in sincerity his own. He was a man of enlarged views, whose mind was above the petty artifices of diplomacy. "His great mind was uniformly influenced, in his intercourse with the Aborigines, by those immutable principles of justice, which every where, and for all purposes, must be regarded as fundamental, if human exertions are to be crowned with noble and permanent results." In the 13th, 14th, and 15th sections of the Constitution of his Colony, it was provided as follows :

"No man shall, by any ways or means, in word or deed, affront or wrong an Indian, but he shall incur *the same penalty* of the law as if he had committed it against his fellow planter; and if any Indian shall abuse, in word or deed, any planter of the province, *he shall not be his own judge* upon the Indian, but he shall make his complaint to the Governor, or some inferior magistrate near him, who shall, to the utmost of his power, take care, with the King of the said Indian, that all reasonable satisfaction be made to the injured planter. All differences between the planters and the natives shall also be ended by *twelve men*, that is, *six planters* and *six natives*; so that we may live friendly together, as much as in us lieth, preventing *all occasions* of heart burnings and mischief."

In these simple articles we find the very essence of all good government—*equality of rights*. The golden rule of the Christian code was the fundamental maxim of his political edifice. Instead of making one rule of action for the white man, and another for the Indian, the same mode and measure of justice was prescribed to both; and while his strict adherence to the great principles of civil and religious freedom entitle the virtuous Penn to the highest place as a lawgiver and benefactor of mankind, it justly earned for him from the Indians the affectionate title by which they always spoke of him, "their great and good Onas." The result was, that so long as Pennsylvania remained under the immediate government of its

founder, the most amicable relations were maintained with the natives. His scheme of government embraced no military arm; neither troops, forts, nor an armed peasantry. The doctrine of keeping peace by being prepared for war, entered not into his system; his maxim was to avoid "*all occasions of heart burnings and mischief*," and to retain the friendship of his neighbors by never doubting nor abusing it. He put on righteousness, and it clothed him. The great Christian law of love was the vital principle of his administration, and was all potent as an armor of defence, and as a strong bulwark against every foe.

The Indians, savage as they are, were awed and won by a policy so just and pacific; and the Quakers had no Indian wars. The horrors of the firebrand and the tomahawk, of which other colonists had such dreadful experience, were unknown to them; and they cultivated their farms in peace, for nearly sixty years, with no other armor than the powerful name of Penn, and the inoffensiveness of their own lives.

In Watson's "Account of Buckingham and Solebury," in Pennsylvania, published in the Memoirs of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, we find the following striking remarks: "In 1690, there were many settlements of Indians in these townships. Tradition reports that they were kind neighbors, supplying the white people with meat, and sometimes with beans and other vegetables, which they did *in perfect charity*, bringing presents to their houses, and *refusing pay*. A harmony arose out of their mutual intercourse and dependence. The difference between the families of the white man and the Indian was not great—when to live was the greatest hope, and to enjoy a bare sufficiency the greatest luxury." This passage requires no comment; so strongly does it contrast with the accounts of other new settlements, and so fully does it display the fruits of a prudent and equitable system of civil administration.

There are many facts connected with the settlements upon the Delaware, which are extremely interesting. The Swedes, who

were the first occupants, date back as far as the year 1631, and remained scattered at several places for something like forty years, previous to the arrival of Penn. They were few in number, and were neither a military nor a trading people; neither the love of gold, nor the lust of carnage, tempted them into acts of insult and oppression, and they lived in uninterrupted harmony with the Indians. Had their intercourse with the savages been interrupted by hostilities, Penn would not have been received with the cordiality and confidence which marked his first interviews with the tribes, and characterized all his relations with them. But he found the Indians friendly, notwithstanding their long intercourse with the Swedes.

It is a singular circumstance, that the Quakers had so much confidence in their own system of peace and forbearance, that they did not erect a fort, nor organize any militia for their defence, nor provide themselves with any of the engines or munitions of war, but went quietly about their business, clearing land, farming, building, and trading, without any molestation from the Indians, and without any apprehension of danger. In the fragments of history handed down to us from those times, we read affecting accounts of suffering from sickness, hunger, poverty, exposure—from all the causes which ordinarily afflict an infant colony, except war—but we read of no wars, nor rumors of wars. Of the Indians, but little is said. They are only mentioned incidentally, and then always with kindness. "In those times," says one of their historians, "the Indians and Swedes were kind and active to bring in, and vend, at moderate prices, proper articles of subsistence." An instance is told of a lady, Mrs. Chandler, who arrived at Philadelphia with eight or nine children, having lost her husband on the voyage out. She was lodged in a cave, on the bank of the river, and, being perfectly destitute, was a subject of general compassion. The people were kind to them, and none more so than the Indians, who frequently brought them food. "In future years," says our

authority, "when the children grew up, they always remembered the kind Indians, and took many opportunities of befriending them and their families in return."

An old lady, whose recollections have been recorded by one of her descendants, was present at one of Penn's first interviews with the "Indians and Swedes"—for she names them together, as if they acted in concert, or at least in harmony. "They met him at or near the present Philadelphia. The Indians, as well as the whites, had severally prepared the best entertainment the place and circumstances could admit. William Penn made himself endeared to the Indians by his marked condescension and acquiescence in their wishes. He walked with them, sat with them on the ground, and ate with them of their roasted acorns and hominy. At this they expressed great delight, and some began to show how they could hop and jump; at which exhibition, William Penn, to cap the climax, sprang up and beat them all!"

The date of Penn's patent was in 1681, and he governed Pennsylvania until 1712. It is the boast of his people, a boast of which they may well be proud, that no Quaker blood was shed by the natives. They employed neither fraud nor force in gaining a foothold upon the soil of Pennsylvania; and there is neither record nor tradition which accuses them of injustice or intolerance towards the ignorant and confiding tribes by whom they were kindly received. His government was founded upon the principles of the Bible, and such was their efficacy, that not only during the continuance of his government, but for some years after he ceased to rule, the white and red men lived in peace. In 1744, a petition was addressed to the King, by the City Council of Philadelphia, "setting forth the defenceless state of said city, and requesting his majesty to take the defenceless condition of the inhabitants into consideration, and afford them such relief as his Majesty shall think fit." This is the first record that we find, in which allusion is made to military defences in that colony, and this was fifty-three

years after the date of Penn's patent, during all which time they had maintained peace by their good conduct, not by their defensive armaments.

The other instance we shall adduce, is deemed particularly apposite, as it occurred at the same period, under similar circumstances, and among a people the very reverse of the Quakers in character, and who had not the slightest communication or connection with them. The French settled at Kaskaskia previous to the year 1700. We cannot fix the precise date; but there are deeds now on record, in the public offices at that place, which bear date in 1712, and it is probable that several years must have elapsed from the first settling of the colony, before regular transfers of real estate could take place, and before there could have been officers authorized to authenticate such proceedings. It is the general understanding of the old French settlers, that Philadelphia, Detroit, and Kaskaskia were settled about the same time. The French, in Illinois, lived upon the most amicable terms with the Indians. Like the Quakers, they kept up an interchange of friendly offices, treating them with kindness and equity, and dealing with them upon terms of perfect equality. They even intermarried with them—which the Quakers could not do, without being turned out of meeting—entertained them at their houses, and showed them, in various ways, that they considered them as fellow-creatures, having a parity of interests, principles, and feelings with themselves. Their nearest neighbors were the English, on the shores of the Atlantic, distant a thousand miles, from whom they were separated by interminable forests, and a barrier of mountains then deemed insurmountable, and with whom they had no more intercourse than with the Chinese. A mere handful, in the heart of a vast wilderness, and cut off from all the civilized world, they could not have existed a day, but by permission of the numerous savages by whom they were surrounded.

The French were allured to Illinois in search of gold. The

leaders of the colony were adventurers of some intelligence, but the mass of the people were peasants from an interior part of France, who brought with them the careless gaiety, the rustic simplicity, the unsophisticated ignorance, which distinguished the peasantry of that country before the Revolution. Contented and unambitious, the disappointment of not finding mines of the precious metal did not affect them deeply, and they sat down quietly in the satisfied enjoyment of such pleasures and comforts as the country afforded. Having no land speculations in view, nor any commercial monopolies in prospect, they were under no temptation to debase the Indian mind, and all their dealings with the savages were conducted with fairness. They had five villages on the Mississippi; Kaskaskia, Prairie du Rocher, Saint Phillippe, Fort Chartres, and Cahokia. Fort Chartres was a very strong fortification, and might have protected the village, of the same name, adjacent to it. There was a fort at Kaskaskia, but it was very small, and being on the opposite side of the river from the town, could have afforded little protection to the latter from an attack of Indians. The only other fortress was at Cahokia, and is described by an early writer as "no way distinguished, except by being the meanest log-house in the town." The villages of Prairie du Rocher and Saint Phillippe had no military defences. Yet we do not hear of burnings and scalpings among the early settlers of that region. Now and then an affray occurred between a Frenchman and an Indian, and occasionally a life was lost; but these were precisely the kind of exceptions which prove the truth of a general rule; for such accidents must have been the result of departures by individuals from those principles of amity which were observed by their respective communities. The French were expert in the use of fire-arms; they roamed far and wide into the Indian country, and it would have been a strange anomaly in the history of warriors and hunters, had no personal conflicts ensued. But these affrays did not disturb the general harmony,

which is a conclusive evidence that no latent jealousy, no suppressed resentment for past injuries, rankled in the bosom of either party. The Indians even suffered themselves to be baptized; and at one time a large portion of the Kaskaskia tribe professed the Roman Catholic faith.

Such was the confidence inspired by the pacific conduct of the French settlers here and in Canada, that their traders ascended the St. Lawrence and the Mississippi, traversed the northern lakes, and penetrated to every part of the western wilderness without molestation. They engrossed the fur trade, and became so fascinated with this mode of life, that numbers of them devoted themselves to the business of conducting the canoe, and formed that class of *voyageurs*, who continue, to this day, to be the chief carriers of that trade. They pass between the white men and Indians, partaking the habits of both, and living happily with either. While the Englishman dared not venture beyond the frontier of his settlements, the Frenchman roamed over the whole of this vast region, and was every where a welcome visitor. The travellers, La Salle, Hennepin, Marquette, and others, traversed the entire West, and were received with cordiality by all the tribes.

Here, then, we perceive the contrast, which affords an explanation to some of the apparent difficulties of this subject. Those who came among the Aborigines with sincerely pacific intentions, who conducted themselves with frankness, practising the law of love, and observing the obligations of good faith, found the natives accessible to kindness, and were enabled, by their superior knowledge, to exert over them a beneficial influence. But those who came with peace on their lips, with arms in their hands, with plunder in their hearts, and persecution and scorn of the heathen in their creeds, soon became the objects of that never dying spirit of revenge, which is the master passion of the savage bosom.

No sooner did Penn cease to rule in Pennsylvania, than those

humane precepts, which exalted his government above that of every other colony, and which establish for him the highest claim to the honor of having planted the true principles of civic liberty on this continent, began to be neglected. His memory, and the grateful odor of his good deeds, for awhile threw an armor of defence over those who succeeded him; but in a short time Pennsylvania began to be desolated by Indian wars. With him ceased all good faith with the tribes. His successors had neither his talents, his honesty, nor his firmness; they followed none of his precepts, nor kept any of his engagements. Fire-arms, gunpowder, and that insidious drug, which the Indians call the *fire-water of the white man*, were freely used in the colony, and sold to the natives. The planters began to arm in self-defence. *Occasions of offence* were frequent, and no effort was made to prevent them. "The great and good Onas" was no longer there to pour out his kind spirit, like oil, upon the waves of human passion. Hostilities ensued; the frontiers of Pennsylvania suffered all the horrors of border warfare, and the sentiment expressed by Penn, in 1682, proved prophetic: "If my heirs do not keep to God, in justice, mercy, equity, and fear of the Lord, they will lose all, and desolation will follow."

The same result occurred in Illinois. The amiable French lived in peace with the Indians for a whole century; but when the "Long Knives" began to emigrate to the country, greedy for gain, eager to possess the lands of the natives, and full of novel speculations, hostilities commenced, and continued until the whites gained the complete mastery.

In order to give full weight to these facts, and to perceive clearly their application to our subject, it must be recollected that national prejudices are most deeply rooted, and most lasting, among an unenlightened people. The ignorant have narrow views, because they can judge only from what they see. Those simple and unlettered tribes, whose only occupations are war and hunting, preserve

the few events that interrupt the dull monotony of their national existence, by traditions, which are handed down with singular tenacity from generation to generation. The only mental culture which the children receive, consists in repeating to them the adventures of their fathers, and the infant mind is thus indelibly impressed with all the predilections and antipathies of the parent. To these early impressions there is no counter influence; no philosophy to enlarge the boundaries of thought, to examine evidence, and to detect error; no religion to suggest the exercise of charity, or impose the duty of forgiveness. The traditions of each tribe are widely spread by the practice of repeating them at the great councils, at which the warriors of various tribes are assembled; and thus the wrongs which they suffered from the white men became generally known, and perhaps greatly exaggerated. Among them, too, revenge is a noble principle, imbibed with their mother's milk, justified by their code of honor, and recognized by their customs. It is as much a duty with them to revenge a wrong as it is with us to discharge a debt, or fulfil a contract; and the injury inflicted upon the father rankles in the bosom of the child, until recompense is made, or retaliation inflicted. We infer, then, that we owe much of the unhappy state of feeling, which exists between the Indians and ourselves, to the injuries inflicted on their race, and the prejudices excited by the discoverers and colonists, and to the want of sincere, judicious, and patient exertions for reconciliation on our part.

We have now passed hastily over a period, during which no settled policy seems to have been adopted by the British or French governments in regard to their intercourse with the Aborigines. Every colony, every band of adventurers, was left free and unshackled to pursue the dictates of whim, or of conscience, of grasping avarice, or enlightened liberality—to gain a landing upon the continent at their proper peril, and upon their own terms—to negotiate, to fight, to plunder—to convert the Heathen,

or to exterminate them, as seemed good in their own eyes. They were only restrained from intruding upon "other Christians," who were similarly engaged, in order that each community might carry on its own larcenies and homicides, according to its own standard of taste and morals, without jostling its next neighbor. Their intercourse with the natives was the result of accident or caprice, or was dictated by the master mind of some distinguished philanthropist, or conqueror, by a persecuted sectarian refugee, an exiled cavalier, a gold hunting adventurer, or a soldier of fortune—by a Penn or a Pizarro, a Howard or a Dugald Dalgetty.

It is unhappily true, as true as gospel, that the heart of man is "deceitful and desperately wicked," and that whenever men are left to pursue their own inclinations, unrestrained by law, and by a wholesome public sentiment, there will be corruption and violence. In the settlement of America there *were* corruption, and violence, and wrong, perpetrated upon the native occupiers of the soil, from one end of the continent to the other; and although brilliant exceptions occurred, they were like the electric flashes in the storm, which deepen the gloom of the darkness by comparison, while they afford the light which discloses the havoc of the tempest.

Our object has been to show the *first* impression that was made upon the savage mind—to show that it was deep and lasting—and that it was adverse to civilization. These impressions are now hardened into prejudice and conviction; they prevail wherever the red man exists, or the white man is heard of, from the frozen wilds of Canada, where the wretched savage shivers half the year in penury and famine, to the sunny plains of the South, where the painted warrior, decked in gaudy plumage, and mounted on the wild steed of the prairie, exhibits all the magnificence of barbarian pomp. They form his creed, and are interwoven with his nature; and though few can express them so well, they all feel, what was said by the eloquent Red Jacket, to a missionary, who explained to

him the pure and beautiful code of the Redeemer, and asked permission to teach it to his people: "Go," said he, "and teach those doctrines to the white men—make *them* sober and honest—teach *them* to love one another—persuade *them* to do to others as they would have others do to them, and then bring your religion to the red men—*but not until then!*"

PART SECOND.

IN our preceding remarks, we have endeavored to show the *first impressions* made upon the Indian mind by the conduct of the discoverers and colonists, acting without concert with each other, in pursuit of their own purposes, which were selfish and mercenary.

We now propose to point out the policy of the European governments when the colonies became of sufficient importance to claim their attention, and the commerce of the new countries held out a prospect of gain which excited their cupidity. The unscrupulous conduct of Great Britain, in the prosecution of her vast schemes of commercial aggrandizement, is too well understood to require comment. Bold, ruthless, and unprincipled in her mercantile policy, it was she who planted slavery upon the soil of North America, who fattened upon the blood and sweat of the slave in the West Indies, who wrung countless millions of treasure from the timid and semi-civilized inhabitants of India, by the most audacious system of oppression; who is now, in China, murdering an inoffensive and ingenious people, for refusing to purchase from them, upon compulsion, a poisonous drug, and whose armies are desolating the mountains of Afghanistan.

The new lands of America, which had been freely given to every adventurer who asked for them, no sooner began to develop resources for commerce, than the greedy appetite of the mother country became whetted for spoil. The boundaries of the colonies began to be enlarged, forts were established in the wilderness to

awe the natives, who saw their ancient hunting-grounds narrowed continually, and their dwelling-places occupied by a rapacious people, and an insolent soldiery: until, driven from boundary to boundary, they realized, while in life, the beautiful description of death, by the sacred poet, "the places that knew them once, knew them no more for ever."

The intercourse with the natives was conducted through forts and trading posts, by officers and agents, whose aim was to secure the fur trade, and to obtain grants of land; and for the valuable property thus obtained, they gave them fire-arms, ammunition, trinkets, gaudy clothing, and spirituous liquors. No effort was made to introduce among them useful articles, which would have promoted their comfort, and tended to their civilization. No thought was taken to inculcate accurate notions of property and value, by giving them fair equivalents for the articles received, and by inducing them to take the more useful, and the least perishable of our fabrics. The contrary policy was artfully adopted; tinsel ornaments and toys were given to amuse the savage mind, drink to destroy his reason and stimulate his passions, and instruments of war to encourage his love of carnage. We can readily believe, that had the Europeans, in their earliest intercourse with the natives, shown a desire for their welfare, by withholding from them the means of dissipation, and the engines of destruction, and had furnished them with articles of substantial comfort, many of them would have been allured to the sedentary habits of civilization, and all of them induced to confide in the sincerity of the white man.

At a very early period, the English and French colonists were engaged in wars with each other, and both parties endeavored to conciliate the natives, and engage them as auxiliaries. With a full knowledge of their mode of warfare, which destroys without respect to age, sex, or condition, they were regularly hired, and sent forth upon their bloody mission. Furnished with arms and ammunition, clothing and provisions, they acquired additional powers of

mischief, and learned to feel the importance of their friendship and their enmity.

Both parties sought to secure their co-operation by making them presents, and it soon became the custom, at all solemn councils, to make valuable donations to the chiefs and influential men, before proceeding to business. We have no evidence that, previous to our negotiations with the tribes, they were in the habit of making valuable presents to each other, upon such occasions. The North American Indians were poor, and we suspect that among them, if presents were made at all, they were of little value, and given only in token of sincerity. We intend this observation to apply, of course, to cases where the parties treated upon terms of perfect equality, for among all nations, civilized as well as savage, a subdued party is compelled to purchase peace.

It is also true, that treaties have always been least faithfully observed among those nations whose customs require the weaker party to purchase the friendship of the stronger by bribes; one party is governed by fear, the other by rapacity, and while the one is always seeking pretences to make new exactions, the other is ever watching to obtain revenge or indemnity. It has been somewhat thus with our predecessors, and their Indian allies. The presents, which at first were voluntarily given, and were received with gratitude, soon became periodical, and began at last to be demanded as of right. The Indians acted precisely as the pirates of the Barbary States have always done under similar circumstances. They saw that their situation enabled them to harass the whites, and that the latter were always willing to avert their hostility by the payment of a valuable consideration. War led to negotiations and treaties—and treaties always brought presents. Implements of war, and articles of dress and luxury, had been introduced among them, to which they had previously been strangers; new wants were created, without the simultaneous creation of any means to supply them; every treaty with their

wealthy neighbors brought in fresh stores of those foreign products, which their own country did not afford, and which they could not procure in sufficient abundance, either by traffic or by plunder; and it became clearly their interest to multiply the occasions of such profitable diplomacy. They made war, therefore, whenever they needed supplies; whenever cupidity or famine goaded the nation, or ambition stimulated a ruling chief; and they made peace whenever a sufficient inducement was tendered to their acceptance. If war existed between the whites, they fought on the side on which they were employed; if not, they assailed either side for the sake of a profitable treaty.

They no longer fought for fame, or conquest, to retrieve honor, or redress wrong; and the military virtues that usually attend these noble impulses entirely forsook them; we had made them banditti; and they made war to get money, rum, guns, and gunpowder. The pernicious system of giving them regular supplies of arms, ammunition, clothing, and provisions, became firmly established, and drew after it a train of evil consequences; injury to the whites, and misery to the wretched objects of their misplaced bounty. They became the regular followers of the camp; the periodical visitants and beggars at the gates of forts and trading-houses. The alms, or the stipends, that were given them, wretched as they were, were sufficient to destroy their self-dependence. Furnished with arms and clothing, they became less provident; supplied with munitions of war, their propensity for mischief was quickened by the increased means of its gratification; the passion of avarice was awakened, and habits of extortion were cherished, by the continual experience of their power to enforce the payment of tribute.

The system of making presents to the tribes, and enlisting them in our quarrels, bad as it was, was innocent in comparison with the abuses that unavoidably grew out of it. The employment of agents necessarily attended these negotiations, and the persons so engaged

were exposed to continual temptations to act corruptly, while they were exempt from the ordinary restraints, and the usual motives, which insure the fidelity of public functionaries. They acted at distant points, beyond the reach of the observation of their superiors, where neither instruction nor reproof could often reach them, and where much was necessarily left to their discretion. They were sent to an illiterate people, who had no channel through which to report their misconduct, for they were themselves the only medium of communication between the principals, and could easily deceive both parties; and the eye of detection could not penetrate into the distant wilderness that formed the scene of their operations. If faithful, they had little hope of being rewarded for that which their own government did not know, and their own people did not care for; and they had, therefore, strong temptation to make their emolument out of the power and the money which they were intrusted to wield. The office was one which took them from the social circle, from the refinements of life, from the restraints of law, from the sound of the church-going bell, and which offered no inducement to the cultivated and moral man, and was too often filled by men of the coarsest mould. In the back woods they could peculate or intrigue, oppress and extort, with impunity; and it is known only to the All-seeing Eye how often the tomahawk has been raised to gratify the bad passions of an agent, to feed his avarice, to revenge his quarrel, or to raise his importance by enabling him to become the mediator of a peace.

The trade with the Indians has always been conducted within their own borders, as well under the British government as under that of the United States. Instead of permitting and inducing them to trade in our markets, where they would reap the advantages of competition, would acquire just notions of value, would learn the use of money, would have a choice of the articles they might desire to purchase, would be under the protection of our laws and our public opinion, and would imbibe necessarily some

knowledge of our language, institutions, and arts ; they have been compelled to deal with licensed traders, at obscure points in the wilderness. Under the British government, the trade for furs and peltries is in the hands of two great companies ; and within our limits it is conducted by licensed companies and individuals, who have monopolies of this valuable branch of commerce, which they carry on without competition, and without any restraint. The intercourse is held in the aboriginal languages, by means of interpreters, and every art is used to keep the Indians in their original state of ignorance, and to encourage them to persevere in their improvident and erratic habits. The abuses perpetrated under this system are almost incredibly enormous. The Indians assemble at the trading post, in the autumn, to exchange the skins taken in the past season, for the arms and ammunition required for the ensuing year, and for the blankets and other articles necessary for their support during the winter. For several hundred dollars' worth of peltry, the product of a whole year's hunting, and of immense danger, exposure, and fatigue, the hunter gets a gun, a few pounds of powder, a knife, a blanket, and some trinkets, and then, as a gracious present, some tin ornaments for the arms and nose, and a little scarlet cloth and cheap calico, to make a dress for his wife—the whole not worth a tenth, perhaps not a twentieth part, of the articles extorted from the wretched savage. And there are numerous well authenticated instances, in which the hunter has been robbed, while in a state of intoxication, of the whole produce of his year's labor, and turned out bare and destitute, to suffer, during the rigors of the winter, the extreme of famine, or to perish miserably in the wilderness.

To these national injuries have been added wrongs of a private and personal, but not less aggravating character. Too often have our citizens perpetrated, in the deep recesses of the forest, crimes, from which, had they been suggested to the same persons when living in civilized society, surrounded by the strong restraints of

law, and by the full blaze of a pure public opinion, they would have shrunk with horror. Too often has the trader been seen, led on by the overmastering lust for money, violating every principle of honor, trampling on the rites of hospitality, rending asunder the most sacred ties, and breaking down every barrier of good faith, to accomplish the sordid purpose of a nefarious traffic. The affecting story of Inkle and Yarico is no fiction. It has been acted over and over again in our forests, with every variation of ingenious cruelty.

It is no unfrequent occurrence for the most beautiful, the highest born maid of a powerful tribe, to give her hand in marriage to some attractive stranger; yielding up her affections with that implicit confidence, that all absorbing self-devotion, which is every where the attribute of woman. Impelled by the purest and most disinterested of human passions, she sacrifices, for that nameless and houseless stranger, every thing that nature and custom had rendered most dear. To please his taste, she throws aside the graceful ornaments of her tribe, and assumes the apparel of a foreign and detested people. Her raven locks are no longer braided upon her shoulders; she no longer chases the deer, or guides her light canoe over the wave; and her dark eye flashes no more with the pride of conscious beauty as the warriors of her nation pass before her; for in their eyes she is, if not a degraded, an alienated being. But still she is supremely happy, in the possession of that one object, around whom all her affections are entwined. In the seclusion of her cottage, in the cheerful performance of every domestic duty, in advancing the interests of her husband by conciliating in his favor all the influence of her kindred, and the lingering affection of her people, and in protecting him from danger at every hazard, her days exhibit a continual scene of self-devotion. Her dream of happiness is soon and fatally dissolved. Her husband has accomplished his commercial purposes, and she is abandoned to disgrace and poverty. Although the whole story of her affection has exhibited that loveliness of

character, that purity and nobleness of mind, which in civilized society raises a superior woman above her species, and gives her an almost unlimited influence within the sphere of her attractions—yet, *she* is a savage—a poor, untaught, deluded Indian—and she is abandoned, by her *civilized* husband, with the same apathy with which a worn out domestic animal is turned loose to perish on the common.

As an example of the class of wrongs to which we now refer, we shall relate a well authenticated incident, the particulars of which may be found in the interesting account of Long's first expedition to the Rocky Mountains. An enterprising young trader, who had established himself, at a remote Indian village, on the Missouri, married a beautiful girl, the daughter of a powerful chief. *He* considered the marriage a matter of business, his sole object being to secure the protection of the chief, and to advance his own interests by gaining the confidence of the tribe. *She* entered into the engagement in good faith, and proved herself a most devoted wife, assiduous in promoting the happiness of her husband, and in contributing to his prosperity—faithful and self-sacrificing as woman ever is where her affections are interested. They lived together in harmony for several years, when the trader, about to proceed on his annual visit to St. Louis, announced, on the eve of his departure, his intention to carry with him their only child, a boy of two years old. She remonstrated against this proceeding—but he, promising to return and bring back the child, effected his nefarious purpose. She had reason to believe that the separation would be final; but with the implicit obedience of an Indian wife, she submitted, until the moment of parting, when her grief became overwhelming—she gazed after the boat which was rapidly carrying away all that was dear to her, with frantic sorrow—then rushing madly along the shore, followed it for miles, uttering the most piercing lamentations; and when it was no longer visible, and the sound of the oar died upon her ear, she sank upon the

•

ground in a state bordering upon insanity. In this condition she was found, and carried home by her friends. For days and weeks she remained inconsolable, and only recovered a tolerable degree of composure as the time approached when her husband had promised to return, and then, hope springing up in her bosom, persuaded her that he would be faithful to his engagement. But the time arrived, and passed away, and the perjured white man came not.

In the mean while the trader hastened to St. Louis, to fulfil a matrimonial engagement with a lady, who was to enjoy the wealth acquired chiefly through the influence, the labors, and the economy of his Indian wife. He was residing near that city, with his beautiful bride, in an elegant residence, when the deserted wife and heart-broken mother made her appearance at his door, and solicited a private interview. Alone, and on foot, she had traversed the trackless wilderness for several hundred miles, subsisting on the products of the forest, and lodging without any shelter but the canopy of Heaven, and she stood before her husband, worn out and almost famished, a wretched wreck of her former self. She asked, not to be restored to favor, not to share the wealth she had assisted in earning, nor even for a morsel of bread to revive her fainting frame—but only for her child; and was sternly refused. She begged to be admitted into the house as a servant, or to be allowed to live in the neighborhood—to be suffered on any terms to remain near the sole remaining object of her love; but this was refused; and she was coldly and brutally repulsed from the door of her husband and the roof that sheltered her only child. She was the offspring of a high-spirited people—she was a *woman*, all whose rights had been outraged, whose holiest affections had been violated—and the submissiveness, which as a wife she had practised with becoming meekness, ceased to be a virtue in her estimation. She retired for the present, concealed herself in the neighboring coverts, and, watching her opportunity, entered the mansion by stealth, and bore away her offspring. Evading pursuit with all

the artifice, and all the courage of her race, she resumed her lonely journey towards the hunting-grounds of her nation. Long, and painful, and perilous, was that journey; bearing her precious burden on her shoulders, subsisting on roots, on wild fruit, and on such of the smaller animals as she could entrap, and creeping at night to a pallet of leaves, in any thicket that chance might offer, the wretched mother pursued her weary pilgrimage with undaunted perseverance, and had nearly reached her destination, when she sunk under the effects of hunger and fatigue. Some of the officers of our army, passing through the wilderness, found the squalid and famished woman, with her starving child, unable to proceed further, coiled in the lair in which she had thrown herself to die; and relieving her present necessities, carried her to her native village, where she probably still resides, a living witness of the meliorating effects of Christianity and civilization upon the human heart, and especially upon the domestic virtues.

During the revolutionary war, Great Britain adopted the sanguinary policy of inciting the Indian tribes to take up the hatchet against the Colonies—a policy the more criminal on her part, as we refused to employ the savages, and used our influence to induce them to remain neutral, until we were compelled, in self-defence, to engage some of the tribes in our service. They now made war as the mercenary auxiliaries of a powerful nation; and while their native ferocity was increased by the hope of reward, the antipathies of the Americans against them were greatly enhanced, as they who are hired to fight in the quarrel of another always excite more aversion than the principal party who makes battle in his own cause. Emissaries were now planted along the whole frontier, the chiefs strutted in scarlet coats, and British gold and military titles were lavished among the tribes. The few restraints that prudence and decency had heretofore suggested, were now forgotten; rum was dealt out without stint; the desolating work of the tomahawk and the firebrand went forward with renewed vigor under the

patronage of the Defender of the Faith, and new laurels were added to the British wreath by the midnight incendiary, by the plunder of an unarmed peasantry, and the murder of women and children. It was no longer thought necessary to inculcate the observance of humanity, or any Christian virtue, and the laws of war were suspended for the occasion. The savage appetite for blood was sharpened by artful devices; and there are instances on record, in which English emissaries presided at the torturing of prisoners, and rivalled their red allies in the domoniac arts or vengeance. The Indians were now literally turned loose, and systematic exertions were used to awaken their jealousy and hatred against the colonists. The success of these intrigues is written in characters of blood in the history of our struggle for independence.

An affecting and conclusive illustration of the truth of these remarks may be found in the life of Joseph Brant, the celebrated Mohawk chief, recently published. Possessed of strong natural abilities, and sent in early life to a school in New England, he profited by these advantages so far as to obtain a tolerable English education, and to embrace, with much outward zeal, the Christian religion. The Mohawks, who then resided in the western part of New York, had always lived in amity with the settlers, and on the breaking out of the American Revolution, their most natural policy would have been to take part with the colonists, who had been their friends and neighbors, or to have remained neutral. The latter was the course strongly urged upon them by the colonists, who deprecated the horrors of Indian warfare, and were unwilling to inflict, even on their enemies, the dreadful evils attendant upon a sanguinary code of hostility. Their humane counsels were alike disregarded by the British and the Indians; and the Mohawks, with the rest of the Six Nations, became the allies of the crown. Brant was the war chief of that noted confederacy, and was employed chiefly in harassing our frontier settlements—in burning the dwellings, and desolating

the farms, of his former neighbors—in pillaging and murdering a defenceless people, with whom his own followers had been living on friendly terms, and with whom they had now no quarrel. In scarcely an instance do we find him leading his warriors against the American armies, or engaged in that legitimate warfare which is alone considered justifiable between civilized nations, or honorable to those engaged in it. He seems not to have coveted the glory which is won on the battle-field. He ravaged the fields and burned the dwellings of our people; he stole upon them in the defenceless hour of the night, and slaughtered men, women, and children, or carried them into a captivity worse than death. Those helpless beings, who in civilized warfare are never considered the proper subjects of hostility, were marched, in mid-winter, through the snow, day after day, to be delivered over as prisoners of war, at a British garrison. He carried the horrors of war to the fireside and the altar, burned churches and granaries, and practised all the cruelties of savage warfare.

We are aware that the biographer of Brant, while he details these atrocities with a painful minuteness, endeavors to exonerate that leader from the charge of personal cruelty. We have nothing to do with these nice distinctions: the leader is accountable for the deeds of his followers, especially for such as are transacted under his immediate notice, and within the sphere of his personal command. Humanity shudders at the recital of the enormities practised, throughout a series of years, upon the frontiers of New York, by the Indians and tories, led by Sir Guy Johnston, the Butlers, and Brant; and the odium of those deeds of blood will rest, not upon the wretched incendiaries and murderers, whose hands were imbrued in the blood of a peaceable and unoffending peasantry, but upon those who planned and conducted these nefarious expeditions. The apology attempted to be set up for the marauding chiefs—that they could not restrain their followers—proves too much; for it points out, in the strongest light, the wickedness of

employing such instruments, and leading them upon such enterprises. Those who are acquainted with the military habits of the Indians, the caution with which their expeditions are planned, the exact discipline which is observed by a war party, and the implicit obedience of the warriors, will know how to estimate this excuse. The truth is, that while the country suffered indescribably from these inhuman and impolitic incursions, the Indian mind was excited, exasperated, and debased by them, and the unhappy breach between the two races was greatly widened.

We have seen that, from the first settling of the whites in America, there have been, from one cause or another, continual disputes between them and the savage tribes, which have given rise to frequent and destructive wars. All the border settlements of our country have been exposed to predatory incursions, and an unsparing warfare, and a peculiar class of our population have been raised up, who have occupied a prominent position in regard to the intercourse with the Indians, and done much to modify its character. We allude to the *backwoodsmen*, who have occupied the frontiers of most of the States, although they have been most numerous and conspicuous in the West. Dwelling from generation to generation on the frontier, far from the marts of commerce, and from the more enlightened portions of society, they acquired a distinct and strongly marked character. They were nominally farmers, but were rather a pastoral than an agricultural people, depending for food more upon their cattle and hogs, that ran at large in the woods, than upon the produce of the soil. They were hunters and warriors, relying on the chase for a large portion of their subsistence, and bearing arms continually, to protect their roaming herds from the marauding Indian, their dwellings and barns from conflagration, and their wives and children from the tomahawk. Having no commerce, and scarcely any intercourse with strangers, destitute of all the luxuries, and of many of what we esteem the necessities of life, their wants were few, and their

habits simple. They dwelt in log-cabins constructed by themselves, with scarcely any other tools than the axe and the auger; and their furniture was, for the most part, of their own fabrication. Their mode of life induced independence of thought, and habits of self-reliance; for, as there was but one class, and one occupation, all were equal, and each was thrown upon his own resources. They had none of the helps that we enjoy in refined societies, from the variety of professions and trades, which administer to all our wants, and relieve us from the necessity of exerting our own ingenuity, and physical strength, except in the single direction in which we choose to employ them.

They were a social and hospitable people; brave, generous, and patriotic; poor, but not sordid; laborious, but not frugal. From early infancy they were accustomed to the baying of the wolf, and the yell of the Indian; and associating these sounds as fraught alike with treachery and danger, they learned to distinguish in each the voice of a foe. The tales that first awakened the attention of childhood were of the painted savage, creeping with the stealthy tread of the panther, upon the sleeping inmates of the cabin—of the midnight conflagration, lighting up, with its horrid glare, the gloom of the surrounding forest—of bleeding scalps, torn from the heads of gray-haired old men, of infants, and of women—of mothers and children carried away into captivity—and of the dreadful scenes of torture at the stake. The tales of the veteran warrior—the adventures that almost every venerable matron could relate from her own experience—the escapes of the hunter from the savage ambuscade—the stirring incidents of the battle—the strategy of border warfare—the sudden return of long-lost friends—and the recital of the prisoner delivered from captivity—these formed the legendary topics of the border, and moulded the minds and the prejudices of the people. They grew up in dread and loathing of the wolf, the panther, the rattlesnake, and the Indian; regarding them as foes alike ruthless and insidious, who waylaid

their path, and stole upon them in the hour of sleep. So extensive and successful had been the incursions of the Indians, that there was scarcely a neighborhood that had not its battle-field, or its rude sepulchre of departed valor, nor a family which had not its tale of sorrow, relating to some peculiar and melancholy bereavement by the hand of the savage. Yet so enamored were these people of their sylvan life, environed as it was with inquietude and danger, that, as the natives receded farther and farther to the west, they pursued their footsteps, eager to possess the new lands, and the fresh pastures they had forsaken, and regardless of dangers to which they were accustomed. Bred from generation to generation in the forest, they were as expert as the Indian, in all the arts of the hunter, and all the devices of savage life. Like him they could steer their way with unerring skill through the trackless forest, could find and prepare their own food, and defend themselves against the vicissitudes of the weather. Compelled at first by their necessities to derive a subsistence from the spontaneous wealth of nature, they learned to seek with skill and assiduity all the products of the wilderness, the flesh of the buffalo and the deer, the skin of the beaver, and the nutritious hoard of the bee, and became so addicted to these pursuits as to prefer them to the labors of husbandry. Acquiring hardihood and courage by these manly exercises, they became a martial people, enterprising and fearless, careless of exposure, expert in horsemanship, and trained to the use of arms. In their long hunting expeditions they penetrated into the Indian country, and made reprisals for the depredations of the savages; and in retaliation for the hostilities of the red men, they organized parties, and pursued them by laborious marches to their distant villages. It will be readily seen that the hatred between these parties, handed down from father to son, and inflamed by continual aggressions, would be mutual, deadly, and irreconcilable.

Between parties thus mutually hostile, there would arise, un-

avoidably, many occasions of offence, which no prudence nor foresight on the part of the Government could prevent. Kind and forbearing as our Government was in overlooking past aggressions, and liberal as they were in all the dealings with the tribes, it was impossible to soothe the spirit of revenge implanted in the savage breast by a long series of war and encroachments. Restless and warlike in their habits, the inducements to peace could never be strongly impressed on their minds, and when the prospect of plunder was added to the lust for revenge, the temptation was so strong as to overcome all prudential motives. Even when the tribes as bodies were friendly, and their leaders disposed to maintain peace, there were loose and vicious individuals, who, strolling off under the pretence of hunting, would form small bands, and annoy the settlements by stealing horses, or killing the cattle and hogs that roamed in the woods. Sometimes these private wars, if we may make the distinction, were carried further; a house would be burned, a family murdered, and a whole neighborhood alarmed. The borderers were not slow to retaliate. Upon the perpetration of such an outrage, a party would be collected with wonderful celerity, and the depredators being pursued, were often overtaken, and a part if not all of them slain. Passion is never just, and revenge is not scrupulous as to the measure of the retribution it exacts. Parties engaged in pursuing marauders were not always satisfied with punishing the guilty, but, in the heat of passion, attacked other Indians whom they accidentally met, or destroyed the villages of unoffending tribes. Unfortunately, it was difficult to discriminate in cases of this kind, for the Indians were so fickle, and their violations of their engagements so frequent and sudden, that the whites, living in continual apprehension, and in the constant experience of the irritable and hostile state of the Indian mind, were, in most cases, unable to decide whether an aggression committed was the act of a lawless few, or the assault of a war party, and the forerunner of a bloody war.

The Indians, on the other hand, were subject to a very serious grievance. Subsisting entirely by hunting, the game in their forests is as valuable to them as our cattle are to us, and they consider themselves as possessing a property in their hunting-grounds, which they regard with great jealousy. Severe laws were passed by Congress to protect them in these rights, and forbidding our people from trespassing upon the Indian hunting-grounds; yet our hunters would often pass into the Indian country, and destroy vast quantities of game. The practice of hunting upon their lands grew into a monstrous abuse; thousands of wild animals, from which they derived their sole subsistence, were annually destroyed by the whites. Many parts of the country which abounded in game, at the conclusion of the general peace in 1795, soon became totally destitute. The settlers on the neighboring frontier were in the habit of passing into the Indian territory every autumn, to kill bear, deer, and buffaloes, merely for the skins, by which means these animals, particularly the latter, were in some places become almost extinct.

It is gratifying to observe, in the very first operations of our own Government, a spirit of moderation towards our savage neighbors. When we came to take possession of our national heritage for which we had fought, we found it encompassed with enemies. The southern and western tribes were generally hostile. On the borders of Pennsylvania, Virginia, and North Carolina, the tomahawk was busy, and the forests of Kentucky and Tennessee presented a vast scene of carnage. Had our rulers been animated by the same grasping and unscrupulous policy, which seems to have been pursued by all other nations in their dealings with the heathen, a fair opportunity was offered for its exercise. The pioneers were already sustaining themselves with credit on our western borders, and, with a little encouragement from the Government, would have extirpated all the tribes who opposed their progress. Employment might have been given to the troops.

which Congress found it necessary to disband; and the veterans who had fought for independence might have been rewarded with the lands of our enemies. But the great men who then swayed our councils disdained the paltry spirit of revenge, and were too upright to commit an act which would have been morally wrong. They knew that the Indians had been abused and misled, by the same power which had trampled on our own rights, and had adulterated our best institutions by an admixture of foreign and pernicious principles; and they determined to forget all the aggressions of that unhappy race, to win them to friendship by kindness, and to extend to them the moral and civil blessings which had been purchased by our own emancipation. President Washington recommended the Indians to the paternal care of Congress, and all his successors have been governed by the same enlarged and humane views.

The wars which succeeded that of the Revolution were neither sought by us, nor were they prosecuted for one moment longer than was necessary for the defence of the frontiers. So foreign from the views of our Government were all ideas of conquest, that the troops sent out under Harmer and St. Clair were not sufficiently numerous to maintain a stand in the wilderness, nor provided with supplies for even one campaign; and the army of Wayne was victorious only through the exertion of singular skill and gallantry.

The treaty of Greenville, made in 1795, by General Wayne, at the head of a victorious army, with the chiefs of the tribes who had just been vanquished in battle, affords the strongest evidence of the pacific views of our Government. Nothing is claimed in that treaty by right of conquest. The parties agree to establish a perpetual peace, the Indians acknowledge themselves to be under the protection of the United States, and not of any foreign power; they promise to sell their land to the United States only, the latter agrees to protect them, and a few regulations are adopted to govern

the intercourse between the parties ; a boundary line is established, by which the Indians confirm to us large tracts of land, nearly all of which had been ceded to us by former treaties ; and the United States agrees to pay them goods to the value of twenty thousand dollars, and to make them a further payment of nine thousand five hundred dollars annually. Thus, in negotiating a peace, at the head-quarters of our army, after a signal victory, when we might have dictated, and probably did dictate, the terms, we require nothing of the other parties, but the performance of their previous voluntary engagements, and we purchase their friendship by an annual tribute. I advert to this treaty as one of the most important, and as forming the model and basis of almost all the Indian treaties which have succeeded it.

From this time forward our Government continued to pursue a conciliatory and humane conduct towards the Indians. In a letter from the Secretary of War to General Harrison, Governor of the Indiana Territory, dated February 23d, 1802, the following language is used : "It is the ardent wish of the President of the United States, as well from a principle of humanity, as from duty and sound policy, that all prudent means in our power shall be unremittingly pursued, for carrying into effect the benevolent views of Congress, relative to the Indian nations within the bounds of the United States. The provisions made by Congress, under the heads of intercourse with the Indian nations, and for establishing trading-houses among them, &c., have for their object not only the cultivation and establishment of harmony and friendship between the United States and the different nations of Indians, but the introduction of civilization by encouraging and gradually introducing the arts of husbandry and domestic manufactures among them."

President Jefferson himself wrote thus to the same governor :—"Our system is to live in perpetual peace with the Indians, to cultivate an affectionate attachment from them, by every thing just

and liberal we can do for them, within the bounds of reason, and by giving them effectual protection against wrongs from our people." Again: "In this way our settlements will circumscribe and approach the Indians, and they will either incorporate with us, as citizens of the United States, or remove beyond the Mississippi. The former is certainly the termination of their history most happy for themselves; but in the whole course of this, it is most essential to cultivate their love; as to their fear, we presume that our strength and their weakness are now so visible, that they must see we have only to shut our hand to crush them, and all our liberality to them proceeds from motives of humanity alone.

Under date of December 22, 1808, President Jefferson wrote thus:—"In a letter to you of February 27, 1802, I mentioned that I had heard there was still one Peoria man living, and that a compensation making him easy for life should be given him, and his conveyance of the country by regular deed obtained. If there be such a man living, I think this should still be done." Here was an instance in which, a tribe being supposed to be extinct, the Government had taken possession of the country which had been owned by them; but the President of the United States afterwards hearing that one individual of that tribe was in existence, proposed to pay him for the soil and get a conveyance from him. We doubt whether, in the annals of any other nation than our own, so scrupulous an act of justice can be shown; and we suppose that Mr. Jefferson had regard not merely to the rights of the survivor of the almost extinct tribe, but to the salutary and important principle to which he wished to give publicity, and which has always been recognized by our government, namely, that we claim no right to take the lands of the Indians from them except by purchase.

From the close of the Revolution the agents of the British Government continued to exercise all the incendiary arts of their despicable diplomacy, in perpetuating the animosity of the Indians against our country and people. It is probable that until the con-

clusion of the war of 1812, the mother country never entirely abandoned the hope of reducing her lost Colonies to their former state of subjection. Alarmed at the rapidity with which our settlements were spreading to the west, they attempted to oppose barriers to our advance in that direction, by inciting the savages to war; and equally alarmed at our efforts to civilize the tribes, and fearful that they might be induced to sit down under the protection of our republican institutions, and thus bring an immense accession to our strength, they insidiously endeavored to counter-vail all our benevolent exertions of that description. If I had not the proof at hand, I would not venture to expose to the Christian world the extent, the wickedness, the unhappy tendency of these intrigues. The United States were engaged in an experiment which was approved by every virtuous man, and ought to have been supported by every enlightened nation. They were earnestly endeavoring to reclaim the savage—to induce the tribes to abandon their cruelties, their superstitions, their comfortless and perilous wanderings, and to sit down in the enjoyment of law, religion, peace, industry, and the arts. They wished to send the cross of the Redeemer, the blessings of civil liberty, and the light of science, abroad throughout this vast continent; and to establish peace and good-will in those boundless forests which had heretofore been the gloomy abodes of ferocious ignorance, vindictive passion, and sanguinary conflict. Had they been successful in this beneficent design, they would have achieved a revolution as glorious as that which gave us independence. The English cabinet, nursing their resentment, and brooding over their gigantic but sordid schemes of commercial aggrandizement, saw the possibility of such a result, and trembled at the consequences. They could not consent that the United States should reap the honor of so proud a triumph, or that their own means of access to our western settlements, for annoyance or conquest, should be cut off. Even the paltry boon of the fur trade, was a sufficient inducement, in

their eyes, for withholding from the red men the Bible, and the arts of peace. Their emissaries therefore were multiplied, and stimulated to renewed activity; and while the agents of our government, the Christian missionaries, and hundreds of benevolent individuals, labored assiduously to enlighten the savage mind, and allure it to peace and industry, the unhallowed ambassadors of corruption toiled as industriously to perpetuate the darkness of heathenism, the gloom of ignorance, and the atrocities of war. They represented our government as having interests inimical to those of the red men; and endeavored to fasten upon us, as a people, those enormities which had been practised under the sanction of their own government, and of which we had been the sufferers, in common with the Aborigines. They characterized our missionaries as political agents; and appealed successfully to the ambition of the chiefs, and the prejudices and national pride of the tribes, by insinuating that our efforts to extend to them our customs, arts, faith, and language, were intended to destroy their integrity and independence, to efface their traditions, and blot out their names from the list of nations. They were told that they were to be reduced to slavery, and made to labor with the negro. Stronger and more direct arts than even these were resorted to: while we inculcated the virtue of temperance, and showed the Indian that intemperance was rapidly destroying his name and kindred, the British agent secretly distributed brandy with a lavish hand; while we invited the warrior to peace, he gave him arms and amunition, and incited him to war and plunder; while we offered the tribes our Gospel, and our arts, he lavished among their chiefs military titles, red coats, epaulets, and trinkets, thus administering aliment to every savage propensity, and neutralizing the effect of every wise precept and virtuous example. Such miscreants as McKee and Girty—the latter a vulgar renegade from our own country, and the former a British officer of high rank—while in the daily perpetration of those odious crimes, received

from the British government the honors and rewards which are only due to virtuous and patriotic services.

The facts that support these assertions are found scattered abundantly throughout our history. President Washington complained to the British government of the tampering with the Indians within our limits by Lord Dorchester, Governor of Canada. Mr. Jefferson, in a speech to certain chiefs of the Miami, Pottawatimie, Delaware, and Chippewa tribes, who visited our seat of government, said: "General Washington, our first President, began a line of just and friendly conduct towards you. Mr. Adams, the second, continued it; and from the moment I came into the administration, I have looked upon you with the same good-will as my own fellow-citizens, have considered your interests as our interests, and peace and friendship as a blessing to us all. Seeing with sincere regret, that your people were wasting away; believing that this proceeded from your frequent wars, the destructive use of spirituous liquors, and the scanty supplies of food, I have inculcated peace with all your neighbors, have endeavored to prevent the introduction of spirituous liquors, and have pressed it upon you to rely for food on the culture of the earth more than on hunting. On the contrary, my children, the English persuade you to hunt. They supply you with spirituous liquors, and are now endeavoring to persuade you to join them in a war against us, should a war take place."

"You possess reason, my children, as we do, and you will judge for yourselves which of us advise you as friends. The course they advise, has worn you down to your present numbers; but temperance, peace, and agriculture, will raise you up to what your forefathers were, will prepare you to possess property, to wish to live under regular laws, to join us in our government, to mix with us in society, and your blood and ours united will spread over the great island."

Contrast these sentiments, so honorable to our country, and to

humanity, with the following talk from Colonel McKee, the British superintendent of Indian Affairs, delivered to the Pottawatimie chiefs, at the River St. Joseph of Lake Michigan, in November, 1804. "My children, it is true that the Americans do not wish you to drink any spirituous liquors, therefore they have told *their* traders that they should not carry any liquor into your country; but, my children, they have no right to say that one of *your father's* traders among you should carry no liquor among his children."

"My children, your father King George, loves his red children, and wishes his red children to be supplied with *every thing they want*. He is not like the Americans, who are continually blinding your eyes, and stopping your ears with good words, that taste sweet as sugar, and getting all your lands from you."

"My children, I am told that Wells has told you, that it was your interest to suffer no liquor to come into the country; you all know that he is a bad man," &c.

On another occasion, he said, "My children there is a powerful enemy of yours to the East, now on his feet, and looks mad at you, therefore, you must be on your guard; keep your weapons of war in your hands, and have a look-out for him."

This language was addressed, by the authorized agent of a nation at peace with us, to the Indians living south of the Lakes, and within our acknowledged limits, at a council held in their country and within our jurisdiction, at which he could not be present for any purpose inimical to our interests, except as a spy and an incendiary. It was the language which, for years, the emissaries of that nation continued to address to our Indians.

To enable herself to carry on these intrigues, the British Government had, in violation of the existing treaty of peace, kept possession of several military posts, south of the Lakes, and within our admitted boundaries, which she retained for twelve years after the close of the revolutionary war, and until the victory of Wayne blasted all her hopes in this quarter. This was the period during

which the most distressing hostilities were carried on against the settlers along the whole line of the Ohio River, and the most brutal outrages were committed—when the scalplings, the burnings, and the torture at the stake were most frequent, and attended with the most atrocious cruelties. Yet during that whole time, the Indians on this frontier were supplied from these British posts with arms and ammunition, and urged on to the work of blood. They were assembled periodically to receive presents, and to listen to inflammatory harangues against the American Government and people—a government on which they were dependent, and a people with whom they could not make war, but to their own utter destruction. During all that period, Brant, an able and most active partisan of the British, was passing frequently along the whole of our north-western frontier, holding councils, advising the tribes to an uncompromising warfare with the United States. He was a secret and unacknowledged emissary, but in Mr. Stone's *Life of him* recently published, these transactions are avowed and established; and in that work are exhibited letters which passed between this noted savage and the British officers, and public documents recently obtained from the British archives, which develop all these facts. And this conspiracy was rendered the more criminal by the circumstance, that General Knox, as Secretary of War, was at that very time corresponding with Brant, who was an educated man, and a professing Christian, inviting his mediation between us and those deluded tribes who were still hostile, and representing to him the advantages to them, and the honor to himself, which would result from a pacification of the frontier, through his instrumentality. Brant had affected to listen to these overtures, and had visited Philadelphia, upon the urgent invitation of General Knox, for the ostensible purpose of consulting with the cabinet in regard to this philanthropic plan, but really, as it turned out, to blind the eyes of the American Government. Several distinguished American philanthropists were also, about this period, exchanging letters

with this forest Talleyrand on the same subject, and he contrived to delude them also, with the expectation that all the western tribes might be conciliated through his mediation.

It is now known, as a part of the well authenticated history of our country, that in the savage army opposed to our forces under General Wayne, there were more than one hundred Canadians, British subjects, who were engaged in the battle which concluded that decisive campaign; that the British officers from the neighboring fort assisted in the council of chiefs who arranged the plan of that engagement; and that the vanquished savages took shelter in the British fort.

The conduct of Great Britain, in tampering with the American Indians, was so inexcusable, was fraught with such cruel mockery to the Indians who were the ignorant dupes of that policy, and exercised so powerful an influence upon the fate and character of that unfortunate people, that it will not, we trust, be considered inappropriate to exhibit some of the proofs of this interference. These proofs are numerous, but we shall only select a few at random.

Colonel Gordon, a British officer in Canada, in a letter to Captain Brant, dated June 11, 1791, in allusion to the attempts of the American Government to make peace with the Indians, remarks: "It must strike you, very forcibly, that in all the proceedings of the different Commissioners from the American States they have cautiously avoided applying for our interference, as a measure they affect to think perfectly unnecessary; wishing to impress the Indians with ideas of their own consequence, and of the little influence, they would willingly believe, we are possessed of. This, my good friend, is not the way to proceed. Had they, before matters were pushed to extremity, requested the assistance of the British to bring about a peace upon equitable terms, I am convinced the measure would have been fully accomplished before this time." The cool arrogance with which the Americans are

sneered at for not inviting the interference of a foreign government, in a quarrel with savages, living within our limits, is only exceeded by the art evinced in the assertion that such a mediation would have been successful. The writer knew that the existing dissatisfaction was caused chiefly by the intrigues of his own Government, and he hazarded little in saying that, with the assistance of the British, peace might have been established.—*Stone's Life of Brant*, vol. ii. p. 301.

On the 1st of May, 1792, Brant was addressed by Mr. Joseph Chew, an officer under Sir John Johnson, expressing much satisfaction at the refusal of Captain Brant to accept an invitation, from the Secretary of War, to visit Philadelphia, on a mission of peace, and advising the chief of the preparations the Americans were making for an Indian campaign. The following passage occurs in this letter:—"I see they expect to have an army of about five thousand men, besides three troops of horse. By the advertisements for supplies of provisions, &c., it seems that this army will not be able to move before the last of July. What attempts Wilkinson and Hamtramck may make with the militia is uncertain. *Our friends ought to be on their guard.* I long to know what they think in England of the victory gained over St. Clair's army.—*Stone's Life of Brant*, vol. ii. p. 327.

The Government of the United States, in its anxiety to make peace with the north-western tribes, in February, 1793, appointed General Benjamin Lincoln, Mr. Beverly Randolph, and Colonel Timothy Pickering, Commissioners to hold a treaty at the Miamis, with such of the tribes as might choose to be represented. The arrangement for this meeting had been made with the Indians the preceding autumn, and it is a curious fact, that they requested that some individuals of the Society of Friends should be attached to the mission—so widely had the fame of Penn and his people extended, and such was the confidence of the tribes in the integrity of that pacific sect. At the same time some Quaker gentlemen,

without concert with the Indians, and instigated only by the purest impulse of benevolence, had voluntarily offered their aid and mediation, which was accepted. The Commissioners, therefore, were accompanied by John Parrish, William Savery, and John Elliot, of Philadelphia; Jacob Lindlay, of Chester county; and Joseph Moore and William Hartshorne, of New Jersey, members of the Society of Friends.

On the arrival of the Commissioners at Queenston, on the Niagara, on the 17th of May, they found that Brant and some of his Indians, with Colonel Butler, the British superintendent of Indian Affairs, had proceeded to the place of meeting—but the Commissioners were detained here, under various pretences, by Governor Simcoe, until the 26th of June. On their arrival at the mouth of Detroit River, they were obliged to land, by the British authorities at Detroit, who forbade their further approach, for the present, towards the place of meeting. Here they were met by a deputation from the Indian nation already assembled in council, who, among other things, asked them if they were fully authorized by the United States to fix firmly on the Ohio River as the boundary line between the white and red men. From the 1st to the 14th of August the Commissioners were detained at this place, by the intrigues of the British officers; in the mean while the Indians decided, in the great council, that they would not treat upon any other terms than the settlement of the Ohio River as the boundary. To this the Commissioners could not consent, the more especially as large purchases of land had been made from the Indians north of that river, upon which settlements had been made; and they returned without having been permitted even to meet the tribes in council.

If any doubt existed as to the duplicity of the Canadian authorities, in regard to this transaction, it would be removed by the testimony of Captain Brant, who played a conspicuous part in those councils. His biographer, Mr. Stone, among the many

valuable documents brought to light by his research, has published the following extract from a speech, which he found among the papers of Brant, in the hand-writing of the chief:—"For several years" (after the peace of 1782,) "we were engaged in getting a confederacy formed, and the unanimity occasioned by these endeavors, among our western brethren, *enabled them to defeat two American armies.* The war continued, without our brothers, the English, giving any assistance, excepting *a little ammunition*; and they seeming to desire that a peace might be concluded, we tried to bring it about, at a time that the United States desired it very much, so that they sent Commissioners from among their first people, to endeavor to make peace with the hostile Indians. We assembled, also, for that purpose, at the Miami River, in the summer of 1793, intending to act as mediators in bringing about an honorable peace; and if that could not be obtained, we resolved to join our western brethren in trying the fortune of war. But to our surprise, when on the point of entering upon a treaty with the Commissioners, *we found that it was opposed by those acting under the British Government, and hopes of further assistance were given to our western brethren,* to encourage them to insist on the Ohio as a boundary between them and the United States."—*Stone's Life of Brant*, vol. ii. p. 358.

In all the intrigues of Canadian authorities with the Indians, Brant was the agent most frequently employed; and it was after a thorough investigation of the papers of that chief, and of a mass of documentary evidence furnished by his family, that Mr. Stone came to the conclusion, "that during the whole controversy between the Indians and the United States, from 1786 to the defeat of St. Clair, the former had been countenanced and encouraged by English agents, and repeatedly excited to actual hostilities, there was no doubt."

In the year 1794 Lord Dorchester, who is better known in American history by his former title of Sir Guy Carleton, delivered

a speech to a number of Indian deputies, from the tribes within the United States, among whom was the celebrated Little Turtle, in which he held the following language :

“Children:—I was in expectation of hearing from the people of the United States what was required by them; I hoped that I should have been able to bring you together, and make you friends.”

“Children:—I have waited long, and listened with great attention, but I have not heard a word from them.”

“Children:—I flattered myself with the hope that the line proposed in the year eighty-three to separate us from the United States, *which was immediately broken by themselves as soon as the peace was signed*, would have been mended, or a new line drawn in an amicable manner. Here, also, I have been disappointed.”

“Children:—Since my return, I find no appearance of a line remains; and from the manner in which the people of the United States rush on, and act, and talk, on this side, and from what I learn of their conduct toward the sea, I shall not be surprised if we are at war with them in the course of the present year; and if so, a line must then be drawn by the warriors.”

“Children:—You talk of selling your lands to the State of New York: I have told you that there is no line between them and us. I shall acknowledge no lands to be theirs which have been encroached on by them since the year 1783. They then broke the peace, and as they kept it not on their part, it doth not bind on ours.”

“Children:—They then destroyed their right of pre-emption. Therefore, all their approaches towards us since that time, and all the purchases made by them, I consider an infringement on the King's rights. And when a line is drawn between us, be it in peace or war, they must lose all their improvements and houses on our side of it. Those people must all be gone who do not obtain

leave to become the King's subjects. What belongs to the Indians will of course be secured and confirmed to them."

"Children :—What further can I say to you ? you are witnesses that on our parts we have acted in the most peaceable manner, and borne the language and conduct of the people of the United States with patience. But I believe our patience is almost exhausted."

The authenticity of this remarkable speech was denied when it was first made public ; but General Washington, then President of the United States, believed it to be genuine ; and the Secretary of State remonstrated strongly with Mr. Hammond, the British Minister, against it, and against the conduct of Governor Simcoe, who was engaged in hostile measures. The inquiry was evaded, and the authenticity of the speech remained somewhat doubtful. All doubt has been now removed by the successful research of Mr. Stone, who, in collecting materials for the Life of Brant, found a certified copy among the papers of that chief.

In 1794, Governor Simcoe, on hearing of the preparations for the campaign of the American army, under General Wayne, hastened to the West, as did also Brant, attended by one hundred and fifty of his best warriors—"evidently for the purpose of continuing in the exercise of an unfriendly influence upon the minds of the Indians against the United States. The Governor was at the fort near the battle-field on the 30th of September, as also were Captain Brant and Colonel McKee. The Indians had already made some advances to General Wayne toward a negotiation for peace ; but their attention was diverted by Simcoe and Brant, who invited a council of the hostile nations to assemble at the mouth of the Detroit River, on the 10th of October. The invitation was accepted, as also was an invitation from General Wayne, who was met by a few of their chiefs ; so that the wily savages were, in fact, sitting in two councils at once, balancing chances, and preparing to make peace only in the event of finding a little further encouragement to fight."—*Stone's Brant*, vol. ii. p. 392.

• In the council of the 10th of October, Simcoe said to these ignorant and deluded creatures,—“I am still of opinion that the Ohio is your right and title. I have given orders to the commandant of Fort Miami to fire on the Americans, whenever they make their appearance again. I will go down to Quebec and lay your grievances before the great man. From thence they will be forwarded to the King your father. Next spring you will know the result of every thing, what you and I will do.”

Nor did these unfortunate and criminal intrigues end here. The correspondence of the Territorial Governors, Harrison of Indiana, Edwards of Illinois, and Howard of Missouri, with the War Department, during several years immediately preceding the war of 1812, are replete with conclusive evidence of this inhuman and discreditable tampering with the savages. They give the circumstances, the names of some of the emissaries, and the details of their intrigues. Of the many causes of discontent, which have arisen between Great Britain and the United States, no one has contributed more to embitter the minds of the American people than this—especially in the Western States, where citizens suffered severely from savage hostilities, caused chiefly, as they confidently maintain, by this malign influence.

Thus while our Government endeavored to throw the veil of oblivion over past irritations, and to establish with its red neighbors those friendly relations by which the best interests of both parties would have been promoted, the design was frustrated by the imprudence of a few of our citizens, and the unjustifiable intrigues of a foreign government. The consequence was, that our frontiers continued to be desolated by petty wars, of the most distressing character—wars, the miseries of which fell solely upon individuals, who were robbed, and tortured, and murdered, by those who professed to be allies, and who were, in fact, the dependants and beneficiaries of our own Government.

Towards the year 1812, the Indians became more and more auda-

cious. The expectation of a war between this country and Great Britain, the increased bribes and redoubled intrigues of that nation, and the prospect of gaining in her a powerful ally, gave new fuel to their hatred, and new vigor to their courage. At this period, the celebrated Tecumth  appeared upon the scene. He was called the Napoleon of the West; and so far as that title could be earned by genius, courage, perseverance, boldness of conception, and promptitude of action, it was fairly bestowed upon that distinguished savage.

Tecumthe was a remarkable man. He rose from obscurity to the command of a tribe, of which some of his family were distinguished members, but in which he had no hereditary claims to power or authority. He was by turns the orator, the warrior, and the politician; and in each of these capacities gave evidence of a high order of intellect, and an elevated tone of thought. As is often the case with superior minds, one master-passion filled his heart, and gave to his whole life its character. This was hatred to the whites; and, like Hannibal, he had sworn that it should be perpetual. He entertained the vast project of inducing the Indian tribes to unite in one great confederacy, to bury their feuds with each other, and to make common cause against the white men. He wished to extinguish all distinctions of tribe and language, and to combine the power and prejudices of all, in defence of the rights and possessions of the whole, as the Aboriginal occupants of the country. He maintained that the Great Spirit, in establishing between the white and red races the distinction of color, intended to ordain a perpetual separation between them. He insisted that this country had been given to the Indian race; and while he recognized the right of each nation or tribe to the exclusive use of their hunting-grounds, so long as they chose to possess them, he indignantly denied the power of any to sell them. When the occupants of any tract of country removed from it, he considered it as reverting to the common stock, and free to any other Indians

who might choose to settle upon it. The idea of selling land, he scouted as an absurdity. "Sell land!" he exclaimed on one occasion; "as well might you pretend to sell the air and the water. The Great Spirit gave them all alike to us, the air for us to breathe, the water to drink, and the earth to live and to hunt upon—you may as well sell the one as the other!" He contended, therefore, that as the Indians had no right to cede any portion of their territory, all the cessions that had been made were void. In these views he was strengthened by the British officers, who found in him an able and apt coadjutor; and by their joint machinations the whole frontier was thrown into commotion. By their advice he insisted upon the Ohio River as the line of separation between the United States and the Indians, and refused to make peace upon any other terms than the solemn recognition of this as a *perpetual boundary*.

It was a part of the policy of this chief, to destroy entirely the influence of the whites, by discouraging their intercourse with the Indians. He deprecated the civilization of the latter, as a means of betraying them into the power of the white people, and he considered every kind of trade and intercourse between these parties as fraught with danger to the independence of the red men. He wished the latter to discard every thing, even the weapons, which had been introduced among them by the whites, and to subsist, as their ancestors had done, upon the products of their plains and forests, so that the inducement to traffic with the whites should be destroyed. He set the example, by abstaining entirely from the use of ardent spirits, and many other articles sold by the traders; he refused to speak the English language, and adhered as strictly as possible to the customs of his people.

It was with Tecumthé himself, that General Proctor, the commander of the British forces, made the disgraceful compact, at the commencement of the campaign of 1813, by which it was stipulated, that General Harrison, and all who had fought with him at

Tippecanoe, should, if taken, be delivered up to the Indians, to be dealt with according to their usages. He was the terror and scourge of his foes, the uncompromising opposer of all attempts at civilizing the Indians, the brave, implacable, untiring enemy of our people. But he was a generous enemy. Previous to his time, the Shawanese had been in the practice of torturing prisoners taken in battle. At the commencement of his career, probably after the first engagement in which he commanded, he rescued a prisoner from torture by his personal interference, and declared that he would never, upon any occasion, permit a captive to be cruelly treated. In this manly resolution he persevered, and greatly ameliorated the horrors of war, wherever he was present.

The character of Tecumthé was so marked and peculiar that it deserves from us at least a passing notice. He was remarkable for temperance and integrity, was hospitable, generous, and humane. One who knew him, said of him, "I know of no peculiarity about him that gained him popularity. His talents, rectitude of deportment, and friendly disposition, commanded the respect and regard of all about him. I consider him a very great, as well as a very good man, who, had he enjoyed the advantages of a liberal education, would have done honor to any age or nation."

In the Life of Tecumthé, by the late amiable and lamented Benjamin Drake, of Cincinnati, we find the following highly interesting anecdote. "The next action in which Tecumthé participated, and in which he manifested signal prowess, was an attack made by the Indians, upon some flat boats descending the Ohio, above Limestone, now Maysville. The year in which it occurred is not stated, but Tecumthé was probably not more than sixteen or seventeen years of age. The boats were captured, and all the persons belonging to them killed, except one, who was taken prisoner, and afterwards burnt. Tecumthé was a silent spectator of the scene, having never witnessed the burning of a prisoner before. After it was over he expressed, in strong terms, his abhorrence of the act,

and it was finally concluded by the party that they would never burn any more prisoners; and to this resolution, he himself, and the party also, it is believed, ever after scrupulously adhered. It is not less creditable to the humanity than to the genius of Tecumthé, that he should have taken this noble stand, and by the force and eloquence of his appeal, have brought his companions to the same resolution. He was then but a boy, yet he had the independence to attack a cherished custom of his tribe, and the power of argument to convince them, against all their preconceived notions of right, and the rules of their warfare, that the custom should be abolished. That his effort to put a stop to this cruel and revolting rite, was not prompted by a temporary expediency, but was the result of a humane disposition, and a right sense of justice, is abundantly shown by his conduct towards prisoners in after life." We may add, that not only did the friends of Tecumthé, and his nation abandon the practice of burning prisoners, but the Indians generally ceased from about this period to perpetrate this outrage, and it is reasonable to infer that he was the principal cause of the revolution.

The noble and magnanimous conduct of this chief, towards some Americans who were taken prisoners at the sortie from Fort Meigs, in 1813, is worthy of record. These prisoners were taken to the head-quarters of General Proctor, the British commander, and confined in Fort Miami, "where the Indians were permitted to amuse themselves by firing at the crowd, or at any particular individual. Those whose tastes led them to inflict a more cruel and savage death, led their victims to the gateway, where, under the eye of General Proctor and his officers, they were coolly tomahawked and scalped. Upwards of twenty prisoners were thus, in the course of two hours, massacred in cold blood, by those to whom they had voluntarily surrendered.

"Whilst this blood-thirsty carnage was raging, a thundering voice was heard in their rear, in the Indian tongue, and Tecumthé

was seen coming with all the rapidity with which his horse could carry him, until he drew near to where two Indians had an American, and were in the act of killing him. He sprang from his horse, caught one by the throat, and the other by the breast, and threw them to the ground; drawing his tomahawk and scalping knife, he ran in between the Americans and Indians, brandishing his arms, and daring any one of the hundreds that surrounded him, to attempt to murder another American. They all appeared confounded, and immediately desisted. His mind appeared rent with passion, and he exclaimed almost with tears in his eyes, 'Oh! what will become of my Indians?' He then demanded, in an authoritative tone, where Proctor was; but casting his eye upon him at a short distance, sternly inquired why he had not put a stop to the inhuman massacre. 'Sir,' said Proctor, 'your Indians cannot be commanded.' 'Begone,' returned Tecumthé, with the greatest disdain, 'you are unfit to command; go and put on petticoats!'—*Drake's Life of Tecumthé*, p. 182.

"When Burns, the poet, was suddenly transferred from his plough in Ayrshire, to the polished circles of Edinburgh, his ease of manner, and nice observance of the rules of good breeding, excited much surprise, and became the theme of frequent conversation. The same thing has been remarked of Tecumthé; whether seated at the tables of Generals McArthur and Worthington, as he was during the council at Chillicothe, in 1807, or brought in contact with British officers of the highest grade, his manners were entirely free from vulgarity and coarseness: he was uniformly self-possessed, and with the tact and ease of deportment which marked the poet of the heart, and which are falsely supposed to be the result of civilization and refinement only, he readily accommodated himself to the novelties of his new position, and seemed more amused than annoyed by them."

"Rising above the prejudices and customs of his people, even when those prejudices and customs were tacitly sanctioned by the

officers and agents of Great Britain, Tecumthé was never known offer violence to prisoners, nor to permit it in others. So strong was his sense of honor, and so sensitive his feelings of humanity, on this point, that even frontier women and children, throughout the wide space in which his character was known, felt secure from the tomahawk of the hostile Indians, if Tecumthé was in the camp. A striking instance of this confidence is presented in the following anecdote. The British and Indians were encamped near the River Raisin; and while holding a talk within eighty or a hundred yards of Mrs. Ruland's house, some Sauks and Winnebagoes entered her dwelling and began to plunder it. She immediately sent her little daughter, eight or nine years old, requesting Tecumthé to come to her assistance. The child ran to the council-house, and pulling Tecumthé, who was then speaking, by the skirt of his hunting-shirt, said to him, 'Come to our house—there are bad Indians there.' Without waiting to close his speech, the chief started for the house. On entering, he was met by two or three Indians, dragging a trunk towards the door. He seized his tomahawk, and levelled one of them at a blow: they prepared for resistance, but no sooner did they hear the cry, 'Dogs! I am Tecumthé!' than, under the flash of his indignant eye, they fled from the house. 'And you,' said Tecumthé, turning to some British officers, 'are worse than dogs, to break your faith with prisoners.'"—*Drake's Life of Tecumthé*.

We have noticed these events for the purpose of showing the obstacles which have embarrassed our Government in all their schemes for extending the mild and moralizing influence of our Christian and republican principles throughout the western forests. With the conclusion of the war in 1815 our wars with the Indians ceased. The brilliant exploits of our navy, and the signal victories gained by our armies at New Orleans, at the River Thames, on the Niagara, and at Plattsburgh, convinced the British of the futility of their hopes of conquest on this continent, and spread a univer-

sal panic among the tribes. The eyes of the latter were opened to our power, as they had been to our forbearance. They saw that they had nothing to hope from our weakness, or our fears, and much to gain from our friendship. Their foreign confederates had made peace for themselves, leaving them no alternative but to follow the example. They had either to submit, or, by contending single-handed against the victorious troops who had defeated their martial allies, draw down inevitable destruction on their own heads. At this juncture, the American Government again held out the olive branch. The enlightened Madison, ever pacific in his public character as he was amiable and philanthropic in private life, spared no pains to heal the unhappy wounds which had been inflicted upon the mutual peace; and his successors, by pursuing the same policy, have given permanence to a system of amicable relations between us and our misguided neighbors.

Although we believe our system of relations with the Indian tribes to be radically wrong, and to be productive of great wrong to them, we have been careful to state distinctly that the intentions of our Government, and the feeling of the American people towards that unfortunate race, have been always benevolent, forbearing, and magnanimous. We deem this position sufficiently important to be deserving of proof, and in evidence of the professions and intentions of our Government, from its commencement, we quote the following extracts from the communications of the respective Presidents to Congress.

We come now to consider briefly the precise character of the relations of the American Government and people with the Indian tribes. We have shown that those relations were shaped by the mother country, and modified, first by colonial policy, and afterwards by the intrigues of foreign nations. It became necessary, therefore, for our Government to soothe past irritations, and remove long settled prejudices, before a system of amicable intercourse could be established; and to this beneficent work has her attention

been steadily directed. But we shall show that, with the very best intentions towards the Aborigines, our Government has not only failed to accomplish its benevolent purposes towards them, but has, in fact, done much positive wrong to them, and to ourselves; and reflecting men cannot but perceive the ruinous tendency of the policy now pursued, and the absolute necessity of a speedy and radical change.

The existence, within our territorial limits, of tribes acknowledged to be independent, involves in itself a paradox; while the details of our negotiations with them, and of our legislation with respect to them, are full of the strangest contradictions. We acknowledge them to be sovereign nations, yet we forbid them to make war with each other; we admit their title to their lands, their unlimited power over them while they remain theirs, and their full possession of the rights of self-government within them; yet we restrain them from selling those lands to any but ourselves; we treat with them as with free states, yet we plant our agents and our military posts among them, and make laws which operate within their territory. In our numerous treaties with them we acknowledge them to be free, both as nations and as individuals; yet we claim the power to punish, in our courts, aggressions committed within their boundaries, denying to them a concurrent jurisdiction, and forbidding them from adjudicating in their councils, and according to their customs, upon the rights of our citizens, and from vindicating the privileges of their own. We make distinctions, not merely in effect, but in terms, between the white man and the Indian, of the most degrading character; and at the moment when our Commissioners are negotiating solemn leagues with their chiefs, involving the most important interests, pledging to them the faith of our Government, and accepting from them similar pledges, we reject those same chiefs if offered as witnesses in our courts, as persons destitute of truth—as creatures too ignorant to understand, or too degraded to practise, the ordinary

rules of rectitude. In many of the States, negroes, mulattoes, and Indians are by law declared to be incompetent witnesses against a white man. Whatever necessity the institution of slavery may impose as regards the negro and mulatto, there is no reason for this stigma upon the Indian, and we apprehend that a case could hardly occur in which the ends of justice would not be advanced by submitting the credibility of such a witness to the jury.

This simple exposition of a few of the leading features of our intercourse with the Indians must satisfy every rational mind that so unnatural a state of things cannot be lasting; that any system of relations, founded upon such principles, must be unjust, unprofitable, and temporary; and that although in the infancy of our Government it might have been excusable in us to adopt such a policy towards our savage neighbors, as their barbarities or our weakness might have forced upon us, it becomes us now, as a great and enlightened people, to devise a system more consistent with our national dignity, and better adapted to advance the interests of the respective parties.

To ascertain the exact position of the parties in respect to each other, we shall call the attention of the reader to a few of the treaties and laws which regulate the subject-matter, confining ourselves chiefly to those which have been made most recently. Our present system of Indian relations, although commenced under the administration of General Washington, has been chiefly built up since the last war between the United States and Great Britain. The treaties have been so numerous that it is impossible, in a work like this, to enter into their details, or to do more than to refer in a compendious manner to their leading features. We shall adopt this plan as sufficient for our purpose. The following propositions, then, will be found to contain the leading principles of this anomalous diplomacy, and to have obtained admission into our treaties with nearly all the tribes:

1. The United States have almost invariably given presents, in

money, arms, clothing, farming implements, and trinkets, upon the negotiation of a treaty; and in treaties for the purchase of territory, we pay an equivalent for the lands, in money or merchandise, or both, which payment is generally made in the form of annuities, limited or perpetual.

2. When a tribe cedes the territory on which they reside, other territory is specified for their future occupancy, and the United States guarantee to them the title and peaceable possession thereof.

3. The Indians acknowledge themselves to be under the protection of the American Government, and of no other power whatsoever.

4. They engage not to make war with each other, or with any foreign power, without the consent of the United States.

5. They agree to sell their lands only to the United States. Our citizens are prohibited by law from taking grants of land from the Indians; and any transfer or cession made by them, except to our Government, would be considered void.

6. White men found hunting on the Indian lands may be apprehended by them, and delivered up to the nearest agent of the United States.

7. White men are not to trade with the Indians, nor reside in their country without license from our authorities.

8. An Indian who commits a murder upon a white man is to be delivered up to be tried and punished under our laws; stolen property is to be returned, or the tribe to be accountable for its value.

9. The United States *claims the right* of navigation, on all navigable rivers which pass through an Indian territory.

10. The tribes agree that they will, at all times, allow to traders and other persons travelling through their country, under the authority of the United States, a free and safe passage for themselves and their property; and that for such passage they shall at no time, and on no account whatever, be subject to any toll or exaction.

11. Should any tribe of Indians, or other power, meditate a war against the United States, or threaten any hostile act, and the same shall come to the knowledge of a tribe in amity with the United States, the latter shall give notice thereof to the nearest Governor of a State, or officer commanding the troops of the United States.

12. No tribe in amity with the United States shall supply arms or ammunition, or any warlike aid, implements, or munition, to a tribe not in amity with us.

The following special articles have been assented to by particular tribes, and have been inserted in treaties with some other tribes, so as to prevail to a considerable extent :

"The United States *demand an acknowledgment* of the right to establish military posts and trading-houses, and to open roads within the territory guaranteed to the Creek nation in the second article, and the right to the navigation of all its waters."—*Treaty of August 9, 1814.*

"The Shawanese nation do acknowledge the United States to be sole and absolute sovereigns of all the territory ceded to them by a treaty of peace made between them and the King of Great Britain, on the 14th January, 1786."

"It is agreed on the part of the Cherokees, that the United States shall have the sole and absolute right to regulate their trade."—*Treaty of 2d July, 1791.*

"Fifty-four tracts, of one mile square each, of the land ceded by this treaty, shall be laid off under the direction of the President of the United States, and sold, for the purpose of raising a fund to be applied for the support of schools for the education of the Osage children."—*Treaty of 2d June, 1825.*

"The United States agree to furnish at Clarke, for the use of the Osage nation, a blacksmith, and tools to mend their arms, and utensils of husbandry, and engage to build them a horse-mill, or water-mill; also, to furnish them with ploughs," &c.—*Ibid.*

"The United States, immediately after the ratification of this

convention, shall cause to be furnished to the Kansas nation three hundred head of cattle, three hundred hogs, five hundred domestic fowls, three yoke of oxen and two carts, with such implements of husbandry as the Superintendent of Indian Affairs may think necessary; and shall employ such persons to aid and instruct them in agriculture as the President of the United States may deem expedient; and shall provide and support a blacksmith.”—*Treaty of 3d June, 1825.*

“Thirty-six sections of good land, on Big Blue River, shall be laid out under the direction of the President of the United States, and sold, for the purpose of raising a fund to be applied, under the direction of the President, to the education of the Kansas children within their nation.”—*Ibid.*

“The Tetons, Yanctons, and Yanctionies, and bands of the Sioux, admit the right of the United States to regulate their trade.”—*Treaty of 2d June, 1825.*

If we turn to the statute books, for the purpose of showing the spirit of our legislation in regard to the Indian tribes, it will be seen that the leading *intention* of those laws, as expressed on their face, is just and benevolent. Whatever mistakes our Government may have committed, and however their beneficence may have been misdirected, it could never have been their purpose to oppress a people towards whom they have used language, such as we find in the several acts of Congress, relating to the Indians, and of which the following expressions are specimens:—“For the purpose of *providing against the further decline and final extinction* of the Indian tribes, adjoining the frontier settlements of the United States, and for introducing among them *the habits and arts of civilization*,” &c. “In order to *promote the civilization* of the friendly Indians, and to secure the continuance of their friendship,” &c. The third article of an ordinance for the government of the territory of the United States, north-west of the River Ohio, passed in 1787, runs as follows: “Religion, morality, and

knowledge being necessary to good government and the happiness of mankind, schools and the means of education shall for ever be encouraged. The utmost good faith shall always be observed towards the Indians; their lands and property shall never be taken from them without their consent; and in their property, rights, and liberty, they shall never be invaded or disturbed unless in just and lawful wars authorized by Congress; but *laws, founded in justice and humanity*, shall from time to time be made for preventing wrongs being done to them, and for preserving peace and friendship with them."

These are noble sentiments; and they represent truly the feelings of the great body of the American people towards the Aborigines, and the principles by which the intercourse with the Indian tribes was intended to be governed. We shall, when we come to inquire what have been the *results* of our intercourse with those tribes, and whether those results have realized the wishes of the American people, and the intentions of the Government, refer to these extracts as expressing those wishes and intentions.

We shall not detail at large the statutory provisions to which we intend to refer, but will content ourselves with such a synopsis as will answer our purpose. Our Indian affairs are conducted by several superintendents, and a number of agents and sub-agents, who are required to reside within their respective agencies, and through whom the Government conducts all its negotiations with the tribes, except when special trusts are committed to military officers, or to commissioners appointed for the occasion. We regulate the trade with them by statute, rigorously prohibiting all ingress into their country, by our citizens, or by foreigners, and all traffic, except by special license from our authorities. An Indian who kills a white man, or a white man who slays an Indian, are alike tried by our laws, and in our courts, even though the offence may have been committed in the Indian territory. Larceny, robbery, trespass, or other offence, committed by white men against

the Indians, in the country of the latter, is punishable in our courts, and where the offender is unable to make restitution, the just value of the property taken or destroyed is paid by our Government; if a similar aggression is committed by an Indian against a white man, the tribe is held responsible. The President is authorized to furnish to the tribes, schoolmasters, artisans, teachers of husbandry, and the mechanic arts, tools, implements of agriculture, domestic animals; and generally to exert his influence to introduce the habits and arts of social life among them.

Although we have omitted a great many provisions similar to those which we have quoted, we believe that we have not passed over any thing that is necessary to a fair exposition of the principles of our negotiations with the Indians, and our legislation over them. It will be seen that we have never claimed the right, nor avowed the intention to extirpate this unhappy race, to strip them of their property, or to deprive them of those natural rights, which we have, in our Declaration of Independence, emphatically termed *indefeasible*. On the contrary, our declared purpose, repeatedly and solemnly avowed, has been to secure their friendship—to civilize them—to give them the habits and arts of social life—to elevate their character, and increase their happiness.

If it be asked, to what extent these objects have been attained, the answer must be appalling to every friend of humanity. It is so seldom that the energies of a powerful government have been steadily directed to the accomplishment of a benevolent design, that we cannot, without deep regret, behold the exertion of such rare beneficence defeated of its purpose. Yet it is most certainly true, that notwithstanding all our professions, and our great expenditure of labor and money, the Indians, so far from advancing one step in civilization and happiness, so far from improving in their condition, or rising in the scale of moral being, are every day sinking lower in misery and barbarism. The virtues which they cherished in their aboriginal state, have been blunted by their inter-

course with the whites, and they have acquired vices which were unknown to their simple progenitors. We take no account here of the Creeks, Cherokees, Choctaws, and Chickasaws, a portion of whom present an exception to the great body of the Indians. We speak of the wandering tribes—of the Indians at large, who continue to reject the arts and habits of social life, who fear and despise the white man, and tenaciously adhere to all the ferocious customs and miserable expedients of savage life. If we have failed to soften their rude natures, to enlighten their understandings, or to imbue their minds with any of our principles of moral action, equally have we failed to secure their friendship. We have tamed them into submission by displays of our power, or brought them into subservience with our money; but we have not gained their love or their confidence.

Nor is this all. Our system is not only inefficient, but it is positively mischievous. Its direct tendency is to retard the civilization of the Indian. We have stripped their nations of freedom, sovereignty, and independence. We claim the right to regulate their trade, to navigate their rivers, to have ingress into their country; we forbid all intercourse with them, except by special license from our authorities; we try them in our courts for offences committed in their country, and we do not acknowledge the existence of any tribunal among them, having authority to inflict a penalty on one of our citizens. They are subjected to the restraints, without enjoying the privileges, the protection, or the moral influence, of our laws. Theirs is, therefore, a state of subjection—of mere vassalage—precisely that state which has always been found to destroy the energies, and degrade the character of a people.

But, as if by a refinement of cruelty, similar to that which decks a victim in costly robes, and surrounds him with pleasing objects of sense, at the moment of execution, we leave them in the *nominal* possession of independence, and in the possession of all their long cherished and idolized customs, prejudices, and superstitions. They

are kept separate from us, and their own national pride naturally co-operates with our injudicious policy, to keep them for ever a distinct, an alien, and a hostile people. They gain nothing by the example of our industry, the precepts of our religion, the influence of our laws, our arts, our institutions, for they see or feel nothing of the salutary operation of all these, and only know them in their terrors or their restraints. They are a subjected people, governed by laws in the making of which they have no voice, and enjoying none of the privileges pertaining to the citizens of the nation which rules them. They obey their own laws and customs, so far as these do not conflict with our convenience; and are left without law, so far as our interference is concerned, except where our interest induces us to stretch over them the arm of authority. By giving them presents and annuities, we support them in idleness, and cherish their wandering and unsettled habits. We bribe them into discontent, by teaching them that every public convention held for the settlement of misunderstandings, is to bring them valuable tributes; while the same cause trains them to duplicity, and induces them to exercise all their ingenuity in seeking out causes of offence, and in compounding their grievances to the best advantage. These are the accidental, and unintentional, but unavoidable effects of a system, which is radically wrong, though devised and maintained in the spirit of benevolence.

If all this is faulty in principle, it is still worse in practice. The Indian Department has already become one of the most expensive branches of our Government. Our foreign relations are scarcely more costly than our negotiations with the tribes. If the vast sums which are annually laid out in this manner were productive of any permanent good to the Indians, no patriot or Christian would regret the expenditure. But when we see our treasure squandered with a lavish hand, not only without any good effect, but with great positive injury to the miserable race, whom we have reduced to the state of dependence upon our bounty, it is time to pause. When

we examine further, and see how large a portion of these vast sums are intercepted before they reach the hand of the red man—how much is expended in sustaining military posts, paying agents, transporting merchandise, holding treaties, and keeping in operation, in various ways, a vast, complicated, and useless machinery—when we reflect how much is unavoidably lost, squandered, and misapplied, the question assumes a fearful importance.

The British Government, when attempting to subdue the ferocious spirit of the Scottish Highlanders, and to allure them to the arts of peace, prohibited them from wearing the national dress, and from carrying arms, and used its influence to destroy the influence of the chieftains, and to eradicate the use of the Gaelic language; because all these things tended to foster the pride of descent, to cherish ancient recollections, and to keep the clans separate from the rest of the nation, and from each other.

Our Government has pursued a policy directly the reverse. We are continually administering nourishment to the prejudices of the Indians, and keeping alive the distinctions that separate them from us. They are constantly reminded of their nominal independence by the embassies which are sent to them, and by the ridiculous mock pageantry exhibited on such occasions; when our commissioners, instead of exerting the moral influence of example, comply with all their customs, imitate the style of their eloquence, and even flatter them for the possession of the very propensities which distinguish them as savages. So far from endeavoring to abolish the distinction of dress, we furnish them annually with immense quantities of trinkets, cloths, and blankets, made expressly for their use, and differing essentially from any thing that is worn, or even sold, in our country. Wagon loads of the most childish trinkets, and the most ridiculous toys, are annually sent as presents from this great and benevolent nation, to its red allies, as assurances of the very profound respect, and tender affection, with which they are regarded by the American people. Immense sums of money

are also given them as annuities—money which to the savage is perfectly valueless, and which is immediately transferred to the trader, in exchange for whisky, tobacco, gunpowder, looking-glasses, tin bracelets, and ornaments for the nose.

The idea of elevating the character of the Indian, and softening down his asperities, by pampering his indolence, and administering to his vanity, is supremely ridiculous. The march of mind will never penetrate into our forests by the beat of the drum, nor will civilization be transmitted in bales of scarlet cloth and glass beads. This, however, is the natural effect of treating with the Indians in their own country, and carrying our trade to their doors, where we are in some measure obliged to comply with their customs, and all our dealings with them must be carried on by men who are not amenable to our laws, nor surrounded by the salutary restraints of public sentiment. If, on the contrary, the Indians were obliged to resort to our towns to supply their wants, and to trade with regular dealers; and if all their negotiations with our officers were to be conducted within the boundaries of our organized governments, where the controlling influence of our laws and power should be distinctly recognized, they would not only be better treated, but would be brought into contact with the most intelligent and benevolent of our citizens, and imbibe more correct notions of us and our institutions.

There are other evils in our existing system of Indian relations which are inseparable from it, and which imperiously indicate the necessity of an entire change.

One fruitful cause of injustice to the Indians lies deep in the habits and interests of our people, and may be difficult to eradicate; but it is one of grave importance, and is so involved with the public peace and the national honor as to demand the most serious attention. The thirst for new lands is an all-absorbing passion among the inhabitants of the frontier States, and its operation upon the Indians has been most calamitous. Although living in a

country which is still comparatively new, embracing every where large tracts of wild land, their wandering and enterprising habits lead them continually abroad, in search of newer and fresher lands. Whenever a boundary is settled between our territory and the Indian lands, the enterprise of our people carries the population up to the line, while the red men, shy of such neighbors, retire from the boundary, leaving a wide space of wilderness between themselves and the settlements. A class of pioneers who subsist by hunting and rearing cattle, intrude upon the lands thus left unoccupied, and establish upon them their temporary dwellings. Careless in regard to the ownership of the soil they occupy, seeking new and fresh pastures where their herds may roam at large, and forests stocked with game, they pay little regard to boundary lines or titles. Others, prompted by more sordid and deliberate purposes of wrong, and looking forward to the ultimate purchase of such territory by the United States, traverse it with the view of selecting the choice parcels, under the expectation that Congress will grant the right of pre-emption to actual settlers, and under the belief that, at all events, their prior claims by occupancy will be respected by common consent, when the country shall be brought into market.

Although these intrusions are in contravention of treaties with the Indians, and against the laws of the United States, they are of frequent occurrence, and are made the basis of urgent *claims* upon the Government. Collisions occur between the intruders and the natives, most usually provoked by the artful designs of the offending parties, to accelerate the expulsion of the rightful possessors of the country. The Indians are insulted and provoked, and when such injuries are resented, however tardily, and with whatever stinted measure of retaliation, a loud outcry is raised against the savages; clamorous petitions are sent to the Government, setting forth the hostile disposition of the Indians, the terrors of border warfare, and the danger of the unprotected settlers; and insisting

upon the immediate purchase of the territory, and the removal of the Indians to other hunting-grounds. But one party is heard at Washington; and its bold assertions, being uncontradicted, are believed. A treaty is ordered to be held, which is equivalent to saying to the red men, that it is the will of the American people that they should remove the lodges further to the west.

The Indians, thus urged, and soured by antecedent provocation, demand an exorbitant price; but the emergency admits of no delay, and the territory is purchased on their own terms. The scene which ensues fully discloses the moving springs of the operation. No sooner is the land brought into market, than Congress is called upon to grant *pre-emption rights* to *actual settlers*. True, these actual settlers are obviously intruders, violators of law, having certainly no title to a preference over other citizens; but their case is so stated as to make them appear a meritorious class, and their *claims* are urged with zealous pertinacity. The nation is made to ring with the merits and sufferings of the hardy men, who have marched in the van of civilization, braving the Indian and the beast of prey; and much is said of the injustice of permitting others to purchase *the farms* of this meritorious class. Pre-emption rights are granted, and the violators of the law are secured in the fruits of their aggression. And who are the gainers by a transaction commencing in bad faith to the Indian, compromising the justice and the honor of the nation, and ending in rewarding our own citizens for breaking our laws? When the pre-emptions come to be entered at the land offices, the larger portion of them are found to be in the hands of a few sagacious speculators, whose hands may be traced throughout the whole of this iniquitous proceeding, and who amass fortunes. And it not unfrequently happens that, before the whole of this scheme can be compassed, a war must be fought—a war fraught with indescribable horrors, with domestic misery, personal sacrifice, vast loss of life, and immense expense to the public.

It is an unfortunate consequence also, inseparable from this kind

of intercourse, that it gives employment to a numerous body of unofficial and irresponsible agents. At all the treaties with the Indians, especially those held for the purchase of land, a number of white men are found present, who by some means or other have acquired influence with the tribes, or with particular chiefs. They are usually traders or interpreters, who have lived long enough among the Indians to have become familiar with their language and customs, and personally acquainted with the individuals composing the tribe. A part of these men usually advocate the treaty as proposed by the Government, while others again oppose it, and both are exceedingly assiduous in making converts among the chiefs and influential braves. The first party are those who have been convinced by the arguments of the speculators; the others are those who are still open to conviction. What arguments are used to gain their suffrages, we are not able from personal observation to state: but the fact is, that in the end the treaty is usually made as proposed.

In the public councils, in which the Indians transact their business, the chiefs and head men, who are the ostensible actors, are merely the exponents of the public will. The tribe is a pure democracy, in which every individual has a right to vote, and in which the individuals are in fact consulted. It is singular, that under such circumstances, the deliberations of an Indian council are always harmonious, and the decision almost invariably unanimous. These results are attributable in part to the decorum which pervades these assemblages, in which a speaker is never interrupted, nor contradicted, and where no one speaks without previous careful preparation. But another reason for the harmonious operation of the council is, that the business is mostly adjusted out of doors. The leading men consult their respective followers separately, confer with each other, and agree on measures before going into council; so that the speeches uttered there, are rather intended

for effect, or to announce conclusions already formed, than to persuade or convince the audience.

This mode of proceeding affords great advantages to those who tamper with the leading men, who are easily approached by means of bribes, or warped by insidious appeals to their passions or prejudices. Some inference may be drawn as to the character of the appliances used in this diplomacy, from the procedure which is not unusual on occasions of this kind. When they first assemble, the greater number of the chiefs are commonly opposed to the cession of their lands. They sit in council with solemn and forbidding countenances, and are taciturn and inaccessible: one after another, occasionally expressing his aversion to the proposed transfer, in brief, sententious, and pithy remarks, in which the rapacity of the white man, the wrongs of the Indians, and their veneration for the bones of their ancestors, form the leading topics. Presently, during a recess of the council, one of these leaders receives a present of a gun, or a pair of pistols, from some individual, which he receives with apparent indifference, hinting at the same time that there are other articles, which he names, of which he stands in equal need; which of course are added, until the wily savage professes to be satisfied, that perhaps, after all, it would be best for his people to agree to the treaty. The same process is repeated in regard to others, including the common Indians, and not forgetting the women and children, until good humor is diffused throughout the assemblage. After this the harangues are delivered, which sometimes appear in print, and finally a unanimous result is obtained. We do not aver that these practices obtain now, or that they are sanctioned by the commissioners who represent the Government; but we assert that such means have been effectually employed in some instances, and that they are unavoidable under the present system of relations between the white and red men. The Government does not, and cannot control the intercourse, while a numerous band of mercenary men, not responsible to it, are permitted to influence the savage

mind, and while no effectual restraint is imposed upon the fell spirit of speculation, which first intrudes on the lands of the Indian, and then institutes a series of intrigues to dispossess the savage of the soil, and defraud the Government of the price, by means of grants and pre-emptions.

As we have asserted that the policy of our Government, and the intentions of the American people towards the Indians have been uniformly just and benevolent, we shall conclude our remarks on this branch of the subject by quoting a few passages from the official communications of the several Presidents to Congress, which will show conclusively the tone of public feeling towards that race, and must satisfy the most sceptical that whatever mistakes may have been made, and whatever wrong the Aborigines may have suffered, no deliberate purpose to oppress or injure them has ever been entertained by the Government or people.

From President Washington's Address to Congress, of Nov. 6, 1792.

"You will, I am persuaded, learn with no less concern than I communicate it, that reiterated endeavors towards effecting a pacification have hitherto issued only in new and outrageous proofs of persevering hostility on the part of the tribes with whom we are in contest. An earnest desire to procure tranquillity to the frontier, to stop the further effusion of blood, to arrest the progress of expense, to forward the prevalent wish of the nation for peace, has led to strenuous efforts, through various channels, to accomplish these desirable purposes; in making which efforts, I consulted less my own anticipations of the event, or the scruples which some considerations were calculated to inspire, than the wish to find the object attainable, or if not attainable, to ascertain unequivocally that such was the case." * * * *

"I cannot dismiss the subject of Indian affairs without again recommending to your consideration the expediency of more adequate provisions for giving energy to the laws throughout our

interior frontier, and for restraining the commission of outrages upon the Indians, without which all pacific plans must prove nugatory. To enable, by competent rewards, the employment of qualified and trusty persons to reside among them as agents, would also contribute to the preservation of peace and good neighborhood. If, in addition to these expedients, an eligible plan could be devised for promoting civilization among the friendly tribes, and for carrying on trade with them upon a scale equal to their wants, and under regulations calculated to protect them from imposition and extortion, its influence in cementing their interests with ours could not but be considerable." * * * *

"When we contemplate the war on our frontiers, it may be truly affirmed that every reasonable effort has been made to adjust the causes of dissension with the Indians north of the Ohio. The instructions given to the commissioners evince a moderation and equity proceeding from a sincere love of peace, and a liberality having no restriction but the essential interests and dignity of the United States."

From President Adams's Address to Congress, of Nov. 23, 1797.

"In connection with this unpleasant state of things on our western frontier, it is proper for me to mention the attempts of foreign agents to alienate the affections of the Indian nations, and to excite them to actual hostilities against the United States. Great activity has been exerted by those persons who have insinuated themselves among the Indian tribes residing within the territory of the United States, to influence them to transfer their affections and force to a foreign nation, to form them into a confederacy, and prepare them for a war against the United States. Although measures have been taken to counteract these infractions of our rights, to prevent Indian hostilities, and to preserve entire their attachment to the United States, it is my duty to observe, that to give a better effect to these measures, and to obviate the conse-

quences or a repetition of such practices, a law, providing adequate punishment for such offences, may be necessary."

From President Jefferson's Message of January 28, 1803.

"These people are becoming very sensible of the baneful effects produced on their morals, their health, and existence, by the abuse of ardent spirits, and some of them earnestly desire a prohibition of that article from being carried among them. The Legislature will consider whether the effectuating that desire would not be in the spirit of benevolence and liberality which they have hitherto practised towards these our neighbors, and which has had so happy an effect towards conciliating their friendship. It has been found, too, in experience, that the same abuse gives frequent rise to incidents tending much to commit our peace with the Indians."

From President Jefferson's Message of October 17, 1803.

"The friendly tribe of Kaskaskia Indians, with which we have never had a difference, reduced, by the wars and wants of savage life, to a few individuals, unable to defend themselves against the neighboring tribes, has transferred its country to the United States, reserving only for its members what is sufficient to maintain them in an agricultural way. The considerations stipulated are, that we shall extend to them our patronage and protection, and give them certain annual aids, in money, in implements of agriculture, and other articles of their choice. * * * *

"With many other of the Indian tribes improvements in agriculture and household manufacture are advancing, and with all our peace and friendship are established, on grounds much firmer than heretofore. The measure adopted of establishing trading-houses among them, and in furnishing them necessaries in exchange for their commodities at such moderate prices as to leave no gain, but cover us from loss, has the most conciliatory and useful effect

upon them, and is that which will best secure their peace and good-will."

Extract from President Jefferson's Message of November 8, 1804.

"By pursuing a uniform course of justice towards them," [the Indians,] "by aiding them in all the improvements which can better their condition, and especially by establishing a commerce on terms which shall be advantageous to them, and only not losing to us, and so regulated as that no incendiaries of our own, or any other nation, may be permitted to disturb the natural effects of our just and friendly offices, we may render ourselves so necessary to their comfort and prosperity, that the protection of our citizens from their disorderly members will become their interest and their voluntary care." Instead, therefore, of an augmentation of military force, proportioned to our extent of frontier, I proposed a moderate enlargement of the capital employed in that commerce, as a more effectual, economical, and humane instrument for preserving peace and good neighborhood with them."

Extract from President Jefferson's Message of November 8, 1808.

"With our Indian neighbors the public peace has been steadily maintained. Some instances of individual wrong have, as at other times, taken place, but in no wise implicating the will of the nation. Beyond the Mississippi, the Ioways, the Sacs, and the Alabamas have delivered up, for trial and punishment, individuals from among themselves, accused of murdering citizens of the United States. On this side of the Mississippi, the Creeks are exerting themselves to arrest offenders of the same kind; the Choctaws have manifested their readiness and desire for amicable and just arrangements respecting depredations committed by disorderly persons of their tribe. And generally, from a conviction that we consider them as part of ourselves, and cherish with sincerity their rights and interests, the attachment of the Indian

tribes is gaining strength daily, is extending from the nearer to the more remote, and will amply requite us for the justice and friendship practised towards them."

Extract from President Madison's Message of December 7, 1813.

"The cruelty of the enemy in enlisting the savages into a war with a nation desirous of mutual emulation in mitigating its calamities, has not been confined to any one quarter. Wherever they could be turned against us no exertions to effect it have been spared. On our south-western border the Creek tribes, who, yielding to our persevering endeavors, were gradually acquiring more civilized habits, became the unfortunate victims of seduction. A war in that quarter has been the consequence, infuriated by a bloody fanaticism recently propagated among them. It was necessary to crush such a war before it could spread among the contiguous tribes, and before it could favor enterprises of the enemy into that vicinity. With this view, a force was called into the service of the United States from the States of Georgia and Tennessee, which, with the nearest regular troops, and other corps from the Mississippi Territory, might not only chastise the savages into present peace, but make a lasting impression on their fears.

"The systematic perseverance of the enemy in courting the aid of the savages on all quarters, had the natural effect of kindling their ordinary propensity to war into a passion, which, even among those best disposed towards the United States, was ready, if not employed on our side, to be turned against us. A departure from our protracted forbearance to accept the services tendered by them has thus been forced upon us. But in yielding to it the retaliation has been mitigated as much as possible, both in its extent and in its character, stopping far short of the example of the enemy, who owe the advantages they have occasionally gained in battle chiefly to the number of their savage associates; and who have not

controlled them either from their usual practice of indiscriminate massacre on defenceless inhabitants, or from scenes of carnage without a parallel on prisoners to the British arms, guarded by all the laws of humanity and of honorable war. For these enormities the enemy are equally responsible, whether with the power to prevent them they want the will, or with the knowledge of a want of power they still avail themselves of such instruments."

Extract from President Madison's Message of December 3, 1816.

"The Indian tribes within our limits appear also disposed to remain at peace. From several of them purchases of land have been made, particularly favorable to the wishes and security of our frontier settlements, as well as to the general interests of the nation. In some instances the titles, though not supported by due proof, and clashing those of one tribe with the claims of another, have been extinguished by double purchases, the benevolent policy of the United States preferring the augmented expense to the hazard of doing injustice, or to the enforcement of justice against a feeble and untutored people by means involving or threatening an effusion of blood. I am happy to add that the tranquillity which has been restored among the tribes themselves, as well as between them and our own population, will favor the resumption of the work of civilization which has made an encouraging progress among some tribes, and that the facility is increasing for extending that divided and individual ownership, which exists now in movable property only, to the soil itself; and of thus establishing in the culture and improvement of it, the true foundation for a transit from the habits of the savage to the arts and comforts of social life."

Extract from President Monroe's Message, December 2, 1817.

"From several of the Indian tribes inhabiting the country bordering on Lake Erie, purchases have been made of lands on condi-

tions very favorable to the United States, and it is presumed not less so to the tribes themselves.

“By these purchases the Indian title, with moderate reservations, has been extinguished to the whole of the land within the State of Ohio, and to a great part of that of Michigan Territory, and of the State of Indiana. From the Cherokee tribe a tract has been purchased in the State of Georgia, &c. &c. * * *

“By these acquisitions, and others that may reasonably be expected soon to follow, we shall be enabled to extend our settlements from the inhabited parts of the State of Ohio, along Lake Erie, into the Michigan Territory, and to connect our settlements by degrees, through the State of Indiana and the Illinois Territory, to that of Missouri. A similar and equally advantageous effect will soon be produced to the South, through the whole extent of the States and territory which border on the waters emptying into the Mississippi and Mobile. In this progress, which the rights of nature demand and nothing can prevent, marking a growth rapid and gigantic, it is our duty to make new efforts for the preservation, improvement, and civilization of the native inhabitants. The hunter state can exist only in the vast uncultivated desert. It yields to the more dense and compact form, and greater force of civilized population; and of right it ought to yield, for the earth was given to mankind to support the greatest number of which it is capable, and no tribe or people have a right to withhold from the wants of others more than is necessary for their own support and comfort. It is gratifying to know that the reservation of land made by the treaties with the tribes on Lake Erie, were made with a view to individual ownership among them, and to the cultivation of the soil by all, and that an annual stipend has been pledged to supply their other wants.

“It will merit the consideration of Congress, whether other provision not stipulated by the treaty ought to be made for these tribes, and for the advancement of the liberal and humane policy

of the United States towards all the tribes within our limits, and more particularly for their improvement in the arts of civilized life."

Extract from President Monroe's Message, November 17, 1818.

"With a view to the security of our inland frontiers it has been thought expedient to establish strong posts at the mouth of the Yellow Stone River, and at the Mandan village on the Missouri, and at the mouth of St. Peter's on the Mississippi, at no great distance from our northern boundaries. It can hardly be presumed, while such posts are maintained in the rear of the Indian tribes, that they will venture to attack our peaceable inhabitants. A strong hope is entertained that this measure will likewise be productive of much good to the tribes themselves; especially in promoting the great object of their civilization. Experience has clearly demonstrated that independent savage communities cannot long exist within the limits of a civilized population. The progress of the latter has almost invariably terminated in the extinction of the former, especially of the tribes belonging to our portion of this hemisphere, among whom loftiness of sentiment and gallantry in action have been conspicuous. To civilize them, and even to prevent their extinction, it seems to be indispensable that their independence as communities should cease, and that the control of the United States over them should be complete and undisputed. The hunter state will then be more easily abandoned, and recourse will be had to the acquisition and culture of land, and to other pursuits tending to dissolve the ties which connect them together as a savage community, and to give a new character to every individual. I present this subject to the consideration of Congress, on the presumption that it may be found expedient and practicable to adopt some benevolent provisions, having these objects in view, relative to the tribes within our settlements."

Extract from President Monroe's Message, November 14, 1820.

"With the Indians peace has been preserved, and a progress made in carrying into effect the act of Congress, making an appropriation for their civilization, with a prospect of favorable results. As connected equally with both these objects, our trade with those tribes is thought to merit the attention of Congress. In their original state, game is their sustenance and war their occupation, and if they find no employment from civilized powers, they destroy each other. Left to themselves, their extirpation is inevitable. By a judicious regulation of our trade with them, we supply their wants, administer to their comforts, and gradually, as the game retires, draw them to us. By maintaining posts far in the interior, we acquire a more thorough and direct control over them, without which it is confidently believed that a complete change in their manners can never be accomplished. By such posts, aided by a proper regulation of our trade with them, and a judicious civil administration over them, to be provided for by law, we shall, it is presumed, be enabled not only to protect our own settlements from their savage incursions, and to preserve peace among the several tribes, but accomplish also the great purpose of their civilization."

Extract from the Message of President Adams, of December 2, 1828.

"The attention of Congress is particularly invited to that part of the report of the Secretary of War, which concerns the existing system of our relations with the Indian tribes. At the establishment of the Federal Government under the present Constitution of the United States, the principle was adopted of considering them as foreign and independent powers, and also as proprietors of the land. They were, moreover, considered as savages, whom it was our policy and our duty to use our influence in converting to Christianity, and in bringing within the pale of civilization.

As independent powers, we negotiated with them by treaties; as proprietors, we purchased from them all the lands which we could

prevail upon them to sell ; as brethren of the human race rude and ignorant, we endeavored to bring them to the knowledge of religion and letters. The ultimate design was to incorporate in our own institutions that portion of them which could be converted to the state of civilization. In the practice of European states, before our Revolution, they had been considered as children to be governed ; as tenants at discretion, to be dispossessed as occasion might require ; as hunters, to be indemnified by trifling concessions for removal from the ground upon which their game was extirpated. In changing the system, it would seem as if a full contemplation of the consequences of the change had not been taken. We have been far more successful in the acquisition of their lands than in imparting to them the principles, or inspiring them with the spirit of civilization. But in appropriating to ourselves their hunting-grounds, we have brought upon ourselves the obligation of providing for their subsistence ; and when we have had the rare good fortune of teaching them the arts of civilization, and the doctrines of Christianity, we have unexpectedly found them forming in the midst of ourselves communities claiming to be independent of ours, and rivals of sovereignty within the territories of the members of the Union. This state of things requires that a remedy should be provided ; a remedy which, while it shall do justice to these unfortunate children of nature, may secure to the members of our confederation their rights of sovereignty, and of soil."

Extract from President Jackson's Message of December 8, 1829.

"The condition and ulterior destiny of the Indian tribes within the limits of some of our States have become objects of much interest and importance. It has long been the policy of Government to introduce among them the arts of civilization, in the hope of gradually reclaiming them from a wandering life. This policy has, however, been coupled with another wholly incompatible with its success. Professing a desire to civilize and settle them, we have at

the same time lost no opportunity to purchase their lands, and thrust them further into the wilderness. By this means they have not only been kept in a wandering state, but been led to look upon us as unjust and indifferent to their fate. Thus, though lavish in its expenditures upon the subject, Government has constantly defeated its own policy ; and the Indians, in general, receding further and further to the west, have retained their savage habits. A portion, however, of the southern tribes, having mingled much with the whites, and made some progress in the arts of civilized life, have lately attempted to erect an independent government within the limits of Georgia and Alabama. These States, claiming to be the only sovereigns within their territories, extended their laws over the Indians, which induced the latter to call upon the United States for protection.

“Under these circumstances, the question presented was, whether the General Government had a right to sustain those people in their pretensions? The Constitution declares, that “no new State shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other State,” without the consent of its Legislature. If the General Government is not permitted to tolerate the erection of a confederate state within the territory of one of the members of this Union, against her consent, much less could it allow a foreign and independent government to establish itself there. Georgia became a member of the confederacy which eventuated in our federal Union, as a sovereign State, always asserting her claim to certain limits, which, having been originally defined in her colonial charter, and subsequently recognized in the treaty of peace, she has ever since continued to enjoy, except as they have been circumscribed by her own voluntary transfer of a portion of her territory to the United States, in the articles of cession of 1802. Alabama was admitted into the Union on the same footing with the original States, with boundaries which were prescribed by Congress. There is no constitutional, conventional, or legal provision, which allows them less

power over the Indians within their borders, than is possessed by Maine or New York. Would the people of Maine permit the Penobscot tribe to erect an independent government within their State? and unless they did, would it not be the duty of the General Government to support them in resisting such a measure? Would the people of New York permit each remnant of the Six Nations within her borders, to declare itself an independent people under the protection of the United States? Could the Indians establish a separate republic on each of their reservations in Ohio? and if they were so disposed, would it be the duty of this Government to protect them in the attempt? If the principle involved in the obvious answer to these questions be abandoned, it will follow that the objects of this Government are reversed; and that it has become a part of its duty to aid in destroying the States which it was established to protect.

- "Actuated by this view of the subject, I informed the Indians inhabiting parts of Alabama and Georgia, that their attempt to establish an independent government would not be countenanced by the Executive of the United States, and advised them to emigrate beyond the Mississippi, or submit to the laws of those States.

"Our conduct toward these people is deeply interesting to our national character. Their present condition, contrasted with what they once were, makes a most powerful appeal to our sympathies. Our ancestors found them the uncontrolled possessors of these vast regions. By persuasion and force they have been made to retire from river to river, and from mountain to mountain, until some of the tribes have become extinct, and others have left but remnants, to preserve for a while their once terrible names. Surrounded by the whites, with their arts of civilization, which, by destroying the resources of the savage, doom him to weakness and decay; the fate of the Mohegan, the Narragansett, and the Delaware, is fast overtaking the Choctaw, the Cherokee, and the Creek. That this fate surely awaits them, if they remain within the limits of the States,

does not admit of a doubt. Humanity and national honor demand that every effort should be made to avert so great a calamity. It is too late to inquire whether it was just in the United States to include them and their territory within the bounds of the new States whose limits they could control. That step cannot be retracted. A State cannot be dismembered by Congress, or restricted in the exercise of her constitutional power. But the people of those States, and of every State, actuated by feelings of justice and regard for our national honor, submit to you the interesting question, whether something cannot be done, consistently with the rights of the States, to preserve this much injured race.

“As a means of effecting this end, I suggest for your consideration the propriety of setting apart an ample district west of the Mississippi, and without the limits of any State or Territory now formed, to be guarantied to the Indian tribes as long as they shall occupy it, each tribe having a distinct control over the portion designated for its use. There they may be secured in the enjoyment of governments of their own choice, subject to no other control from the United States than such as may be necessary to preserve peace on the frontier, and between the several tribes. There the benevolent may endeavor to teach them the arts of civilization; and, by promoting union and harmony among them, to raise up an interesting commonwealth, destined to perpetuate the race, and to attest the humanity and justice of this Government.

“This emigration should be voluntary, for it would be as cruel as unjust to compel the Aborigines to abandon the graves of their fathers and seek a home in a distant land. But they should be distinctly informed that, if they remain within the limits of the States they must be subject to their laws. In return for their obedience as individuals they will, without doubt, be protected in the enjoyment of those possessions which they have improved by their industry. But it seems to me visionary to suppose that.

in this state of things, claims can be allowed on tracts of country on which they have neither dwelt nor made improvements, merely because they have seen them from the mountain or passed them in the chase. Submitting to the laws of the States, and receiving, like other citizens, protection in their persons and property, they will ere long become merged in the mass of our population."

Extract from President Jackson's Message of December 7, 1830.

"Humanity has often wept over the fate of the Aborigines of this country, and philanthropy has been long busily employed in devising means to avert it. But its progress has never for a moment been arrested; and, one by one, have many powerful tribes disappeared from the earth. To follow to the tomb the last of his race, and to tread on the graves of extinct nations, excites melancholy reflections. But true philanthropy reconciles the mind to these vicissitudes, as it does to the extinction of one generation to make room for another. In the monuments and fortresses of an unknown people, spread over the extensive regions of the West, we behold the memorials of a once powerful race, which was exterminated, or has disappeared, to make room for the existing savage tribes. Nor is there any thing in this, which, upon a comprehensive view of the general interests of the human race, is to be regretted. Philanthropy could not wish to see this continent restored to the condition in which it was found by our forefathers. What good man would prefer a country covered with forests and ranged by a few thousand savages to our extensive Republic, studded with cities, towns, and prosperous farms; embellished with all the improvements which art can devise, or industry execute; occupied by more than twelve millions of happy people, and filled with all the blessings of liberty, civilization, and religion.

"The present policy of the Government is but a continuation of the same progressive change, by a milder process. The tribes

which occupied the countries now constituting the Eastern States were annihilated, or have melted away, to make room for the whites. The waves of population and civilization are rolling to the westward; and we now propose to acquire the countries occupied by the red men of the South and West by a fair exchange, and, at the expense of the United States, to send them to a land where their existence may be prolonged, and perhaps made perpetual. Doubtless it will be painful to leave the graves of their fathers: but what do they more than our ancestors did, or than our children are now doing? To better their condition in an unknown land, our forefathers left all that was dear in earthly objects. Our children, by thousands yearly leave the land of their birth, to seek new homes in distant regions. Does humanity weep at these painful separations from every thing, animate and inanimate, with which the young heart has become entwined? Far from it. It is rather a source of joy that our country affords scope where our young population may range unconstrained in body or mind, developing the power and faculties of man in their highest perfection. These remove hundreds, and almost thousands of miles, at their own expense, purchase the lands they occupy, and support themselves at their new homes from the moment of their arrival. Can it be cruel in this Government when, by events which it cannot control, the Indian is made discontented in his ancient home, to purchase his lands, to give him a new and extensive territory, to pay the expense of his removal, and support him a year in his new abode? How many thousands of our own people would gladly embrace the opportunity of removing to the West on such conditions? If the offers made to the Indians were extended to them they would be hailed with gratitude."

PART THIRD.

WHEN any reflecting man is asked what it is that constitutes the difference between the American people and the subjects of an European despotism, and what is the cause of that prosperity which has carried forward our country with such rapid strides in her march to greatness? he refers at once to the character of the people as resulting from the institutions of a republican government. Their enterprise, industry, intelligence, temperance, and republican sympathy, and the equality of rights secured to them in their social compact, are the elements of their respectability as individuals, and their greatness as a people. Our systems of public instruction, our varied means for the diffusion of knowledge, our religious toleration, and freedom from civil burdens, all tend to ameliorate and refine the character, to stimulate the enterprise, and awaken the latent energies of the people. Do we extend these rights and advantages to the Indian, or impart to him the virtues and the comforts of the civilized man? In the pageantry of the councils which are held with their chiefs do we display that sympathy which marks our intercourse with each other? Do we inculcate frugality by presenting them with loads of gaudy finery? Do we teach self-dependence, industry, and thrift, by supplying their necessities, and encouraging their idle habits? Do we, by any systematic exertion, present to them the example of our virtues, and offer them inducements to cultivate peace, industry, and the arts? The replies which must necessarily be given to these questions lead inevitably to the conclusion that we have

grossly oppressed this people, or unpardonably neglected our duty towards them.

If it be inquired, what remedy can be applied to this enormous and growing evil?—we reply, that the question is one, to our minds, of easy solution. We do not believe that the all-wise Creator has doomed a race of men to a merely sensual existence. We cannot be persuaded that human beings, gifted with intellectual faculties, are destined to live and to perish like brutes, without any knowledge of the hand that created them, without any perception of a responsibility for their actions as rational beings, without any cultivation of the mind or conscience. It is altogether possible that to the different races parts have been assigned, upon the great theatre of human action, of greater or less dignity; but we cannot believe that any have been excluded from the practice and the benefits of that wide scheme of benevolence which seeks the happiness of the whole human family. We have seen no authentic version of the golden rule, to which any exception is attached. The command *to love one another*, would scarcely have been given in such broad language, if those to whom it was given were to be brought into contact and familiar intercourse with another race, who could neither excite that love, nor bear its infusion into their own bosoms. In other words, we think the Indians have souls; and that our duty towards them is plainly pointed out by the relations in which we stand placed towards them. If they are our dependents, we should govern them as dependents; if they are our equals we should admit them to an equality of rights; if they are properly subject to the operation of our laws, we should break down the barrier which separates them from us, bring them at once into the bosom of the Republic, and extend to them the benefits, immunities, and privileges that we enjoy ourselves. If it be objected that they are independent nations, and that we cannot in good faith destroy their national character, as we should do by imposing our laws and civilization upon them against their will; it will be necessary, before we

advance any further in our argument, to examine whether the fact be so, that these tribes are independent, and to ascertain the sort of national existence which they have held.

With regard to as many of the Indian tribes as have, by solemn treaty, placed themselves under our protection, given us the right to regulate their trade, navigate their rivers, traverse their country, and punish their people in our courts, and agreed to admit no white man of any nation into their territory without our license, there seems to be little room for discussion. Sovereign nations they are not, for they have parted with all the highest attributes of sovereignty. They have placed their destinies at our disposal for good or for evil, and whether it be for evil or good depends on the fidelity with which we shall discharge the trust. It is too late now to inquire into the validity of those transactions, or the policy which dictated them. We have accepted the trust, and are bound in good faith to exercise it in a spirit of justice and philanthropy. And if we refer to our own legislation, it will be seen that this is not confined to those tribes which have by treaty submitted themselves to our jurisdiction. The general phrases "Indian" and "Indian territory" extend the operation of those laws to all the country lying west of our settlements, and to all the tribes and individuals within that region. With what propriety can we now pause to inquire into our right of sovereignty over these tribes, when we have already exercised that sovereignty to the full extent that our own safety or interest required? If to protect or aggrandize ourselves we have assumed jurisdiction, without a qualm of conscience, shall we become squeamish when called upon to exercise the same power for the benefit of the Indian? The question is not now to be decided whether we shall extinguish the independence of the Indians, because that point has long since been settled, and we have, by purchase or conquest, acquired full sovereignty. Passing over the treaties to which we have referred, and which speak for themselves, we shall proceed to show that we have, in various ways, asserted

an absolute and unlimited power over these tribes. To avoid repetition, we shall pass over the statutes above referred to, and shall proceed to notice some other assumptions of sovereignty on our part.

It will be recollected that the European governments have, from the first, exerted the right to parcel out among themselves the newly-discovered territories of savage nations, assuming the principle, that a horde of savages roaming over a wilderness, for the purpose of hunting, did not acquire that sort of property in the lands which should exclude their occupancy by a permanent population. Our Government has been more tender towards the savage in its construction of his rights, and has always acknowledged a qualified property in him, of which he could not be dispossessed without an equivalent. But the policy of the Government has always looked to the settlement and cultivation of all the lands within our boundaries, and the removal or civilization of the Indians, and we have steadily made our arrangements with a view to these ends, without consulting the Aborigines, or doubting the justice of our course.

In the year 1783, Virginia ceded to the United States all her right, title, and claim, as well of soil as of jurisdiction, to that region which was afterwards called the North-western Territory, the whole of which was occupied by the Indians, except a few spots inhabited by the French. The condition of this grant was, that the territory so ceded should "be laid out and formed into States," "and that the States so formed shall be distinct republican States, and admitted members of the Federal Union," &c. To this treaty the Indian tribes were not parties, and of course seem not to have been recognized as having any political or civil rights. They were in full possession, and had manifested no intention either to sell the lands or abandon the country; yet the territory was ceded, and conditions made in regard to its future occupancy, without any reference to the actual condition or supposed wishes of the Indians.

Virginia by ceding, and the United States by accepting, both "soil and jurisdiction," and both parties by providing for the erection of republican States in this country, deny all right of sovereignty in the Aborigines as effectually as if they had done so by express words.

Afterwards, and before any of this country was purchased from the Indians, an ordinance was passed by Congress for its government; and although it provided in this act that the Indians shall be protected in their "property, rights, and liberty," this provision is not broader than that made in favor of the French inhabitants of the same country in the deed of cession, and it only extends to *the people* of that territory the same "indefeasible" rights which appertain to every citizen of the United States. The terms used apply to the Indians, in their individual, not in their national capacity; and the very passing of such a law is an assumption of sovereignty, which excludes the idea of any power existing in the Indians to protect their own rights, property, and liberty.

Chief Justice Marshall, in his opinion given in the celebrated case of *Worcester v. The State of Georgia*, says, "The Indian nations had always been considered as distinct, independent political communities, retaining their original natural rights, as the undisputed possessors of the soil, from time immemorial, with the single exception of that imposed by irresistible power, which excluded them from intercourse with any other European potentate than the first discoverer of the coast of the particular region claimed; and this was a restriction which those European potentates imposed on themselves, as well as on the Indians." In another part of the same opinion, he defines the relation existing between the United States and an Indian tribe, as "that of a nation claiming and receiving the protection of one more powerful; not that of individuals abandoning their national character, and submitting as subjects to the laws of a master."

From this high authority we are not disposed to dissent, nor is it

necessary to do so. In ascertaining the legal position of the Indian nations, the Supreme Court were guided by the treaties, charters, and other public documents, by which the character of those nations was formally recognized. That they are independent and sovereign in name, and outward seeming, and that they are treated with by our Government as distinct nations, we admit. Our argument is, that while they are so legally and nominally independent and sovereign, they have in fact been stripped of every national attribute, and that it is a mere mockery to continue to them the shadow when we have taken from them the substance.

The country beyond the Mississippi is of vast importance to the American people. It forms the western boundary of our population, and is inhabited by hordes of savages, who, from having been our equals, our enemies, our allies, the scourge and terror of our borders, are sinking fast into a state of imbecile dependence, which must soon render them the mere objects of our compassion. Already their rights have become so questionable, as to divide the opinions of our best and wisest men. Not that any are so bold as to deny that they have *any* rights. Far be it from us, at least, to hint that such a thought is seriously entertained. Their claims upon us are high and sacred; but, unfortunately for us and for them, they have become so complicated as to be undefined, and almost undefinable. How shall we ascertain the political rights of those who have never acknowledged any international law, whose station is not fixed by the code of empires, who have no place in the family of nations? How estimate the civil condition of those whose government is, if we may so express it, a systematic anarchy, in which no maxim either of religion, morality, or law, is admitted to be fundamental, no right is sacred from the hand of violence, no personal protection insured, but to strength and valor? What are the obligations of religion, justice, or benevolence, towards those who acknowledge neither the one nor the other, in the sense in which we understand these terms? How shall we deal with a

people, between whom and ourselves there is no community of language, thought, or custom; no reciprocity of obligations; no common standard by which to estimate our relative interests, claims, and duties? These are questions of such difficult solution, that they will at last be decided not by reason but by power, as the Gordian knot was severed by the sword of the conqueror.

We apprehend, however, that the agitation of some of these questions would be rather curious than useful. It can be of little benefit to the Indian, at this day, to inquire what have been the rights that he has forfeited by his own misconduct and the selfish interference of pretended friends,—lost by misconception, or surrendered to the hand of violence. We cannot now place him in the situation in which our ancestors found him, but must deal with him according to the circumstances by which he is surrounded. And the question now is, what, in the present condition of the Indian, is our duty to him, and to ourselves? what policy, consistent with the interest and dignity of the American people, would be best calculated to save from utter destruction the remnant of the aboriginal tribes, and elevate them to the condition of a civilized race? We say, what policy *consistent with our own interests*, because, in the exertion of our own benevolence, towards a comparatively small number of savages, we are not to overlook the welfare of a numerous civilized population, and the great interests of humanity and religion, which are now inseparably connected with the consideration of this subject.

In the first place, we cannot believe that the mere fact that a wandering horde of savages are in the habit of traversing a particular tract of country in pursuit of game gives to them the ownership and jurisdiction of the soil as sovereign nations. In order to sustain such a claim it should be shown that they have, at least, definite boundaries, permanent institutions, and the power to protect themselves, and enforce their laws. These are some of the attributes of nations. To make a *nation* there must be a *govern-*

ment—a bond of union by which the individual character shall, for civil and social purposes, be merged in that of the body politic; and there must be a power some where, either in the rulers or the people, to make and enforce laws. Other nations must be satisfied that there is a *permanent authority*, which has the right to represent, and the power to bind such a community, by treaty. They must be satisfied, that there is a legal or a moral power sufficiently strong to enforce the obligations of justice, and that there is some judicial mode of investigating facts, determining questions of right, and settling principles. There must be some known principles of political and moral action, observed alike by the people and their rulers, which shall govern their intercourse with foreigners, and render it safe and certain. A body of men, merely associated together for present security and convenience, is by no means a nation. Between such a body, and a great empire in the full exercise of all the attributes of sovereign power, there may be several grades of the social compact. States may be dependent or independent, free or tributary; the people may govern themselves, or they may acknowledge a master; the state may be well governed and prosperous, or it may be corrupt and insignificant. But between a *government* and *no government* there is but one line. There is a clear distinction between a state and a mere collection of individuals: the latter, whatever may be their separate personal rights, cannot have collectively any political existence; and any nation, within whose limits or upon whose borders they may happen to be, has a clear right to extend its authority over them, having regard always to the rights of other nations. It is necessary, for the common advantage and security of mankind, that all men should belong to some government; and those who neglect to organize themselves into regular civil communities must expect that existing governments will impose their laws upon them.

It is very clear that the North American Indians have, at this time, no regularly organized governments. Even the sub-division

of tribes is doubtful and fluctuating. They are separated into smaller, or gathered into larger bodies, as their own convenience or the caprice of a chief may dictate. An intelligent and warlike leader may amalgamate many of these clans together, or a war may force them to unite; but when the cause which binds them together ceases, or when rival warriors contend for the ascendancy, they separate, or form other combinations. In the Narrative of Long's Second Expedition we find that the Dacotahs are divided into *fifteen* tribes, and the writer observes, "almost every traveller, who has visited the Dacotahs, has given a different enumeration of their divisions, some reckoning but *seven*, while others admit as many as *twenty-one* tribes." Again, he remarks, "These form *two* great divisions, which have been distinguished by traders into the names *Gens du Lac* and *Gens du Large*—those who live by the lake, and those who roam over the prairies." In this instance, it would be difficult to ascertain what individuals or tribes could be classed together as a nation, and the claim of any portion to be classed together, as a body politic, would, in the technical phrase of lawyers, *be bad for uncertainty*.

John Tanner, to whose interesting Narrative we have had occasion more than once to refer, was the son of an American citizen residing in Kentucky, and was taken prisoner when a child by the Ojibway or Chippeway Indians. He was adopted into an Indian family, was reared in their habits, and had lived among them for thirty years, when he was found by the gentlemen engaged in the expedition under Long, and prevailed upon to furnish a narrative of his adventures for publication. The work is compiled with great care, and may be relied upon as authentic. Tanner not only lived with the Indians, but hunted and travelled extensively among the tribes who inhabit the shores of the upper lakes; yet he does not, in his whole narrative, refer to any thing like a government. He does not mention the name of a ruling chief, nor does he detail a single instance of the exertion of sovereign authority. In all his

troubles—and he had many—when robbed, abused, and exposed violence in various forms, he sought no protection from a chief, there was no law, no ruler, no power, that could stay the hand of the oppressor, or give relief to the injured party. It is very clear that there is no government among a people thus situated. There are divisions into *tribes*, it is true, but these are large families rather than nations, for the distinctions are those of blood, not of country or government. There are *bands* formed for occasional purposes, which are dispersed whenever the necessity ceases which brought them together. Tanner himself never acknowledged any superior, nor considered himself as belonging to any particular body, though he called himself an Ojibway. Among his tribe were many leaders. A man who became distinguished as a warrior, or hunter, was resorted to by others, who became his followers; to secure the temporary advantages of the protection afforded by numbers remained with him as long as he was successful, and dispersed whenever he experienced a reverse, or whenever game grew scarce. These combinations seldom last more than one season; and the same chief, who now commands a hundred warriors, revels in the spoils of his enemies, is wealthy in dogs and horses, and patriarchal in the number of his wives and dependents, will perhaps spend his next year in hunting, at some solitary spot, by himself, or be wandering about at the head of a little band, composed of his own relatives. In the next great war or hunting party he may be first, second, or third in rank, or have no rank, just as it happens. Speaking of one of their large war parties, Mr. Tanner says, “On this occasion men were assembled from a vast extent of country, of dissimilar feelings and dialects, and of the whole *fourteen hundred* not one who would acknowledge any authority superior to his own will. It is true that ordinarily they yield a certain deference, and a degree of obedience, to the chief each may have undertaken to follow; but this obedience, in

most instances, continues no longer than the will of the chief corresponds entirely with the inclinations of those he heads."

This may be said to be an extreme case. The northern hordes, inhabiting a sterile country and inhospitable climate, suffer greatly for want of food, and are necessarily scattered in small parties over a wide region. They are reduced by the circumstances surrounding them to the lowest grade of wretchedness, and of course exhibit the savage life in its most unfavorable aspect. But it is not materially different in Florida, so far as respects the question of government. In our late negotiations and wars with the Seminoles, we found a people answering to a common name, and enlisted in a common cause; but there was no central authority, nor any ruling chief, but a collection of independent bands, who acted separately or in union, as circumstances dictated.

The largest of our savage nations, the Osages and Pawnees, are those in whom the savage state is seen to the greatest advantage. The fertility of the country over which they roam, the mildness of the climate, and especially the abundance of food afforded by the immense herds of buffalo, combine to raise these people above the hardships which assail the more northern tribes, and enable them to live together in larger bodies. They are a more active and more cheerful people, have more of the comforts of life, and are under infinitely better discipline, but it is only *discipline*, mere martial law, and not civil government.

These nations, like the Dacotahs, are divided into bands, some of which seem to be wholly independent of the original stock—such as the Pawnee Loups, the Republican Pawnees, &c., which are bands that separated from the Grand Pawnees; and the little Osages, who are a branch of the Great Osages. During the last war between the United States and Great Britain, a portion of the Saukies, then residing at Rock Island on the Mississippi, being unwilling to unite with the majority of the nation in making war upon the United States, removed to a point on the Missouri River. Here

they have remained ever since; the separation between the two parts of the nation has become final, yet both retain the original name. These frequent divisions add to the other proofs of the absence of a binding or permanent organization among the Indians.

The Osages have a tradition that they came originally from the East. They were for many years at war with the Missouries, who were a powerful nation, and by whom they were gradually driven to the West,—first to the Mississippi, where they remained some time, and then to the Missouri. The Missouries settled and built villages on the Mississippi. When Charlevoix, who was sent on a tour of discovery by the French Government, came through this region, he stopped for a short time among the Missouries, and made them presents of guns, ammunition, and knives, with which they were not acquainted before that time. Thus armed, they renewed their attacks upon the Osages, who had intrenched themselves within a fortification of logs and mud. The report and the effects of the firearms, now witnessed by the Osages for the first time, struck a panic into them, and, believing that the Great Spirit had put his thunder into the hands of their enemies, they fled. Proceeding up the river, they came to the stream which has since borne their name, the Osage River, where they halted; while the Missouries had the honor of giving their name to the Great River of the West, upon whose banks they settled. The Osages, at that time, numbered about three thousand warriors, but there were dissensions among them, arising out of discussions of the question where they should become permanently settled. In this state of things, some of the chiefs, with a small number of followers, went back to the Missouries, with whom they made peace—the conditions being, that they should settle in adjacent villages, and defend each other in case of war. How long they remained there does not appear; but they eventually rejoined the main body of the nation, with whom they are now united, though as a separate band, called the Little Osages. Since then other bands have separated from the

Great Osages, who are known as the Omahas, the Kansas, and the Arkansas—indeed the Osages consider their nation as the original stock of nearly all the tribes between the Mississippi and the Rocky Mountains.

These separations occur from various causes—sometimes from quarrels among the chiefs, but more frequently from the scarcity of game, which induces large hunting-parties to detach themselves from the main body of the nation, and wander off to distant places in search of game. It is a curious, but well-attested fact, evincing the evanescent nature of an unwritten language, that when a part of a tribe is thus separated for a few years from the remainder, they become distinguished by a peculiar dialect. Each party adopts new words, and forgets some of those in use; so that, with a rapidity almost incredible, a dissimilarity of tongue ensues between those who have but recently sprung from the same stock.

Much has been said and written of the attachment of the Indians to their hunting-grounds, to the places of their nativity, and the bones of their ancestors. The sympathy of the American people has often been invoked in relation to the alleged cruelty of all attempts to promote their civilization, by removing them to new homes, where they could be protected from the encroachment of the whites. The cruelty, of course, consists in the violence done to their local attachments; for, unless the preference for a particular spot be very strong and deeply rooted, it would seem that all places would be pretty much alike to the mere roamer of the wilderness.

We suppose that on this subject there has been much mistake and exaggeration. The Indians have a great regard for the *bones* of their ancestors, but we are not aware that this feeling extends to the *places* where those bones are deposited. As with all pagans, the want of a rational belief in the immortality of the soul, induces the affection for deceased objects to attach to the inanimate remains, instead of following the spirit to its eternal abode. But that superstitious feeling attaches itself only to those relics; it is much akin

to the awe which the ignorant among ourselves feel for dead bodies and places of burial, and has no assimilation nor connection with the love of country, or with any sentiment of regard for past generations.

There is no reason why the Indian should have strong local attachments, nor have we any satisfactory evidence of the existence of that feeling. He has no permanent habitation, and does not dwell at any spot sufficiently long to become attached to it by habit, or by mere familiarity with the surrounding objects. His whole life is spent in wandering; and if, for several successive years, he returns at intervals to one place, which thus becomes a kind of permanent encampment, and is called a town, it is only because of some convenience connected with the locality, which is abandoned whenever a stronger attraction is presented at some other spot. The whole plain of the Mississippi abounds in the deserted sites of Indian towns, and in the evidences of this erratic mode of life. And why should the savage become attached to the place of his abode? He builds no house, erects nothing, plants nothing, which would afford present comfort, or remain as a memorial of his existence. There is nothing to which either the pride or the convenience of ownership can be attached. The idea of real estate is unknown to him; there is no rood of ground to which he ever attaches the idea of possession, past, present, or prospective. There is no monument which appeals to his pride, or his affections, or calls up any associations connected with the past. He inherits nothing but the arms or clothing of his ancestors, and leaves nothing to his children which is not equally perishable. The Swiss peasant, however poor, dwells in a hut which has braved the elements for centuries; the village church is hallowed by the recollections of childhood; the moss-covered walls in the neighborhood have their legends, which have become familiar from frequent repetition; the mountain side, though bleak and sterile, is marked with paths trodden by successive generations: these, and a thousand other memorials,

have impressed themselves upon the heart and the memory, and become the landmarks of home and country. The path of the Indian is like that of the mariner upon the ocean—his footsteps leave no print behind them. Instead of a religion, he has a superstition, which never appeals to the heart, nor awakens any of the sensibilities of his nature; his god has no visible altar, neither a temple consecrated to holy purposes, nor a hallowed spot in the bosom of the domestic circle.

That the Indians have not strong local attachments, is as demonstrable from their history, as it is clearly deducible from their character. They have always been a restless, wandering people. The savage is erratic from the very nature of his life: the nomadic state affords no scope for the cultivation of the affections; and whenever the savage is restrained from wandering, he becomes, more or less, a civilized man, as water becomes clear in a state of rest. The roaming from place to place, the want of a home, the absence of property, the habit of invading without scruple the lands of others—these are the most pregnant causes of the state of barbarism, as well as the most obvious proofs of the absence of the sort of attachment alluded to.

The Shawanoe nation, when first known to the whites, were a numerous and warlike people of Georgia and South Carolina. After the lapse of a very few years, they abandoned, or were driven from that region, and are found in the south-western part of the Ohio valley, giving their beautiful name to the river, which, by the bad taste of the Americans, has acquired the hackneyed name of Cumberland. We next hear of them in Pennsylvania, participators in the tragic scenes which have given celebrity to the valley of Wyoming. Again, they recede to the Ohio valley, to a locality hundreds of miles distant from their former hunting-grounds in the West, selecting now the rich and beautiful plains of the Sciota valley and the Miamies. Here they attained the highest point of their fame. Here was heard the eloquence of Logan; here was

spent the boyhood of Tecumthé. It was from the romantic scenes of the Little Miami, from the Pickaway plains, and the beautiful shores of the Sciota—from scenes of such transcendent fertility and beauty, as must have won any *but* a nature inherently savage, to the luxury of rest and contentment, that the Shawanoese went forth to battle on Braddock's field, at Point Pleasant, and along the whole line of the then western frontier. Lastly, we find them dwelling on the Wabash, at Tippecanoe, holding councils with the Governor of Indiana at Vincennes, intriguing with the Cherokees and Creeks of the South, and fighting under the British banner in Canada. Here we find a people, numbering but a few thousand, and who could, even as savages and hunters, occupy but a small tract of country at any one time, roaming, in the course of two centuries, over ten degrees of latitude; changing their hunting-grounds, not gradually, but by migrations of hundreds of miles at a time; abandoning entirely a whole region, and appearing upon a new and far distant scene. What land was the *country* of the Shawanoese? To what *place* could that strong local attachment, which has been claimed for the Indians, have affixed itself? Where must the Shawanoe linger, to indulge that veneration for the bones of his fathers, which is said to form so strong a feeling in the savage breast? Their bones are mouldering in every valley, from the sultry confines of Georgia to the frozen shores of the Canadian frontier. Their traditions, if carefully preserved, would have embraced a hundred battle-fields, in as many separate districts, and have consecrated to the affections of a little remnant of people a vast expanse of territory, which now embraces eight or nine sovereign States, and maintains five millions of people.

The Saukies are said to have been settled originally on the banks of the River St. Lawrence, near the ocean, and were driven thence towards the Lakes. Coming into contact with the great Iroquois confederacy, they waged a long and fierce war with that powerful people, through whose territories they passed. On the

southern shore of Lake Erie they came into collision with the Wyandots, and were again plunged into sanguinary hostilities. Reaching the borders of Lake Michigan, they rested awhile; and it was here probably that they became allied with the Musquaquee, or Fox nation. Thence bending their steps to the South, they poured down upon the wide-spread and beautiful prairies of Illinois, at that time covered with herds of buffalo, and possessed themselves of the country on the waters of Rock River, which they held until lately.

We might speak of other migrations, but these examples are sufficient for illustration. We know of no Indian nation which has remained stationary. Their traditions invariably point to their former abodes, in far distant places, and are fraught with allusions to long and perilous wanderings.

It is necessary, as a preliminary step to the civilization of the Indians, that this migratory disposition should be eradicated. The Indian should be confined within settled boundaries, and be taught to cherish his own rights by being forced to respect the rights of others. He should learn to associate his name and his destiny with that of the soil on which he dwells, and thus acquire the virtue of which he has now no conception—the love of country. The Indian loves his tribe, he loves his wild, free habits of life, he loves the wilderness; but all these feelings are personal; they travel with him in his wanderings, and abide with his people wherever they may chance to dwell. They are not attached to the soil, nor interwoven with recollections of place and scenery. They are not connected with the sacred and delightful associations of home and country. The wild man has no home nor country.

Assuming the proposition that the United States have a clear right to establish over the Indian tribes such form of government as will be best calculated to promote the happiness of those nations, and to insure to them the highest state of civilization of which they are susceptible, we hold that our duty to extend these benefits to

them is undeniable. And this should be done without delay, as every year is diminishing their numbers, deteriorating their character, and weakening the sympathy and the moral sense of duty towards them which is now felt by all good men.

The plan that we would propose would be to divide the whole Indian territory into districts, as few in number as could be conveniently arranged, so that each might be brought under the subjection of a governor, who should have ample powers, and a sufficient military force to make himself obeyed. The machinery of this government should be simple; its character parental; its object to protect, restrain, and reform the savage. The governors should be instructed to rule with kindness and forbearance, to use every effort to allure the savages to practise the arts of civilized life, to gain their confidence, and to restrain them with a firm hand from their present habits of rapine and violence. The subordinate officers should all be men of fair character; they should be amply paid for their services, and strictly forbidden from engaging in any traffic other than such as it might be found expedient for the Government to sanction; and the most unceasing vigilance should be used to protect the Indians from the fell grasp of the unprincipled speculator. These conditions may be deemed impracticable in a government like ours, subject to frequent changes, and to the demoralizing influence of party violence and political intrigue. It is to these causes that most of the abuses of which we complain are attributable; but we hope for better things; we hope that benevolent and patriotic men may be found who will agitate this subject until a strong public sentiment shall be brought to bear on the national Legislature and that some of the influential members of that body, who are now "giving to party that which belongs to mankind," may be induced to earn the gratitude and applause of posterity by devoting themselves to the prosecution of this great and philanthropic reform. Under such auspices the scheme may succeed.

The Indians should be told at once, that they are not independent ; that we intend to rule, and to protect them ; that they must desist entirely from war, and must cease from wandering into the territories of their neighbors. They should be admonished to learn war no longer, and every exertion be used to blunt their martial propensities ; military exercises should be discouraged ; marks of respect and distinction should be withheld from chiefs and others who are eminent only for their feats in battle, while the favor of the Government should be shown to those who should successfully cultivate the arts, or practise the civil and social virtues. Instead of flattering their warriors, as our public functionaries too often do, by referring to their martial exploits, and their descent from a line of warriors, they should be told that bloodshed is forbidden by our religion, prohibited by our laws, and wholly inconsistent with our state of society ; that we regard with abhorrence the taking of life, permitting it only, with great reluctance, in self-defence ; and that the President will, on all public occasions, distinguish and prefer those chiefs and influential men whose hands are clear of blood, and who do most to preserve the lives and elevate the character of their people.

There can be no doubt as to the ultimate effect of sincere, patient, and continued efforts to inculcate the arts of peace, by constant appeals to the interest as well as the moral feelings of those people, aided by kindness, by good example, and by salutary restraint, firmly enforced by power. But the healthful operation of this procedure and its success, depend so entirely upon the character of the agents by whom it may be conducted, that it would be useless to make the attempt unless it be committed to men of sterling integrity and genuine benevolence, who would enter heartily into the spirit of the enterprise.

A council to be selected by themselves, composed of a few of their chief men, might assist the governor in making laws, which should be few, brief, and simple. The code should at first embrace

little more than the Christian decalogue ; and new laws might, from time to time, be added, to meet the growing exigencies of increasing civilization. The council might at first be vested with judicial powers, the trial by jury afterwards ingrafted, and a complete organization of courts, with all the forms of legal investigation, gradually introduced. No violent change should be attempted, no sudden reformation forced upon the unprepared mind of the savage, no abrupt assault upon ancient customs or superstitions be permitted to alarm his pride or his fears ; but improvements should be gradually, unceasingly, and almost imperceptibly introduced, until the rank productions of ignorance and heathenism should be cleared away, and the foundations of the social edifice be laid, broad, strong, and symmetrical.

The Indian bureau at Washington should be retained with enlarged powers, and under a watchful supervision ; but the agents, the presents, the traders, the interpreters, the legion of beneficiaries, who prey upon the funds appropriated by the national bounty to the Indians, should all be withdrawn, and the practice of granting annuities be discontinued. No white man but the governor and his subordinates should be permitted to reside or remain in the Indian country, until the condition of the people should have become such as to admit of a higher grade of government, when it might be desirable to adopt a different policy.

Instead of preventing the Indians from coming into our country to trade, they should be encouraged to do so, as this would be one of the most effectual means of inducing them to learn our language, and adopt our customs. They would see our industry, our comforts, and our arts, imbibe our opinions, become reconciled to our manners and fashions, and especially would get definite ideas of the use and value of our various articles of property. They would be induced to purchase articles of dress and ornament, such as are worn by us, until by degrees their costume would be assimilated to ours. Imperceptibly they would fall into the use of many

things of which they are now ignorant, or which they despise as unsuited to their condition, such as mechanical tools, household furniture, and farming implements. Every article thus adopted would be a messenger of civilization; every art, comfort, and luxury of social life, which the Indian should learn to appreciate, would create a new want, to be supplied by us, and add a new bond to cement our union.

But the most important end to be gained, would be the protection of the savages from imposition, and from a demoralizing intercourse, which, while it robs them of the petty avails of their hunting, depraves their character, and sours them against the white men. The traders who now purchase the furs and peltries of the Indians, under the license of the Government, enjoy a monopoly which enables them to carry on the traffic upon their own terms, and to perpetrate the grossest frauds without the danger of detection. The place of barter is the wilderness, where there is no competition to regulate value, no public opinion to restrain dishonesty, no law to punish violence; and the trader, who adventures life and property in a business so precarious, may not greatly strain the ordinary morals of trade in deeming it justifiable to indemnify himself for his risks by extravagant profits, and retaliate aggression by force or cunning, as opportunity may offer. Humanity shudders at the recital of the nefarious arts practised by the white traders upon the Indians; yet the half of them are not known nor dreamed of by the American people.

Some instructive facts on this subject may be gleaned from Tanner's Narrative,—the biography of a man born in Kentucky, who was captured by the Chippeway or Ojibway Indians in his childhood, and spent his life among them,—written at his dictation by one of the gentlemen connected with Long's expedition. In this work, we have a minute account of Indian life through a series of thirty years, embracing all the ordinary incidents and vicissitudes of the savage state. Here we find the traders sometimes taking *by*

force, from a poor Indian hunter, the produce of a whole year's hunt, without making him any return; sometimes pilfering a portion while buying the remainder; and still more frequently driving a hard bargain with the intoxicated savage, and wresting from him a valuable property for a very inadequate compensation, consisting chiefly of the poison by which his faculties were obscured. In one case, Mr. Tanner tells of an Indian woman, his adopted mother, who, "in the course of a single day, sold one hundred and twenty beaver skins, with a large quantity of buffalo robes, dressed and smoked skins, and other articles, *for rum*." This property, worth several hundred dollars, was the product of a whole season of hunting of two active men, the son and adopted son of this woman, attended by dangers, difficulties, and privations, which seem to us almost incredible, and constituted the whole wealth of a family, and their only means of support during the inclemency of a long northern winter; and the author pathetically concludes, "of all our large load of peltries, the produce of so many days of toil, of so many long and difficult journeys, *one blanket and three kegs of rum* only remained, besides the poor and almost worn-out clothing of our bodies." Repeated instances of the same kind are related by this author, exhibiting a most unfavorable view of the intercourse between the traders and the Indians, and we have ample reason, from other sources of information, to believe that the picture is faithfully drawn. These, it is true, were British traders, on the inhospitable shores of Lake Superior, far beyond the influence of law or Gospel: we hope and believe that such atrocities are not permitted within the regular agencies of our Government. From a personal knowledge of some of the gentlemen engaged in the fur trade, and of many of the agents of the United States, we can say with confidence that such abuses are not practised with their sanction. But human nature is the same every where; the debasing love of gain has always been found to conduce to fraud and violence, when unrestrained by law and public sentiment. Mercan

tile integrity alone is not a sufficient safeguard against temptation. There are abundant proofs in our own land, that men cannot be trusted unless surrounded by wholesome restraints, and held to rigid responsibility. History abounds with lamentable proofs of the bad faith of all traffic carried on between civilized and savage men *in the countries of the latter*: India, Africa, the coasts of America, and the isles of the ocean, have all witnessed the dark and dreadful effects of the lust of gain.

Not only is the trade with these people liable to abuse, but all our treaties with them afford opportunities for the practice of gross frauds, which it is almost impossible to prevent, even with the greatest care on the part of the Government. But constituted as our Government is, it would be useless to expect any great degree of vigilance on such a subject, and the only mode of preventing the abuse is to remove the occasion. We could point to a recent instance in which the United States became bound by treaty to pay a certain description of claims set up by individuals of an Indian tribe. Commissioners were appointed to ascertain and liquidate the amounts due to each person, who, in the course of their investigation, discovered that nearly the whole of those claims had been secretly purchased by speculators for trifling considerations, and that immense sums granted in a spirit of liberality by Congress were about to be intercepted by a set of mere marauders, while the beneficiaries to whom it was intended to secure a livelihood had already expended the pittance given to them in exchange. We are happy to say, that, in this instance, the fraud attempted to be practised by cunning upon ignorance was prevented. We shall not attempt to expose the numerous impositions of this kind, by which the munificence of our Government has been diverted from its legitimate channels; the purpose of this essay does not require such disclosures. The public ear has been pained and sickened by manifold recitals of the rapacity which has first driven the red man from his hunting-grounds, and then stripped him of the poor price

of his heritage. The sending of missionaries to labor by the side of the miscreants who thus swindle and debauch the ignorant savage, is a mockery of the office, and a waste of the time of these valuable men.

If the Indians were required to trade within our States, their intercourse would be with regular traders in the bosom of organized societies, and in the light of public observation; and the same law and public sentiment which protects us would protect them. Instead of bartering peltries for merchandise, without a definite idea of the value of either, they would use money as the medium of exchange, and become accustomed to fix prices upon the articles of traffic. We attach some importance to this change. Under the present system, the Indian delivers a package of skins, and receives a lot of merchandise, consisting of blankets, cloth, calico, beads, knives, gunpowder, &c.; and a very rough estimate only can be formed of the relative values of the articles, while in regard to the quality there can be but little room for choice. The formation of provident and frugal habits depends much upon proper notions of value, and the practice of close dealing. The economical maxims of Dr. Franklin could not be practised in a community in which there should be no small coins, and would not be understood by a people without money. If, for instance, there should be, in any country, no coin, nor representative of money, of a less denomination than a dollar, the fractions under that sum would, in all transactions, be thrown off, and would cease to be regarded, and the people would never become close calculators in small transactions. The maxim, "take care of pence and pounds will take care of themselves," would have no application among them. Such was the state of things, and such the effect, a few years ago, in some of our Western States, when small bank notes were not in circulation, and scarcely any coin less than half dollars, and when it was so customary to throw off the fractions less than a dollar, that it was thought mean to insist on the collection of a balance which could

only be counted in cents. So striking was the result of this state of things to one not accustomed to it, that a sagacious Englishman remarked to the writer, as an "*alarming circumstance*, the want of small coin, and the consequent pride or carelessness of the people in regard to their minor pecuniary transactions." To estimate the force of this remark, it is only necessary to contrast the disposition alluded to with the thrift of a New England farmer, who would in a year accumulate a considerable sum by hoarding the pittances which a frontier settler would scorn to put into his pocket. If this reasoning be just, its application to our subject is easy. The change from the rude and loose transaction of bartering commodities, to the more accurate method of selling and buying for money, would be the first step in the improvement we propose; the next would be a correct appreciation of the values of money and merchandise; and we think that sagacity in dealing, frugality in expenditure, and correct notions in regard to property, would follow. The Indian at present knows nothing of money, except from seeing boxes of dollars exposed when the annuities are paid to the chiefs; but if the individuals of that race were in the habit of carrying the products of the chase to a market, where they would learn to feel the excitement induced by competition, and where, as they wandered from shop to shop, a variety of articles, differing in quality and price, would be offered in exchange, we cannot doubt that the result would be beneficial.

The Indians are prevented from keeping live stock, or making any permanent provision for the future by the insecurity of the lives they lead. The corn raised by their women, their only grain, and often their sole provision for the winter, is kept in pits dug in the ground, which is carefully levelled over the concealed treasure, so as to baffle the search of a stranger who might seek for it. But though hidden from an enemy, a large portion of the corn is inevitably destroyed by the moisture of the place of deposit, and in some seasons but little would be saved by this rude plan of

preservation. An Indian who was asked, by an inquisitive traveller, why they did not store their corn in houses as we do, instead of burying it, at the risk of having so much of it destroyed, replied, promptly, that if they were to put their corn in houses their enemies would come in the winter and kill them to get it. If they were asked why they keep no domestic animals but dogs and horses, the reply would be similar. They have no prejudice against any means which would furnish them with a regular supply of food without labor. They build no houses, make no fields, nor attempt any provision for a permanent residence; and all for the same reason—*property* of any description would tempt the rapacity of their enemies. Security is only found in poverty and swiftness of foot, and in their happiest state they are always prepared for instant flight. The attempt to civilize a people thus situated is absurd. We have begun at the wrong end. Their habits must first be changed, and their physical wants supplied, before any beneficial effect can be produced upon their minds and hearts. The pressure of external danger, which now keeps their minds excited, and their passions in a state of continual exaltation, must be removed, and the inducements to war decreased, by lessening the occasions of provocation.

When placed, as we propose, under the immediate care of our Government, and restrained from war, the first measure should be to collect them in villages, and give them *permanent* habitations. They should be encouraged to build houses, to own cattle, hogs, and poultry, and to cultivate fields and gardens. They should at first be assisted in building, and a liberal supply of domestic animals should be given to them. But this aid should be extended to them with discrimination; and, while it furnished them with the means of improving their condition, it should not degenerate into a mere gratuity to support them in idleness, and to be looked for with the return of each revolving season. It should be distinctly understood that the Government would not supply them with food and

clothing. The annuities, which we are bound by treaty to pay, would have to be paid in good faith; but all other gratuities, except such as their change of life might render temporarily necessary, should be withheld.

The Indians, placed under these circumstances, would soon become an indolent pastoral people. They would not at first become an agricultural or an industrious race. That change would be too violent. The transition from the chase and the war-path to the plough would be difficult. Their indolence, their pride, their martial and gentlemanly dislike of labor, and their love of sleep, would all rebel against every sort of muscular exertion which could by any means be avoided, while all their prejudices would rise up in opposition to the indignity of performing the servile offices which they suppose to lie peculiarly within the province of the women. They would grow lazy and harmless. Prevented from going to war they would lose their martial habits, the influence of the war chiefs would be destroyed, and the propensity for rapine would be blunted. Their cattle, roaming over the rich plains to which nearly all the tribes have now been driven, would require but little care, and would soon increase to large herds. Abundance of food would lessen the necessity for hunting; and the men, left without employ and with little necessity for mental or bodily exertion, would lose their active habits.

The women, as they now do, would cultivate corn, but with increased encouragement to industry, for the fruits of their labor would be more abundant, and would be secured to them. In other respects their condition would be improved and elevated, and they would become important agents in the civilization of their race. The savage woman is debarred of the prerogatives and deprived from exercising the virtues of her sex by her wandering life. The fireside, the family circle, all the comforts, luxuries, and enjoyments which are comprised in the word *home*, are created and regulated by female affection, influence, and industry—and all

these are unknown to the savage. He has no home. The softening and ennobling influences of the domestic circle are unknown to him; and the woman, having no field for the exercise of the virtues peculiar to her sex, never appears in her true character, nor is invested with the tender, the healthful, the ennobling influence which renders her, in her proper sphere, the friend and adviser of man. We would elevate the savage woman to her legitimate place in the social system, and make her the unconscious, but most efficient instrument in the civilization of her race. We feel, and see, and acknowledge, in every department of life, the ameliorating and conservative influence of female virtue, and we would give this inestimable blessing to the savage, even against his will. We would restrain his feet from wandering, and his hand from blood, and force upon him the softening and elevating endearments of *home*. Then would the Indian woman assume her appropriate station and her proper duties. The wretched wigwam, or the temporary skin lodge, afford no theatre for her ingenuity, no field for the exercise of any feminine virtue or accomplishment. The drudge, who spends her whole existence in following the savage hunter in his perilous wanderings, may learn to share his hardihood and ferocity, but can never have either the power or disposition to soften his rude nature. Mistress of a *house*, she would awaken to a sense of her own importance, and become alive to kind and generous impulses, which she knows not in her present condition. The possession of a home would suggest ideas of comfort, and bring into action the whole train of household cares. Pride and affection would unite in suggesting new wants and novel improvements. That fidelity which she now exhibits in the patient endurance of toil and danger would expand and thrive in the more genial exercise of the domestic economy; and even her vanity, leaning to virtue's side, would exert a genial influence. One article of furniture after another would be introduced; and, as every woman desires to be as rich and as respectable as her neigh-

bors, whatever one procured would be desired by all the others. From the mere necessities of life they would advance to its comforts and its luxuries. Vanity would kindle the love of dress and furniture; and rivalry, if no better feeling, would introduce cleanliness and good housewifery. The passing generation might not be materially changed; but the young would grow up with a new train of habits and associations. They would be accustomed to sleep on beds, to sit upon chairs, and, softened as well as enervated by indulgences unknown to their ancestors, they would be less fitted for the fatigue of war and the chase, and more susceptible of the enjoyments of social life.

It is worthy of observation, that those who have been most successful in gaining the confidence of the Indians have been the Quaker and the Roman Catholic;—the one displaying all the magnificence of a gorgeous ceremonial, and the other all the simplicity of entire plainness. But the success of both was attributable to the same principle. They both secured the attention of the Indian by kindness; and their forms of faith, in both cases, appealed to the senses. The Quaker exhibited a practical demonstration of the doctrines of the Redeemer, by the observance of peace, humility, kindness, temperance, and justice; and there could be no mistake as to a faith, the effects of which were so marked and salutary. The Catholic, in his explanations to the heathen, dwelt chiefly on the moral code of the Bible, and exhibited outward forms and symbols, which awakened attention, excited the imagination, and impressed the memory. The Protestant missionary has usually proceeded upon a different plan. He attempts to explain to the uncultivated mind of the savage the scheme of salvation by a Saviour; that complex, wonderful, and stupendous plan, in the contemplation of which the highest mental powers of the philosopher find full employment; and the savage listens with incredulity, because he listens to mere abstractions which convey to his mind no definite ideas. Such teachers forget that the Creator, in revealing

His will to man, gave first to the Patriarchs the simplest form of faith; to the more enlightened Hebrews a more complex system was revealed, and a wider range of thought was opened; the coming of a Divine Saviour was shadowed forth through a long series of years, and at last, upon minds thus enlightened, dawned the full effulgence of the Christian religion. The reasoning powers of the Indians have never been exercised. An acute and experienced observer of that race has said that, in regard to the mass of the people, they give no evidence of having ever entertained an abstract idea. Thus, in their speeches, the figurative language, which some have attributed to a poetical temperament, is really used from necessity to supply the want of thought, of descriptive powers, and even of words; for they can only make themselves understood by referring to sensible objects around them. Now I humbly conceive, that, if ever, the Christian system is to be successfully communicated to such a people, we must follow what I suppose to be the Gospel plan—first, teach them the simple duties and virtues of a pastoral people, then surround them with the restraints and obligations of a moral and civil law; and, lastly, when their minds are trained to thought, to obedience, and to a sense of responsibility, unfold to them the glorious truths of the Gospel of salvation.

The almost frantic passion for ardent spirits, which is evinced by all savages, would probably be corrected by a change of life; for we have no doubt that one of the causes of their attachment to it is that it deadens the painful sense of hunger, which among them has become constitutional. An Indian, like a wolf, is always hungry, and of course always ferocious. In order to tame him, the pressure of hunger must be removed; it is useless to attempt to operate on the mind while the body is in a state of suffering. It is well ascertained that the Indian is for about half his time destitute of food, and obliged either to endure the pangs of hunger, or to use the most arduous exertions to procure provisions. The habitual improvidence of the savage, his wandering mode of existence, and the

insecurity of property, prevents him from laying up any store during the season of plenty, and, when winter covers the bosom of the earth with her mantle of snow, hundreds and even thousands perish for want of food. Unexpected vicissitudes of the seasons, and long-continued extremity of heat or cold, sweep off these unprotected wretches with fearful havoc. A drought, which, by destroying the herbage, deprives the game of support, or a deep snow which shuts up all the sources of supply, spreads a famine throughout the tribes, and thins their numbers with fearful rapidity. In the inhospitable regions which border on the northern lakes and extend thence to the Missouri, including the country of the Chippewas, Ottaways, Menomines, Winnebagoes, and a portion of the Sioux, the horrors of starvation brood over the land during the continuance of their long and dreary winters, and recur with each revolving year.

To be fully satisfied on this point, it is only necessary to read "Tanner's Narrative," which was carefully prepared by one who was capable of understanding the exact meaning of the relator, and stating it with clearness. His whole thirty years among the Indians were spent in active exertions to get something to eat. The Narrative presents an affecting picture of an active and energetic life, checkered with dangers, toils, and struggles, yet with no higher object than that of obtaining a bare subsistence. The incidents are stirring in their nature; the adventures exhibit a boldness, a patience of toil and fatigue, and a hardihood of endurance, which, exerted on a more dignified scene of action, would have elevated the actor into a hero; but the vicissitudes are chiefly those induced by the changes of the seasons and the abundance or scarcity of game; and the joys and sorrows of Tanner resulted from the alternations of poverty and plenty, of repletion and starvation! Few solemnities, and fewer amusements, are spoken of throughout the volume; of rest, domestic quiet, or social enjoyment, there is none; and whenever a number of Indians collected together they were

presently dispersed by hunger. To live three, four, or five days without food was not uncommon. Sometimes they subsisted for weeks upon a little bear's grease; sometimes they chewed their peltries and moccasins. Often they were reduced to eat their dogs, or to subsist whole days upon the inner bark of trees.

The moral influence of this mode of life, as disclosed in the volume alluded to, is most deplorable. The frequent and sudden recurrence of famine enervates the mind, and destroys its energy and elasticity. The want of employment, and the absence of a laudable object of pursuit, leaves the thinking faculty dormant, and gives place to childish desires and puerile superstitions. Good and bad fortune are ascribed to friendly or malignant spirits, and a blind fatalism usurps the place of reason. Their necessities and sufferings, and the want of social intercourse, render them selfish, and lead them to steal, to hide from each other, and to practise every species of rapacity and meanness; and this is not the tale of one day, or of a year, but the disgusting burden of a story which comprehends a series of years, and describes the people of a whole region.

Among the more southern tribes, a milder climate and a country more prolific in the supply of food exempt the inhabitants from the frequent occurrence of wide-spread and long-continued famine, but they are far from being regularly or well supplied with food. On the fertile plains—watered by the Missouri, the Arkansas, and Red River—the Indian brave, mounted on the native horse and attired in all the finery of the savage state, exhibits the most favorable aspect of the savage state, and his character rises to the highest grade of elevation attained by man as a mere animal. The great droves of buffalo that roam over those prairies supply him with food and clothing; and the use of the horse, while it adds largely to his pride and his efficiency as a warrior, contributes greatly to his success as a hunter, and his enjoyment of his wild mode of life. But the existence of the man who depends on hunting

for a subsistence is, at best, extremely precarious. The migrations of animals, though somewhat mysterious, are frequent; and the same district which at one time abounds in buffalo, deer, bear, or some other animal, is at another entirely deserted by the same description of quadrupeds. Extremes of heat and cold, and the consequent failure of subsistence, are probably the more usual causes of these movements; but there are instances in which they cannot be traced to any apparent cause.

The inhabitants of the Sandwich islands, when first visited by the Europeans, were savages, as uncivilized and barbarous as the North American Indians, and were besides addicted to some vices which are comparatively unknown to the latter. Their insular position, their climate, their indolent and luxurious habits, and several other peculiarities of condition and character, rendered them much less likely to become the subjects of civilization than the more hardy inhabitants of the North American continent. Yet here the experiment has been triumphantly successful. The civilization of the Sandwich Islanders has been so complete as to leave no room for a doubt or a cavil. They have formally abrogated their savage customs, renounced their pagan superstitions, and abandoned their former mode of life. The change has not been merely formal and theoretical, but actual, practical, and thorough; and these islanders, so lately plunged in the most brutal practices of heathenism, rank among the civilized and Christian nations of the earth. They have received the Bible, and become converted to the Christian faith. The American missionaries established among them have been eminently successful in teaching the doctrines of the Gospel, and in building up the church of the Redeemer. The converts are numerous, embracing the majority of the population, and they give abundant evidence of sincerity, zeal, and devotion. The schools are well attended, and include as pupils the great mass of the population. So complete has been the revolution, and so rapid the progress of this amiable people in the

attainment of religious instruction, and in the amelioration of their general condition, that they will probably soon become, if they are not now, an uncommonly moral and well disciplined nation, and afford an example of piety and good government which might be followed with advantage by some of the oldest communities of Christendom.

In marking the characteristic features of this revolution we discover some of the elements which we have insisted upon as indispensable in bringing about a similar result among our own Indians. The insular position of the islanders restrained them from the wandering habits, which we consider peculiarly hostile to the introduction of civilization, while it greatly curtailed their opportunities for war, and the indulgence of those propensities which are inseparable from the state of war, especially among savages—the lust for carnage, and the lust for plunder. They were free from the sinister influence of a loose population upon their borders, preying upon their substance, and demoralizing their character; and, from the pressure of a superior population, exciting continually their jealousy and hatred. There was, it is true, a malign English influence, which would have kept these people savages for ever, for the worst of purposes; but this was happily overcome by the perseverance of the American missionaries, strengthened by the aid of our naval officers, and of a large portion of our commercial marine trading in those seas.

The rapid and complete revolution effected in the character of these islanders affords so apt an illustration of our subject, that we think it may not be uninteresting to quote a few paragraphs, from an authentic source, in regard to that remarkable people. Our authority is Jarves's "History of the Hawaiian or Sandwich Islands," recently published.

"The general cast of features prevailing among the whole group was similar to that of all Polynesia, and analogous to the Malay, to which family of the human race they doubtless belong. A con

siderable variety in color existed, from a light olive to an almost African black ; the hair was coarse, and almost equally dissimilar, varying from the straight, long, black, or dark brown, to the crispy curl peculiar to the negro. This latter was comparatively rare. White hair among the children was common. A broad, open, vulgarly good-humored countenance prevailed among the males, and a more pleasing and engaging look with the females. Both bespoke the predominance of gross animal passions. Many of the latter, when young, were pretty and attractive. Though further from the equator, both sexes were some shades darker than the Tahitians, Marquesans, or Ascension islanders ; all of whom excel them in personal beauty. As with them, a fulness of the nostril, without the peculiar flatness of the negro, and a general thickness of lips, prominent and broad cheek bones, and narrow, high, and retreating foreheads, resembling the Asiatics, predominated. Instances of deformity were not more common than in civilized life. Their teeth were white, firm and regular ; but their eyes were generally bloodshot, which was considered a personal attraction. The hands of the women were soft, well made, with tapering fingers. When the sex arrived at maturity, which took place from ten to twelve years of age, they presented slight and graceful figures ; which a few years settled into *embonpoint*, and a few more made as unattractive as they were before the reverse."

"No regular marriage ceremonies existed ; though, on such occasions, it was customary for the bridegroom to cast a piece of cloth on the bride in the presence of her family. A feast was then furnished by the friends of both parties. The number of wives depended upon the inclination of the man, and his ability to support them. Though the common men usually lived with one woman, who performed household labors, no binding tie existed ; each party consulting their wishes for a change, joining or separating, as they agreed or disagreed."

"Some doubt formerly existed, whether cannibalism ever pre-

veiled in the group. The natives themselves manifested a degree of shame, horror, and confusion, when questioned upon the subject, that led Cook and his associates, without any direct evidence of the fact, to believe in its existence; but later voyagers disputed this conclusion. The confessions of their own historians, and the general acknowledgment of the common people, have now established it beyond a doubt; though, for some time previous to Cook's visit, it had gradually decreased, until scarcely a vestige, if any, of the horrible custom remained. This humanizing improvement, so little in accordance with their other customs, was a pleasing trait in their national character. It may have resulted from instruction and example, derived from their earliest European visitors, or a self-conviction of its own abomination. Be that as it may, a public sentiment of disgust in regard to it prevailed at that period, highly creditable to them as a nation, and which distinguished them from their more savage contemporaries of New Zealand, the Marquesas, and even from the more polished Tahitian."

"The cleanliness of the islanders has been much praised, but without reason. Frequent bathing kept their persons in tolerable order; but the same filthy clothing was worn while it would hold together. The lodging of the common orders was shared with the brutes, and their bodies a common receptacle of vermin."

"The Hawaiian character, uninfluenced by either of the foregoing causes," (civilization and Christianity,) "may be thus summed up. From childhood no natural affections were inculcated. Existence was due rather to accident than design. Spared by a parent's hand, a boy lived to become the victim of a priest, an offering to a blood-loving deity, or to experience a living death from preternatural fears—a slave not only to his own superstitions, but to the terrors and caprices of his chief. Life, limb, or property, were not his to know. Bitter, grinding tyranny was his lot. No mother's hand soothed the pains of youth, or father's guided in the pursuits of manhood. No social circle warmed the heart by its kindly affections. No

moral teachings enkindled a love of truth. No revelation cheered his earthly course, and brightened future hopes. All was darkness. Theft, lying, drunkenness, riots, revelling, treachery, revenge, lewdness, infanticide, murder—these were his earliest and latest teachings. Among them was his life passed. Their commonness excited no surprise. Guilt was only measured by failure or success. Justice was but retaliation, and the law arrayed each man's hand against his brother. Games and amusements were but the means of gambling and sensual excitement. An individual selfishness, which sought present gratification, momentary pleasure, or lasting results, regardless of unholy measures or instruments, was the all-predominating passion. Their most attractive quality, it cannot be called a virtue, was a kind of easy, listless, good-nature, never to be depended upon when their interests were aroused. Instances of better dispositions were sometimes displayed, and occasional gleams of humanity, among which may be mentioned friendship, and a hospitality common to all rude nations, where the distinctions of property are but slightly understood, enlivened their dark characters; but sufficient only to redeem their title to humanity, not make us altogether blush and hide our heads to own ourselves their fellow men. Individuals there were who rose above this level of degradation, and their lives served to render more prominent the vices of the remainder. La Perouse, though fresh from the Rousseau school of innocence of savage life, thus expressed his opinion:—"The most daring rascals of Europe are less hypocritical than these natives. All their caresses are false. Their physiognomy does not express a single sentiment of truth. The object most to be suspected is he who has just received a present, or who appears to be most earnest in rendering a thousand little services."

The following remark conveys, in a few words, a strong picture of depravity. "So dark were their conceptions of one of the most pleasurable emotions of the heart, gratitude, that there was found in their language, no word to express the sentiment. While it abounded

in terms expressive of every shade of vice and crime, it was destitute of those calculated to convey ideas of virtue or rectitude."

Revolting as this picture may appear, it is but a softened portraiture of the disgusting depravity of these islanders. The details are so shocking as to be unfit for publication. Yet this is a true representation of savage nature, as we find it exemplified in all parts of the world: it is the human heart "deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked," as described in the inspired volume, and as it exists every where, when untouched by the ameliorating influence of Gospel truth. It is modified, it is true, by circumstances. It is influenced by the climate, by the abundance or scarcity of food, and by the habit and opportunities of engaging in the pursuits of war and rapine. The North American Indian is of a colder temperament than the islander of the Pacific Ocean. He is trained to war, and his passions are disciplined to obedience. Every desire and emotion of his heart is brought in subjection to a martial police, and his individuality is to a great extent merged in a kind of military *esprit du corps*, which takes the place of patriotism. He is less sensual than the islander, constitutionally; and from his location in a colder climate, is less given to self-indulgence, in consequence of his military training, and the laborious life of the hunter; and is more manly in his bearing, from the effect of athletic exercises and frequent exposure to danger. But after these allowances are made, and the necessary deductions drawn from them, we shall find that these varieties of the savage character, however superficially different, are the same in structure, and in every elemental part and principle. The islander became by far the more depraved and vicious from the enervating influence of climate, and from a variety of degrading influences incident to his position.

Yet this people have become civilized so rapidly, that the same generation has witnessed their transit from the total darkness of paganism to the effulgence of Gospel light. They have esta-

blished a regular government, and have been recognized as an independent nation by the United States and Great Britain. They are governed by the wise and equal laws of a free people. The same writer, from whose valuable work we have already quoted, says :

“Suitable harbor and quarantine regulations are incorporated in the body of laws. The penal code recognizes a just distinction between offences, and provides proportionate punishments. Courts of appeal and decision are established, in which, by the help of foreign juries, important cases, involving large amounts of property, have been equitably decided. This legislation is extended to all the wants of the native population, and regulates the landed distinctions, fisheries, transmission of property, property in trust, collection of debts, interest accounts, weights and measures; in short, is sufficient, except in complex cases, arising from mercantile affairs, to provide for all the emergencies of the civilized population.”

“Taxation is rendered lighter and more equal. All taxes can be commuted for money; when this is wanting, they are assessed in labor or the productions of the soil. Foreigners pay nothing but a voluntary capitation tax of a trifling amount annually.”

“A great interest is manifested in education; the law provides schools and teachers for all children; encouragement for agricultural enterprises is freely afforded, and bounties for the introduction of the useful arts and productions, and for those whose time and abilities shall be made of public benefit. An enlightened spirit pervades the whole system; in its present incipient stage it cannot be expected to bear the fruits of maturity, but on such a foundation a fair and firm fabric will doubtless arise. The government, not to let their laws and enactments become a dead letter, has provided for their monthly exposition, by the judges and subordinate officers, to the people. If they do not eventually become what their legislators would have them, the burden will rest upon their own

shoulders. Government has opened wide the door of moral and political advancement; and no more efficient aids to the cause exist than His Majesty, Governor Kekuandoa, and some chiefs of lesser degree. In 1840, to the surprise of the foreigners, who predicted the customary leniency towards rank, the majesty of the laws was fully asserted in the hanging of a chief of high blood for the murder of his wife. Later still, in 1841, the English consul was fined by a municipal court for riotous conduct, while the judge addressed a withering rebuke to him, as the representative of an enlightened nation, for setting aside all respect for his office or character, and appealed to the other official gentlemen present for their countenance in the support of good order."

"The annual assemblages of the king and council have been held at Lahaina, the capital of the kingdom. Every succeeding one has manifested an improvement on the last. Legislative forms are becoming better understood, and modifications of the code made to suit the necessities of the times. In 1842, a treasury system was adopted, which, in its infancy, has given a credit to the government it never before possessed. Instead of the former squandering methods, by which moneys were entrusted to courtiers or dependents, and never strictly accounted for, they are deposited in a regular treasury, at the head of which is Dr. G. P. Judd, a man eminently qualified to give satisfaction to all classes. Assisted by intelligent natives, accounts of receipts for taxes, port charges, and the customs, for which, within the past year, a slight duty on imports has been laid, are kept, and from the proceeds the expenses and debts of the government are regularly paid. Instead of living upon their tenants, the officers receive stated salaries; but these and other changes are too recent to be chronicled as history; they are but landmarks in the rapid improvement of the nation."

"From the great quantity of liquors introduced, and their cheapness, it was feared, and with reason, that the old thirst for ardent spirits would be awakened. Many did drink to excess, and men

and women reeling through the streets were common sights. As it was impossible to exclude the temptation, the chiefs, though partial to their use themselves, determined to restrict the sale by preventing the demand. The natives were prohibited from manufacturing ardent spirits; temperance societies were formed; and by combination and addresses the enthusiasm of the nation enkindled; thousands, particularly of the young, joined them, and finally the king, setting an example which was followed by most of the chiefs, pledged himself to total abstinence."

"In religious knowledge the progress of the nation has been respectable. In 1841, there were sixteen thousand eight hundred and ninety-three members of the Protestant churches, and this number was increasing. Upwards of eighteen thousand children are receiving instruction in the schools, most of which, however, embrace simply the elementary branches; these are so generally diffused, that it is uncommon to find a native who cannot read or write, and who does not possess some knowledge of arithmetic and geography. In the High School, and some of the boarding schools, a much more extended education prevails, sufficient to qualify the pupils for becoming teachers, or eventually filling more responsible professions. It is a striking fact, that of all the business documents in possession of the Hawaiian Government, accumulated in their intercourse with foreigners, *one-half* bear the *marks* of the latter who were unable to write; while there is but *one* instance of so deplorable ignorance on the part of the natives, and that was Kai-koewn, late Governor of Kanai, whose age and infirmities were a sufficient apology for his neglect. If a belief that the Bible contains the revealed will of God, the sacred observance of the Sabbath, the erection of churches, the diffusion of education, gratuitous contributions of money for charitable purposes to a large amount annually, a general attendance on divine worship, and interest in religious instruction, and a standard of morality rapidly improving, constitutes a Christian nation, the Hawaiians of 1842 may safely

claim that distinction. Rightly to appreciate the change, their original character should be accurately known."

"At their re-discovery by Cook, heathenism had waxed hoary in iniquity and vileness. Little better than miserable hordes of savages, living in perpetual warfare, writhing under a despotism strained to its utmost tension, and victims to the unsatiable avarice of a bloody-minded priestcraft, they had reached that period when decline or revolution must have ensued. By the adventitious aids of commerce, the aspiring Kamehamela effected the latter; blood was freely spilt; but, under his universal rule, the horde of priestly and feudal tyrants were merged into one—himself—whose justice and benevolence, imperfect as they were when viewed in the light of increased wisdom, are allowed, by the concurrent testimony of Hawaiians and foreigners, to have formed a new era in their history. During his reign civilization had full scope for its effect upon barbarism; good men advised, moral men were examples; and the result was in accordance with the strength of the principle brought to bear upon them. The Hawaiians became a nation of skilful traders, dealing with an honesty quite equal to that which they received; mercantile cunning succeeded former avaricious violence; good faith became a principle of interest; scepticism weakened bigotry. This was all the spirit of gain, in its civilized costume, could accomplish; it had bettered the condition of the savage, inasmuch as it was itself superior to brute lust. It carried them to the height upon which it was itself poised, a modern Pisgah, from which glimpses of the promised land could be seen. By inoculating their minds with the desire, though crude, for better things, it became the instrument of the rising of the spirit of liberty, and the first step toward mental ascendancy. Further progress could only be gained by the active recognition of the Divine command, 'Go ye and teach all nations.' This was obeyed by that people who have been most alive to its commercial advantages. The struggles and labors of twenty-one years of missionary

exertions, and their general results upon the political and religious character of the nation, have been depicted. During that time upwards of five hundred thousand dollars have been devoted by the 'American Board of Foreign Missions' for this purpose; more than forty families of missionaries employed throughout the group: the advantages of well-regulated domestic circles practically shown; one hundred millions of pages printed and distributed, among which were two extensive editions of the Bible, and translations and compilations of valuable school and scientific books. The multiplicity of religious works have been varied by others of historical and general interest; newspapers printed; in fine, the rudiments of a native literature formed, which bids fair to meet the increasing wants of the nation. Several islanders have manifested good powers of composition, and, both by their writings and discourses, have been of eminent advantage to their countrymen. Neither have the mechanical arts been neglected by their instructors. Under their tuition the labors of the needle have been made universal. Weaving, spinning, and knitting have been introduced. With the same illiberality which characterized some of the earliest white settlers, who refused to instruct the natives for fear they would soon 'know too much,' a number of the mechanics of the present day associated themselves to prevent any of their trade from working with, or giving instruction to natives. But their mechanical skill was not thus to be repressed; with the assistance of the missionaries, numbers have become creditable workmen; among them are to be found good masons, carpenters, printers, bookbinders, tailors, blacksmiths, shoemakers, painters, and other artisans. Their skill in copper engraving is remarkable. They are apt domestics, expert and good-natured seamen, hard workers as laborers, and in all the departments of menial service faithful in proportion to their knowledge and recompense."

"It is no injustice to the foreign traders to attribute this general prosperity mainly to missionary efforts. By them the islands have

been made desirable residences for a better and more refined class of whites; these have been instruments of much good, and even of counteracting the somewhat too rigid and exclusive tendencies of the mission. But they came for pecuniary gain, and the good resulting from their intercourse was incidental. The whole undivided counsels and exertions of the mission have been applied to the spread of Christianity and civilization. How far they have been successful, let the result answer."

The question, so important to humanity, and so long considered doubtful, as to the practicability of civilizing the various tribes of savages scattered over the face of the earth, may now be considered as settled. The experiment at the Sandwich Islands was commenced under the most unfavorable auspices. Human nature had reached there its lowest point of degradation. The darkness of ignorance in which they were plunged was complete—not a ray of light illumined it. They had all the vices of savages, and were destitute of that manliness of character which sometimes gives dignity to the barbarian state. They were inferior to the North American Indian in courage, in self-command, in discipline, and in decency of deportment, and far inferior in bodily activity. Yet from the first regular and sustained effort to introduce civilization, that noble enterprise has gone forward with scarcely any interruption; and they are now a civilized people, having a written constitution, a regular government, a settled commerce, laws, magistrates, schools, churches, a written language, and the Gospel of salvation.

To produce an effect equally happy upon our own Indians only requires the same energy of effort directed by the same singleness of purpose. Whenever the civilization of our Indians shall be undertaken by the Government, with an eye single to that object, it will be accomplished with a facility which will astonish even those who are neither unfriendly to such a result, nor incredulous as to its actual consummation. We desire to be fully understood

in this proposition. We have in another place spoken of our Government and people as decidedly friendly to this humane object; they have expended millions of treasure with this avowed purpose. But this has been done without system, and much of the munificence of the Government has been wasted by careless application, intercepted by fraud, or misdirected by knavish hypocrisy. The civilization of the Indians has been a secondary object, lost sight of in the multiplicity of other concerns, and has never engaged the share of attention demanded by its importance and solemnity. Whenever it shall be attempted with earnestness, in good faith, under the immediate sanction of the Government, and under the influence of a public sentiment fully awakened to the subject, it must succeed.

PART FOURTH.

CAN the North American Indians be civilized? Are their minds open to the same moral influences which affect the human family in common, or are they the subjects of any constitutional peculiarity, which opposes a permanent barrier to an improvement of their condition? Perhaps the shortest reply to these questions would be found by asking another—Is the Bible true? Are all men descended from Adam and Eve? If we believe that there is but one human family, the conclusion is inevitable, that however, by a long process of degeneration the race may have become divided into varieties, that operation may be reversed through the agency of the same natural causes which produced it. We cannot entertain the doctrine of multiform creations, or with any show of reason admit the existence of separate races, miraculously established after the flood, by the same power which brought about the confusion of tongues, and the dispersion of the inhabitants of the earth. But if we did, it would bring us back to the same point; we should still acknowledge a common ancestry, and claim for every branch of the human family a common destiny. The promises were given to all; no exception is made in the offers of salvation. If it be admitted that men were divided into races, and certain distinctions of color and physical structure established, to separate them permanently, still they are all the intelligent creatures of God; the subjects of his moral government, and the objects of a great system of rewards and punishments, which he has vouchsafed to reveal, without debarring any from its benefits, or absolving any from its obligations.

We cannot, consistently with these views, give up any portion of the human race to hopeless and everlasting barbarism.

In a former part of this work we alluded to the rapid progress in civilization, made by the natives of the Sandwich Islands, as affording ample testimony on this subject; and we shall now attempt to corroborate those views, by reference to what has been done towards reclaiming the Indians of our own continent.

In summing up this evidence, we beg the reader to bear in mind, the proofs we adduced in the former parts of this essay, of the originally favorable disposition of the savages towards the whites, as evinced by their kind reception of the first colonists. In the settlement of Pennsylvania, for instance, the most amicable intercourse was maintained between the stranger races, for a series of years, and a mutual kindness, respect, and confidence towards each other was established. This experiment must be satisfactory, as far as it goes, to the most incredulous; to our own mind it is conclusive: for we consider the question to be, not whether the Indian intellect is endowed with the capacity to receive civilization, but whether his savage nature can be so far conciliated, as to make him a fair subject of the benevolent effort. The question is not as to the possibility of eradicating his ferocity, or giving steadiness to his erratic habits, but as to the practicability of bringing to bear upon him, the influences by which his evil propensities and his waywardness must be subdued. The wild ass may be tamed into the most docile of the servants of man; the difficulty is in catching him—in placing him under the influence of the process of training. Whenever the bridle is placed upon his head, the work is done; all the rest follows with the certainty of cause and effect—in the contest between the man and the brute, between intellect and instinct, the latter must submit. So it is between the civilized and savage man. The difficulties to be overcome, are the distance by which the races are separated, and the repulsion which impedes their approach. There is no sympathy between the refinement of the civilized man and

the habits of the savage; nor any neutral ground upon which they can meet and compromise away their points of difference. They are so widely separated in the scale of being, as to have no common tastes, habits, or opinions; they meet in jealousy and distrust; disgust and contempt attend all their intercourse; and the result of their contact is oppression and war. And why? The repulsive principle is never overcome, the attraction of sympathy is never established. The parties do not gaze upon each other patiently, long enough to become reconciled to their mutual peculiarities, nor sit together in peace until they become acquainted. The habit of enduring each other's manners is not established, nor the good fellowship which results from pacific intercourse, even between those who are widely separated by character and station.

We have said that the first European visitors were kindly received. They were so: but it was not from any thing attractive in their appearance, or from any love or sympathy impelling the poor savage to the practice of hospitality. Fear and wonder quelled the ferocity of the Indian, and curiosity impelled him to seek the presence of these singular beings, who came mysteriously to his shores, in human shape, but wielding apparently the powers of the invisible world. It was the white man who dispelled an illusion so advantageous to himself, by the exhibition of meanness, weakness, and vice, which demonstrated his human nature so clearly, that even the ignorant savage could not mistake.

From the general misconduct of the whites, there were some noble exceptions, and from these we select the settlement of Pennsylvania, as the most prominent. The Quakers were sincere in their religious professions. They did not make religion the cloak of a rapacious spirit of aggrandizement, nor murder the savage in the name of a Creator who commands love, and peace, and forgiveness. They met the savage on terms of equality, overlooking the vast disparity of intellect and education, and breaking down all the barriers of separation. The first step was decisive; there was no

room for distrust; no time for prejudice to rankle, and ripen into hatred. The Indian threw aside his fears and his wonder, and met the Quaker as a brother. They dwelt together in unity; for more than half a century they lived in peace, in the daily interchange of kindness and benefits. The experiment was successful; because, whenever the civilized and savage man can be brought into amicable and protracted intercourse, the latter must unavoidably and imperceptibly acquire the arts and habits of the former.

The history of the Praying Indians of New England is fraught with instruction on the subject of this essay, and forms a pathetic episode in the history of this people. Although the conversion of the heathen is alleged in nearly all the royal charters and patents, as one of the pretences for taking possession of newly discovered countries, and for granting them to individuals and companies, it does not seem to have occupied much of the attention of the first colonists. The name of John Eliot is justly entitled to honor, as that of the pioneer of this noble enterprise; for, previous to his day, we do not find that any systematic effort was made to communicate the Gospel to the Indians of New England. Resolving to devote himself to their service, he first proceeded to qualify himself for the office of teacher, by learning the language of the Nipmucks, and he was probably the first white man who studied the language of the Indians for their advantage. He is said to have effected this in a few months, by hiring an Indian to reside in his family. His first meeting with the natives for the purpose of conversing with them, in their own language, on the subject of religion, was on the 28th of October, 1646, which was twenty-six years after the landing at Plymouth. In this and subsequent conferences he endeavored to explain to them the leading points in the history and doctrines of the Bible, and was met with all those popular and obvious objections which are used by the ignorant, or those who are but superficially acquainted with the sacred volume. The chiefs and conjurers, also, opposed the introduction of the new

religion; for wherever government and religion are controlled by the same persons, or by persons who act in concert, all reform is objected to, as subversive of ancient usages, and dangerous to the ruling powers. The most enlightened aristocrat, and the most ignorant savage chief, are equally alive to an instinctive dread of change, and especially of changes which appeal to the reflective faculties of the people, and lead them to independent thought and action, instead of the more convenient plan for the ruler, of being wielded in masses like machines. Notwithstanding this opposition, a number of the Indians became attached to Mr. Eliot, and placed themselves under his teaching, while a still larger number were willing to intrust their children to be instructed by him.

Eliot became sensible of the necessity of separating his converts from the rest of their people, as well to shield them from the bad influence of the unconverted, as to train them in the arts and habits of civilization. It was an axiom with him, that *civilization* was an indispensable auxiliary to the *conversion* of the savage. Proceeding upon this principle, he collected his proselytes in towns, instructed them in rural and mechanical labors, and gave them a brief code of laws for their government. Some of these laws afford curious evidence of the simplicity of the times; for instance: "If any man be idle a week, or at most a fortnight, he shall pay five shillings." "If any man shall beat his wife, his hands shall be tied behind him, and he shall be carried to the place of justice to be severely punished." "Every young man, if not another's servant, and if unmarried, shall be compelled to set up a wigwam, and plant for himself, and not shift up and down in other wigwams." "If any woman shall not have her hair tied up, but hung loose, or be cut as men's hair, she shall pay five shillings." "All men that wear long locks shall pay five shillings."

The whole of the Bible was translated into the Indian tongue, by Eliot, and also Baxter's "Call," Shepherd's "Sincere Convert," and

"Sound Believer," besides a variety of other books, such as grammar, psalters, catechisms, &c.

Cotton Mather remarks of Eliot's Indian Bible: "This Bible was printed here at our Cambridge; and it is the only Bible that was ever printed in all America, from the very foundation of the world." The same author tells us, "The whole translation was writ with but *one pen*, which pen, had it not been lost, would have certainly deserved a richer case than was bestowed upon that pen with which Holland writ his translation of Plutarch."

That worthy and quaint compiler, Drake, from whose Book of the Indians we have taken this and some other valuable items, appends in a note the following lines, which Philemon Holland, "the translator general of his age," made upon his pen:

"With one sole pen I write this book,
Made of a gray goose quill;
A pen it was, when I it took,
And a pen I leave it still."

The towns established under the auspices of the Missionary Eliot, are said to have been fourteen in number, and the aggregate population is stated to have been eleven hundred and fifty; but as this enumeration includes whole families, the number of converts must have been much less. At the close of Philip's war, 1677, the number of towns, according to Gookin's account, was reduced to seven, but when an attempt was made during the war, to collect the Praying Indians in one place for safety, but about five hundred could be found, and this number was reduced to three hundred at the close of the war. Six years after that war, there were but four towns, and the number of inhabitants are not stated.

It is difficult to ascertain with precision the results of the early efforts, on the part of the English colonists generally, to convert the Indians, because the accounts of these transactions are not only incomplete, but greatly perverted by prejudice and exaggeration.

There were among the early Puritans many excellent men who fervently desired the conversion of this branch of the human family, and labored zealously in the cause, and we have good reason to believe, in regard to some of them at least, that their zeal was according to knowledge. But we have their own testimony, that the sympathies of the public were not with them in this good work, and that the dislike of the whites towards their red neighbors interposed a barrier which thwarted the best exertions for the civilization of the latter. We have before us the "Historical Account of the Doings and Sufferings of the Christian Indians in New England, in the years 1675, 1676, and 1677, impartially drawn by one well acquainted with that affair, and presented unto the Right Honorable the Corporation, residing in London, and appointed by the King's Most Excellent Majesty, for Promoting the Gospel among the Indians in America." The author was "Master Daniel Gookin," of whom Cotton Mather wrote :

"A constellation of great converts there
Shone round him, and his heavenly glory were.
Gookins was one of these."

He was superintendent of the Indians, under the jurisdiction of Massachusetts, during many years; was a man of high standing, distinguished for his humanity, his courage, and his fidelity to the cause of the Indian. The publishing committee of the American Antiquarian Society, at Cambridge, Massachusetts, in a preliminary notice of this work, say :

"The policy adopted by Gookin towards the Indians did not at all times escape the censure of the public; for during the troubles that arose from the aggressions of the hostile tribes, the people could with difficulty be restrained from involving in one common destruction the whole race; and while it required the most determined spirit, on the part of the superintendent, to stem the torrent of popular violence, he did not fail to draw on himself undeserved

odium and reproach. Gookin was eminently the friend of the Indians, and never hesitated to interpose his own safety between the infuriated white man and the unoffending object of his vengeance."

The immediate purpose of Master Daniel Gookin is to describe the sufferings of the Praying Indians, in the war between the whites and Indians, during the period covered by his narrative. The Christian Indians, having nothing to expect from the savage tribes of their own race, who despised and hated them, for their adhesion to the faith of the white men, were solicitous to be received as allies of the colonists; and as their towns lay along the frontier, contiguous to the white settlements, their friendship would have been valuable had it been cultivated in good faith, as the towns of the friendly Indians would have covered the most exposed settlements from the inroads of the savages. The protection would have been mutual, and the community of danger, and military service, would have strengthened the bands of friendship, while the converted Indians would have been confirmed in their new faith, and the prejudices of both parties softened by an intercourse so beneficial to each. The public manifestation on the part of the colonists, of a disposition to adopt and protect the converted heathen, connected with the evidence of power to render that protection effectual, must have produced a salutary effect upon the savage mind. The policy pursued was unfortunately the very reverse of that dictated by sound prudence and Christian charity. No sooner were hostilities commenced than the friendly Indians became objects of suspicion and persecution from both sides. Although they volunteered their services to the colonists, and were often employed both as warriors and guides, they were continually subjected to all the insult and injury which the petty tyranny of military officers and the malignity of a bigoted popular sentiment could inflict on them. Their fidelity to the whites is attested by Mr. Gookin, and other men of high character, yet they were sus-

pected to be traitors, and almost every disaster and reverse of fortune was attributed to their agency, and drew down upon their devoted heads the vengeance of an infuriated populace. The work of Mr. Gookin is filled with incidents of this kind, of the most pathetic interest, in which these unfortunate people are seen on the one hand warning the colonists of approaching danger; guiding them through the mazes of the wilderness, or sharing with them the dangerous vicissitudes of the battle; while on the other, we see them falsely accused, arrested, beaten, imprisoned, their property plundered, and their families turned out to starve. That the red man should shrink with utter aversion from a civilization offered him upon such hard terms, and turn with scepticism and disgust from a Gospel offering such bitter fruit, cannot be surprising.

We learn from this work that the "Praying Indians" were numerous, which is a sufficient proof of their willingness to receive the Gospel, if it had been offered to them in an acceptable manner. "The situation of those towns was such," says this writer, "that the Indians in them might well have been improved, as a wall of defence about the greatest part of the colony of Massachusetts; for the first named of those villages bordered upon the Merrimack River, and the rest in order, about twelve or fourteen miles asunder, including most of the frontiers. And had the suggestions and importunate solicitations of some persons, who had knowledge and experience of the fidelity and integrity of the Praying Indians, been attended and practised in the beginning of the war, many and great mischiefs might have been (according to reason) prevented; for most of the praying towns, in the beginning of the war, had put themselves in a posture of defence against the common enemy." "But such was the unhappy state of their affairs, or rather the displeasure of God in the case, that their counsels were rejected, and on the contrary, a spirit of enmity and hatred conceived by many against those poor Christian Indians, as I apprehend without cause, so far as I could ever understand, which was,

according to the operation of second causes, a very great occasion of many distressing calamities that befell both one and the other."

The worthy author conceiving it both practicable and desirable to conciliate the Indians, and willing to apologize for his countrymen for their failure to discharge so obvious a duty, proceeds to argue the matter thus: "I have often considered this matter and come to this result, in my own thoughts, that the most holy and righteous God hath overruled all counsels and affairs, in this and other things relating to this war, for such wise, just, and holy ends as these:

"First.—To make a rod of the barbarous heathen to chastise and punish the English for their sins. The Lord had, as our faithful minister often declared, applied more gentle chastisements, gradually, to his New England people; but these proving in a great measure ineffectual, to produce effectual humiliation, hence the righteous and holy Lord is necessitated to draw forth this smarting rod of the vile and brutish heathen, who indeed have been a very scourge unto New England, and especially unto the jurisdiction of Massachusetts.

"Secondly.—To teach war to the young generation of New England, who had never been acquainted with it; and especially to teach old and young how little confidence is to be put in the arm of flesh. * * *

"Thirdly.—The purging and trying the faith of the godly English and Christian Indians certainly was another end God aimed at in this chastisement. And the discovery of hypocrisy and wickedness in some that were ready to cry 'Aha!' at the sore calamity upon the English people in this war, and, as much as in them lay, to overthrow God's work in gospelizing the poor Indians.

"Fourthly.—Doubtless one great end God aimed at was the destruction of many wicked heathen, whose iniquities were now full." * * *

The author proceeds to state that "the Narragansetts, by their

agent Potuche, urged that the English should not send any among them to preach the Gospel, or call upon them to pray to God. But the English refusing to concede to such an article it was withdrawn, and a peace concluded for that time. In this act they declared what their hearts were, viz: to reject Christ and his grace offered to them before. But the Lord Jesus, before the expiration of eighteen months, destroyed the body of the Narragansett nation, that would not have Him to reign over them, particularly all their sachems, and this Potuche, a chief counsellor and a subtle fellow, who was then at Rhode Island, coming voluntarily there, and afterward sent to Boston and there executed." It appears from other authorities that this Potuche was an eminent warrior, that he was a prisoner of war, and that his only offence was that of being taken in arms against the enemies of his country. The whole of this account affords a singular exposition of the spirit of the times. An intolerant people, brooking no religion but their own, nor any form of their own, but that which they professed, enforcing their own harsh dogmas upon an ignorant nation by the edge of the sword, yet coolly averring themselves to be the passive instruments of Providence in this work of carnage! An eminently religious people, actuated by a benevolent desire to convert the heathen, yet defeating their own noble purpose by the very means employed to effect it!

We find the following note attached to Gookin's History by the Committee of Publication:—"No remark on the contempt in which the poor Indians were held by men on so many accounts to be venerated can be more appropriate than the following note by Governor Hutchinson. 'It seems strange,' says he, 'that men, who professed to believe that God hath made of one blood all the nations of the earth, should so early, and upon every occasion, take care to preserve this distinction. Perhaps nothing has more effectually defeated the endeavors for Christianizing the Indians. It seems to have done more; to have sunk their spirits, led them to

intemperance, and extirpated the whole race.' This remark was made upon a passage in Major Gibbon's instructions, on being sent against the Narragansetts in 1645, in these words: 'You are to have due regard to the distance which is to be observed betwixt Christians and barbarians, as well in war as in other negotiations.'"

In another note to the same book we read:—"So obnoxious were the friends of the Praying Indians to the mass of the people, that Gookin said on the bench, while holding a court, that he was afraid to go along the streets; and the author of 'A Letter to London,' says, that his (Gookin's) taking the Indians' part so much, had made him a by-word among men and boys."

As a further evidence of the cruelty and bad faith which were observed towards the Indians by the people of New England, we quote the following passage from Drake's "Book of the Indians."

On the 4th of September, 1676, according to Church's account, Tispaquin's company were encamped near Sippican, doing "great damage to the English, in killing their cattle, horses and swine." The next day Church and his rangers were in their neighborhood, and after observing their situation, which was "sitting round their fires in a thick place of brush," in seeming safety, the captain ordered every man to creep as he did; and surrounded them by creeping as near as they could, till they should be discovered, and then run on upon them, and take them alive, if possible (for their prisoners were their pay.) They did so, taking every one that was at the fires, none escaping. Upon examination they agreed in their story that they belonged to Tispaquin, who was gone with John Bump and one more to Agawam and Sippican to kill horses, and were not expected back in two or three days." Church proceeds: "This same Tispaquin had been a great captain, and the Indians reported that he was such a great powwau, priest or conjuror, that no bullet could enter him. Captain Church said, he would not have him killed, for there was a war broken out in the eastern part of the country, and he would have him saved to go

with him to fight the eastern Indians. Agreeably, he left two old squaws of the prisoners, and bid them tarry there until their captain Tispaquin returned, and to tell him that Church had been there, and had taken his wife, children, and company, and carried them down to Plymouth; and would spare all their lives and his too if he would come down to them, and bring the other two that were with him, and they should be his soldiers, &c. Captain Church then returned to Plymouth, leaving the old squaws well provided for, and biscuit for Tispaquin when he returned."

"This, Church called laying a trap for Tispaquin, and it turned out as he expected. We shall now see with what faith the English acted on this occasion. Church had assured him, that if he gave himself up he should not be killed; but he was not at Plymouth when Tispaquin came in, having gone to Boston, on business for a few days; 'but when he returned, he found to his grief that the heads of Annawon, Tispaquin, &c., were cut off, which were the last of Philip's friends.'"

"It is true," continues Mr. Drake, "that those who were known to have been personally engaged in killing the English, were, in time of the greatest danger, cut off from pardon by a law; that time had now passed away, and like many other laws of exigency, it should then have been considered a dead letter; leaving out of the case the faith and promise of their best servant, Church. View it therefore in any light, and nothing can be found to justify this flagrant inroad upon the promise of Captain Church. To give to the conduct of the Plymouth government a pretext for this murder, (a milder expression I cannot use,) Mr. Hubbard says, 'Tispaquin having pretended that a bullet could not penetrate him, trial of his invulnerableness was resolved upon. So he was placed as a mark to shoot at, 'and he fell down at the first shot!'"

"This was doubtless the end of numerous others, as we infer from the following passage in Dr. Mather's 'Prevalency of Prayer' He asks, 'Where are the six Narragansett sachems, with all their

captains and counsellors? Where are the Nipmuck sachems, with all their captains and counsellors? Where is Phillip, and squaw sachem of Pocasset, with all their captains and counsellors? God do so to all the implacable enemies of Christ, and his people in New England! ”

If the pious men of that day could thus pray for the blood of the Indian, what could be expected from the unreflecting portion of the community, and especially from that portion of them who were trained to war? And what degree of efficacy could we attribute to the prayers and efforts for the conversion of the heathen, mingled with such ejaculations of triumph for their destruction, and so prodigal a shedding of their blood?

There is not a more touching passage in the history of this devoted people, than that which records the pious labors of the Moravian brethren, and the melancholy catastrophe by which the fruits of their exertions were blasted. The Moravian missionaries seem to have been persons of irreproachable purity; humble and simple minded; who brought to their work a truly apostolic singleness of purpose. Their preaching was not connected with any plan of colonization, aggrandizement, or conquest; nor was it accessory to the propagation of a particular form of faith. It did not contain within itself the elements of discord, as has been the case with too many of the professed plans for converting the heathen, even under the most imposing auspices. The missionaries had no other object in view, than the conversion of the Indians; and we contemplate the adventures of Heckewelder, Jung, Zeisberger, Senseman, and Edwards, with sentiments of respect for them, and sorrow for the fate of their enterprise.

The missionary, Frederick Post, visited the Indians on the Ohio, in 1758, and several others penetrated into the wilderness at an early period. The Moravian towns, whose history we learn from the publications of Heckewelder and Loskiel, were founded previous to that time. They were situated on the Muskingum River, in

Ohio, and were established while that country was yet an unbroken wilderness. Here the Moravians collected a number of converts, from among the Delaware Indians, estimated by some writers at about four hundred, and erected them into a religious community, inhabiting three villages, Salem, Schoenbrund, and Gnadenhutten. These villages were six or seven miles apart, and were situated south from the present town of New Philadelphia, from which place the nearest of them was distant about fifteen miles. They were sixty or seventy miles west of Pittsburg, which was then the nearest place inhabited by civilized men. The country in that vicinity is healthful and fertile, and well adapted to agricultural purposes; and the little fraternity of believers, who separated themselves from the world, to cultivate and enjoy the peaceful fruits of religion, combined with useful labor, might have found here the happiness they sought, and have created a blooming paradise in the wilderness, had not the unsettled state of the times left them unprotected, and exposed to insult and finally to destruction. It is impossible to ascertain, what progress was made by these converts, in the arts of civilization, as their existence was brief, and their history little known to any whites but the missionaries. It is certain that they embraced the Christian faith, abandoned war, and resorted to agriculture for subsistence. They became essentially a pacific people, and prospered so far as was dependent on their own exertions. But the times were not propitious to a fair trial of the experiment. The Revolutionary War was about to break out, and the agents of the British Government were busily employed in the incendiary work of inciting the savages to war. The adventurous backwoodsmen of Pennsylvania and Virginia had crossed the Alleghany Mountains, and were exploring the luxuriant forests of the West, in search of fertile lands. They had surmounted the barrier which the Indians had supposed would protect their hunting-grounds, and which the officious foreigner had pointed out to them as a natural boundary between the white and red races. The excitement was

great throughout the whole frontier, and at no time in our history have the hostilities between these parties assumed a more fierce and unrelenting character, than that which characterized the wars of this period. Two of the British emissaries, McKee and Girty, were men who, to great industry and perseverance in their despicable office, added a cold-blooded and sanguinary cruelty, for which a parallel can scarcely be found in the annals of crime. The savage mind, already irritated by the encroachments of the white settlers, became infuriated by the inflammatory harangues of these agents, accompanied by presents, by promised rewards, by the hope of plunder, by the lust of revenge, and, by that most fearful engine of destruction, the intoxicating draught.

The Moravian villages were situated about midway between some of the Indian towns and the advanced settlements of the whites, and as they practised a pacific demeanor towards both parties, receiving both alike with Christian kindness and hospitality, they soon became suspected by each of secretly favoring the other. The rights of unarmed neutrals are seldom respected by warriors with arms in their hands, and with appetites whetted for plunder. The rough militia from the frontier, and the painted savage, equally despised the humble convert of the cross, and branded as hypocrisy and cowardice that spirit of non-resistance which they could not understand.

Under all these disadvantages the community continued to flourish until the actual breaking out of the Revolutionary War in 1775. Up to that period there had been encroachments, jealousy, quarrels, marauding excursions, and occasionally a petty border warfare; but now there was a general war of a bitter and unsparing character. The American Colonies, barely able to maintain the contest on the sea-board, against the fleets and armies of Great Britain, had no troops to send to the frontier, where the pioneers were obliged to defend themselves against the combined British and Indian force. It was a warfare such as we trust will never again disgrace the flag

of any Christian people, or pollute the soil of our country—a war against individuals, which brought distress and ruin to the fireside, without any perceptible effect upon the national quarrel, or any advantage to either of the principal parties. The burning of the settler's cabin—the murder of women and children—the plunder of an indigent peasantry, whose whole wealth yielded to the ruffian invader nothing but the fruits of the earth and the spoils of the chase,—all this was poor game for the diplomatic skill and military energies of a first-rate European power. The backwoodsmen, left to contend unaided against this formidable allied power, imbibed the bitter feeling, and adopted the savage warfare of their enemies, so that the contest became not only fierce and bloody, but was marked by cruelties of the most atrocious character.

The war parties of either side, in passing the villages of the Christian Indians, often found it convenient to stop, and were always kindly entertained by this pacific community, who would not have dared, even if so disposed, to refuse the rites of hospitality to armed men. It was not easy, under such circumstances, to avoid the suspicion of partiality. Even their benevolence, and their aversion to the shedding of blood, led them into acts which, however humane, were incautious. They sometimes became apprised of the plans of the Indians, to surprise and massacre the whites, and by sending secret messages to the latter, saved them from the impending destruction; and when the famished and way-worn fugitives, who had escaped from captivity, sought a refuge at their doors, they secreted and fed them, and assisted them in eluding their pursuers. The red warriors, on the other hand, were always received with hospitality, and experienced, no doubt, all the kindness which was extended to our own people. The charities of this kind people were probably numerous, for it was a rude season, and many were the sufferers driven by the blasts of war to seek shelter within their doors. It followed naturally, that whenever a secret plan failed of success, in consequence of its being discovered and frustrated by

the opposite party, the Moravians were charged with the disclosure. Their habitual kindness was forgotten, the benevolence of their motive was not taken into account, and they were cursed as spies and traitors, for actions of which they were wholly innocent, or which were honorable to them as men and as Christians.

The Moravian villages were called "the half-way houses of the warriors," and this phrase was used in fierce derision by the lawless men, who despised the meek professors of a pacific creed, who were content to till the soil, taking no side in the portentous war, whose thunders were rolling on every side. The neutrality implied in the term *half-way house*, was any thing but pleasing to warriors embittered by an implacable hatred; and the helplessness that should have protected the brethren only invited insult.

As early as 1754, they are said to have been oppressed by a tribute exacted from them by the Hurons; and about the same time a plot to remove their residence to Wajonick, on the Susquehanna, was set on foot by the "Wild Indians," in alliance with the French, for the purpose of getting the Moravians out of the way, that they might with more secrecy assail the English settlements. Many of the brethren fell into this snare, and some of the chiefs among them were tempted to advocate the measure, from a latent desire to return to the war path. The missionaries discovered the moving springs of the intrigue, and refused to sanction the removal; but about seventy of their followers emigrated to that and other places.

In the spring of 1778, the English emissaries McKee, Elliot, Girty, and others, having been arrested at Pittsburg as tories, made their escape, and passing rapidly through the tribes, proclaimed that the Americans were preparing to destroy the Indians, and called upon the latter to strike at the settlements in self-defence. The whole frontier was thrown into a ferment by this incendiary movement.

About the year 1780 a large Indian force was collected for the purpose of striking a decisive blow at the settlements of Western

Virginia, but on reaching the points intended to be assailed, full of expectation, and flushed in advance with the hope of plunder, they were disappointed by finding that preparations were made for their reception. Mortified with this result, they retreated to a safe distance, and having taken a number of prisoners, they deliberately tortured and murdered them, with every refinement of savage cruelty. The sufferers were so numerous, and the barbarities practised upon them so aggravated, as to cause an extraordinary excitement in the American settlements. In 1781 Colonel Broadhead, of Pennsylvania, led an expedition against the hostile Indians; and halting near Salem, directed the inhabitants to collect their people and remain within doors, that they might not be mistaken for enemies by his exasperated troops. While this officer was assuring the Rev. Mr. Heckewelder that the Moravian Indians should be protected, the incensed militia were preparing to destroy the towns, and it was only by the most strenuous exertions of the officers that the poor Indians were saved from destruction.

Not long after this event, a chief called Pach-gaut-schi-hi-las appeared suddenly at Gnadenhutten, at the head of eighty warriors, and surrounded the village, so as to allow no one to escape. The panic-stricken brethren, expecting that the hour for their extermination had arrived, prepared to meet their fate. The chief, however, relieved their fears by demanding the delivery of certain leading men, who were found to be absent. After consulting with the brethren, the chief greeted them kindly, spoke with respect of their pacific habits, and deplored their exposed position on the very road over which the hostile parties must pass to reach each other. They had just escaped destruction from one of these parties, and he advised them to remove to a distance from the war-path. The Christian Indians, relying upon the innocence of their lives, declined to remove.

In the autumn of 1781, "a troop of savages, commanded by English officers," surrounded and pillaged the unprotected villages

of the Moravian Indians. The corn-fields, just ready for the harvest, were ravaged by the ruthless invaders, "two hundred cattle, four hundred hogs, and much corn in store" were taken from them. Their houses were broken open, their altars desecrated, and themselves treated with merciless contempt. A young Indian woman, who accompanied the warriors, was so touched by the distresses of the brethren, some of whom were her own tribe and kindred, that she left the camp secretly, and taking a horse of Captain Pipe, the leader of the marauding Indians, rode to Pittsburg, where she gave intelligence of the misfortunes which had befallen the brethren. This spirited woman was a near relative of Glikhikan, a distinguished chief of the Delawares, described by Heckewelder as "an eminent captain and warrior, counsellor and speaker," who was now a member of the Christian community, and on him the savages determined to wreak their vengeance, on the discovery of the mission of his kinswoman. He was seized at Salem, and carried to Gnadenhutten, singing his death-song. It was proposed to cut him in pieces at once; and the Delawares, who were exasperated against him for having quitted the usages of his people, were clamorous for his instant execution; but he was saved by the interposition of a chief, who insisted that he should be fairly tried. Upon examination he was found to be innocent, in regard to the matter which had caused his arrest, and he was set at liberty, but not until his persecutors had given vent to their malignity by loading him with the vilest epithets. Their rage was now directed to the missionaries, and the chiefs were nearly unanimous in the conclusion to put them to death. On so important a matter it was considered requisite to consult one of their sorcerers, whose reply was that "he could not understand what end it would answer to kill them." The chiefs then held a counsel, at which it was resolved to put to death not only the missionaries and their families, but those of the Indian converts who were prominently engaged in religious duties. But the sorcerer again interposed the powerful

shield of his protection; he said that some of the chief men among the brethren were his friends, and that he would serve them at every hazard. "If you hurt any of them," said he, "I know what I shall do." The threat was effectual; and the Christian ministers were rescued from a cruel death, by the priest of superstition. But the sufferings of this devoted community did not end here. The missionaries were carried to Detroit, and arraigned before the British commandant as traitors and enemies of the king. The modern Felix, after a full examination of the charges, was compelled to admit the innocence of the prisoners, and they were discharged. But the object of the instigators of this flagitious transaction was accomplished. The Indians were driven for the time from their villages. Heretofore, though often pillaged and threatened, their lives and persons had been spared, and some respect was attached to their character: but this bold outrage, sanctioned by the British authority, destroyed all feeling of restraint on the part of the savages, and they were now continually harassed by the war parties. Compelled to quit their once quiet habitations, they wandered through the wilderness to the plains of Sandusky, distant about one hundred and twenty-five miles, where many of them perished miserably of famine during the succeeding winter.

In the ensuing month of February, a wretched remnant, numbering about a hundred and fifty of these persecuted converts, returned to their former habitations, to seek among their ruined huts and desolated hearths some relics of the former abundance, to save themselves from starvation. Here they met with a party of militia from the settlements, who in the brutal indulgence of that hatred for the red men, which embraced every branch of that unhappy race, slew ninety of these starving fugitives. The remainder crawled back to their companions at Sandusky.

However broken and disheartened by these various calamities, the Moravian Indians still clung to their bond of union, for in 1782

they were again collected at their villages. Their previous misfortunes seem to have been attributable to the intrigues of Elliot, Girty, and McKee, the British agents, who were always their implacable persecutors. But they were singularly unfortunate in having no friends on either side, for the American borderers were not less their enemies. Exasperated by the continual incursions of the Indians, and the atrocious cruelties perpetrated by them, they imbibed a spirit of revenge which was too bitter and too blind to leave any power of discrimination between the guilty and the innocent. They assumed, strangely enough, that the Praying Indians of the Muskingum were the tools of these foreign agents, of whom in fact they were the victims equally with themselves. Nourishing a deadly rancor against the whole race, they took no pains to inquire into the justice of their suspicions, for revenge is always blind and incapable of any just measure of retribution. In 1782, an expedition was planned by the settlers in Western Virginia, under Colonel William Crawford, against the hostile Indians, and the destruction of the Moravian towns was deliberately contemplated as a part of the plan. Unhappily the hand of desolation had already performed its work so effectually as to leave little to be done; but that little was now completed. The followers of Crawford found desolated fields and ruined habitations, tenanted by a few broken-spirited wretches, who were again driven forth into the wilderness, never to be re-assembled. While the unresisting Christian fell thus a prey to every fierce marauder, the sword of retributive justice was not sleeping in its scabbard; it was now ready to fall on the head of the offender. The ill-fated troops of Crawford proceeded to the plains of Sandusky, where they encountered a large Indian force, and a battle ensued which lasted from noon until sunset. The next day the savages increased in number, the camp was surrounded, and the most gloomy apprehensions began to be entertained. The troops were brave and hardy volunteers, but they were raw and insubordinate, and there seems to have

been but little skill or firmness among the officers. A retreat was resolved upon ; but hemmed in by a numerous and active foe, this measure was scarcely practicable. Discordant counsels were added to the difficulties ; a difference of opinion arose as to the mode of retreat, some proposing that the army should retire in a compact body, while others advised a division into a number of parties, who should cut their way through the enemy in different directions. Both plans were attempted, but neither of them with energy. The troops became panic-struck, discipline was thrown aside, and every movement was the result of mere impulse. The routed troops retreating in disorder were cut to pieces or captured in detail, and but few escaped to tell the dismal story. Crawford himself was taken prisoner, and carried to an Indian town, where he was beaten, tortured with lingering torments, and burnt at the stake with every indignity and aggravation of suffering which the malignity of the savage could suggest. Girty, the British agent, witnessed these shocking rites, laughed at the agonies of the sufferer, and was an active party in the bloody and atrocious scene.

We have already seen that the bad faith which marked the conduct of the English towards the Aborigines, was not confined to any locality, or to any sect of the Colonists. To show the universality of that misconduct, it is only necessary to open at random the history of the early settlements, which are fraught with instances of the reckless imprudence, or desperate perfidy of the English adventurers.

General Oglethorpe, who landed in Georgia in 1732, was kindly received by the Indians, who professed a high degree of veneration for the character of the English, in consequence of the amicable intercourse which had prevailed between themselves and a commander who had visited them a century before, supposed to have been Sir Walter Raleigh. Oglethorpe carried several of their chiefs to England in 1734, where they were entertained with great hospitality, and whence they returned with the most favorable im-

pressions towards the white people. It is lamentable to remark that an intercourse commenced under such promising auspices, should have been almost immediately broken up by the misconduct of individuals. As early as 1743, when Georgia was invaded by the Spaniards, the natives were enlisted as auxiliaries on both sides, and thus placed in a position which must inevitably be ruinous to them, by drawing upon them the resentment of the whites. In the expedition against Fort Du Quesne the Cherokees were prevailed upon to join the English; but they became soured by the military restraints under which they were placed, by suspicions of their fidelity, which they alleged to be unfounded, and by various other injuries, either real or imaginary. Having lost their horses, and being worn with the fatigue of a long journey, they unfortunately, on reaching the frontiers of Virginia, supplied themselves by taking some horses which were found running at large. The inhabitants, as usual, proceeded to inflict summary justice, and about forty of the Cherokee warriors were shot down, in cold blood, in different places, as they passed through the settlements. After Braddock's defeat, the English offered a reward for Indian scalps, a cruel and inexcusable expedient, which, doubtless, led to the murder of many of their own allies, as their agents, in paying for the bloody trophy, could not distinguish between those taken in battle from their enemies, and those torn, for a wretched bribe, by the mercenary hand of murder, from the heads of their own friends. Another instance occurred about the same period, in which a party of Cherokees, who had been regaled at the house of a white man, under the implied safeguard of hospitality, were surrounded, and shot down by ruffians lying in ambuscade, as they passed from the place of entertainment! No provocation could excuse such deeds. The capture in the woods of a few wild horses of little value, by savages unskilled in the laws relating to property, afforded no just plea for the shedding of blood; and no offence could justify a deliberate violation of good faith, by the murder of confiding guests. In this re-

spect the Indians themselves displayed a more generous conduct. When the intelligence of these massacres reached the Cherokees, they rushed to arms, and would have slain several Englishmen, who were then in their country on some business connected with the negotiation of a treaty; but their chief Attakullakulla interfered, and secreted the whites, until he calmed the excited feeling of his people. He then assembled his warriors in council, and proposed an immediate war against the English. "The hatchet shall never be buried," said he, "until the blood of our people be avenged. But let us not violate our faith, by shedding the blood of those who are now in our power. They came to us in confidence, bringing belts of wampum to cement a perpetual alliance. Let us carry them back to their own settlements, and then take up the hatchet and endeavor to exterminate the whole race of them." The Indians not only adopted this advice, but proceeded regularly to demand the murderers from the English authorities, who refused to comply with the request; and the result was a war attended with the usual atrocities of border warfare, and followed by the common, and still more lamentable result of such hostilities, a lasting hatred between the parties—a hatred, the more calamitous to the Indian, as it placed an insuperable barrier between him and all the blessings of Christianity and civilization.

Without multiplying any further our instances from American history, it may be perceived that the Colonists never acted towards the Indians with any system; no rule either of justice or humanity regulated their conduct, no limit restrained the dictate of caprice, or the hand of violence. Every man behaved himself towards the savage as seemed good in his own eyes: to cheat the savage was not dishonest, to rob him not criminal, to slay him not murder; while the attempt to protect him from injury, or to teach him the way of salvation, was scarcely deemed meritorious. For all these atrocities, the European governments are responsible, who interposed no restraint between their own subjects who came to this

continent for mercenary purposes, and the natives who were delivered over to their tender mercies. In the charters and patents granting territory to the North American colonists, extensive boundaries were set forth, but no reservation was made in favor of the ancient inhabitants, no recognition of their present occupancy, nor any mode prescribed for the purchase or extinguishment of their title. We do not assert that they were not attended to, nor deny that they were sometimes mentioned in terms of affected benevolence; but we do say that they were not recognized in those solemn public documents, as nations or individuals having rights to be respected. The intercourse with them was left to be directed by circumstances; and this momentous interest, fraught with consequences so portentous to them and to us, was modified and moulded, not only by the characters of the various leaders, but the caprice, the interest, and the passions of all those who came in contact with the natives. Hence the multifarious incidents, and diverse causes and influences which have operated in producing the present condition of that people, and in forming our opinions concerning them.

Previous to the Revolution we find a better feeling growing up in most of the Colonies. The aspirations of our forefathers for liberty, enlarged their minds, and implanted noble and generous sentiments, in regard to the whole scheme of government, and the entire system of human rights and happiness. Among the first acts of the new confederation were measures of a considerate, and just, and conciliatory character towards the Indians; the right of the Indians to the occupancy of their lands was distinctly avowed, and a system adopted for the gradual extinction of their title by purchase, which, in most cases, has been observed.

The boundaries of the Colonies extended from the sea-coast, into the interior, so far, in most cases, as to embrace large districts of wild land, occupied by the Indians. Some of them extended indefinitely to the west, and we believe that none of them acknowledged any other boundary than that of a sister Colony, or some

European possession, except where the ocean set bounds to the sway of man. The country was divided without regard to the Indians, who were included in the new sovereignties, and whose removal or extinction was assumed as inevitable in the natural course of events. The newly formed American States adopted the same boundaries, and were obliged to take the country subject to the existing state of things. There were the Indians, and there were the white population, trained up in the belief that the wilderness before them was destined to be reclaimed and to blossom as the rose, and that they were the appointed instruments to effect the transformation. There was the fixed and hardened public sentiment dooming the Indian to extirpation, and decreeing the descendant of the Saxon to a destiny as brilliant as vanity, self-love, interest, and ambition, could imagine. What government would dare to protect a wretched remnant of savages, by arresting the march of improvement, and palsying the energies of a free, great, and enlightened people? There were the prejudices, the hatred, the rankling feuds, the cherished memory of mutual and oft-repeated injuries, transmitted through successive generations, and gaining continual accessions from the tributary streams of current aggression. All these were encumbered upon the inheritance of our fathers, and unavoidably influenced their councils.

There was this marked difference between the policy of the new States and that of the colonial governments which preceded them, that while both contemplated the removal of the Indians from within the boundaries of their several States, that removal was on the one hand proposed to be voluntary, on the other compulsory: the European governments took the land of the natives whenever it pleased them to do so; the American States voluntarily pledged themselves to leave the Indians unmolested until their title to the lands they occupied could be extinguished, peaceably, by purchase.

By the union of the States the intercourse with the Indians

became complicated by a further modification. In adjusting the division of power between the General Government and the several States, respectively, of the confederacy, the intercourse with foreign nations was given up to the former, while the latter reserved to themselves all their sovereignty, as regarded the internal police of their States. The intercourse with the Indians was specially delegated to the United States, embracing the whole subject of negotiating for their lands; while the respective States, members of the Union, by their own proper sovereignty, and in the necessary maintenance of their police, claimed jurisdiction over such individuals or tribes as fell within their boundaries. It is true that this jurisdiction was, in practice, seldom extended over the unceded territory of the Indians; but that States, claiming without dispute certain boundaries, might exercise sovereignty, co-extensive with these boundaries, for all the legitimate purposes of government, can hardly be denied. The United States, reserving the right of pre-emption to the lands of the Indians, and denying alike to foreign states, to States members of the Union, and to individuals, the privilege of purchasing such lands, or of treating with the Indians, assumed the immediate guardianship over the latter, and became bound to the States to remove them from within their boundaries, whenever that desirable measure could be effected by peaceable negotiation.

The system that embraced the removal of the Indians from their ancient hunting-grounds to lands allotted them west of the Mississippi, was, as a system, doubtless, a humane one. While within the jurisdictional limits of States, they were subject to the action of the anomalous relations growing out of such a position. Beyond those limits, and away from the consuming effects necessarily attendant upon a close approximation of the two races, a season of rest had been afforded them, in which to improve themselves, and be benefited by the agency of those Christian labors, which, if their present possessions are secured to them, by a title as indestructible

as a fee-simple right can make it, and the appropriate relations are established between them and the United States, will result in their preservation as a race, and in advancing them to the high destiny of a civilized and Christian people.

Notwithstanding the angry contentions which were continued down to the period of the removal of the Indians, between citizens of the States, and, in some instances, State governments and themselves, several of the tribes, especially the Cherokees, had resorted to agriculture; some were converted to Christianity, schools were established, and missionaries kindly entertained. Their improvement was rapid, and there was a gratifying prospect of an auspicious result. They had even invented an alphabet, established a press, and given to themselves a written language. They adopted a written constitution, and organized a regular government. Here the State of Georgia interposed her authority. The Cherokees were within the limits claimed by her, and recognized by the other States and the Union, and she could not be expected to consent to the erection of an independent State within her boundaries. The formation of such a State would be inadmissible under the Constitution of the United States, each member of which, as well as the confederacy, would be bound in good faith to protest against it. The United States especially, being bound to the State of Georgia, to extinguish the title of the Cherokees to their land, by purchase, as soon as the same could be done "peaceably, and upon reasonable terms;" could neither consent to, nor connive at, a proceeding which would render the performance of her own undertaking impossible. Nor do we understand that this view of the case necessarily involved the expulsion, as individuals, of such portion of the Cherokees as were engaged in agriculture, or the mechanic arts. As a people they were denied a political existence within the State of Georgia; they were offered a price for their lands, and other lands with full territorial jurisdiction and a national organization beyond the limits of the States of the Union. But any indi

vidual who chose to remain, to submit to the laws of Georgia, and to live the life of a civilized man, might have done so.

We shall now speak of the condition of the south-western tribes of the United States, for the purpose of showing the actual amount of civilization existing among them, previous to their removal, and the causes, so far as we can ascertain them, of the changes which have taken place, in the mode of life, and especially of such of these causes as bear upon the future prospects of these tribes.

The advances in civilization made by the Creeks, Cherokees, Chickasaws, and Choctaws, afford ground for the strongest encouragement on this subject. These were among the most powerful and warlike of the aboriginal tribes—as wild, as ferocious, as untameable as any of their race. Driven across the Alleghany Mountains by the pressure of the white population, they became stationary in the fertile country lying between those mountains and the Mississippi, and within the boundaries of Tennessee, Georgia, Alabama, and Mississippi. The tide of civilization, pressing to the west, rolled over them, and left them in an insulated position: Missouri, Arkansas, and Louisiana became interposed between them and the native tribes lying still further to the west, leaving them surrounded by a white population. Their hunting-grounds were still sufficiently extensive to keep up around them an immense wilderness, and to afford room for the free exercise of savage customs; but there were countervailing causes, which gradually restrained and limited the nomadic habits and propensities, and brought about a great revolution. The first of these we have alluded to; the geographical position of the tribes, obliged them to become stationary; their villages became permanent; and their warlike propensities were curbed. Their rich country and fine climate tempted a number of traders to settle among them, who married Indian women, and became identified with the tribes.

The first and most effectual of the causes which have been brought to bear upon this portion of the Indian race, has been the

mixture of whites—the introduction into the tribes of persons already civilized. We have elsewhere remarked upon the singular facility with which the Indians admit the naturalization of foreigners among them. Jealous as they are, and as all ignorant people are, of strangers, yet when a white man settles among them, and adopts their mode of life, he soon gains their confidence, and ceases to be in any respect an alien. Cautious and suspicious in all their doings, they receive such persons with hesitation, and watch their conduct narrowly for a while, but their confidence, when given, is without reserve. The adoption of white prisoners into the Indian families is not an uncommon occurrence; the person adopted takes the place of one who has been lost, succeeds to all his rights, and in all particulars is treated precisely as he would have been whom he represents. They seem to be wholly unconscious of that prejudice of color, which is so strong with us; and the superior knowledge of the white man, instead of causing dislike, recommends him to favor.

The children of the intermarriages between the whites and Indians are not placed under any disability, nor does any dislike or prejudice attach to them. On the contrary they are usually a favored class, and the only observable distinction is to their advantage. Their position places them a little in advance of the Indian; They have the advantages of speaking two languages, and of being taught by one parent the warlike habits and manly exercises of the savage, and by the other the arts of civilized life; and they thus become the orators, the interpreters, the counsellors, and the influential men, in the negotiations between the Indians and the white men. From one of their parents they imbibe notions of property, and being more provident than the savage in his natural state, are better provided with the means of subsistence, and often become wealthy.

Several of the most distinguished chiefs among the southern Indians were the descendants of white men, and nearly all of those

whose influence has been actively and effectually exerted in advancing civilization, have been of the mixed blood, and enjoyed, to a greater or less degree, the advantages of education. Not to mention others, we may point out Alexander McGillivray as an example. He was the head of the Creek nation, and was considered the most conspicuous of the southern chiefs. He succeeded to the chieftaincy in right of his mother, a woman of energy and talents, who ruled before him; but he was also, according to the Indian rule, freely elected by the nation. His father was a Scotchman, a trader, who, by the thrift of his fatherland, made himself an influential man among the Creeks. Young McGillivray was born about 1739, and educated, from the age of ten years, under the care of Mr. Farquhar McGillivray, a relative of his father, in Charleston, South Carolina. He learned the Latin language, was much addicted to literature, and devoted himself assiduously to study. In the Revolutionary War he espoused the British cause, but after the peace became reconciled to the American Government, visited President Washington, and was much noticed in our eastern cities. He was young when elected chief, and died in 1793, at the age of about fifty-four, so that he must have been in power about thirty years, with the exception of a short period, during which he was expelled from authority by an adverse faction, headed by one Bowles, a white man, and whose temporary success affords a further illustration of the extent of that influence to which we allude.

The white men who settled among the southern tribes of the United States, were traders, whose business was a traffic in furs and merchandise; but who became attached to the savage mode of life, and becoming stationary in the wilderness, adopted the dress and many of the habits of the Indians, while they also devoted themselves, in some degree, to agricultural and pastoral pursuits. They introduced the domestic animals, which running at large *in the range*, as the luxuriant wild pastures are called, multiplied

rapidly, with but little care or expense to the owners, who soon became the proprietors of large droves of horses, cattle, and swine. These alone, in the sylvan state in which they lived, constituted wealth, and gave importance. They erected large and comfortable houses, and became surrounded with the comforts of life. Living on the borders of the slave States, they were enabled to purchase and hold slaves, who were employed in agriculture, in the cultivation chiefly of corn. Having all the means of living in great abundance, they lived rudely, but plentifully, and practised a generous hospitality. Their women, elevated from a wretched servitude, to be the companions of their husbands, relieved from the drudgery of cultivation, and the toil of following the hunter in the chase, and surrounded by the conveniences and luxuries of houses, furniture, and domestic servants, experienced a rapid improvement in character. The domestic virtues were developed, and the kindly affections appropriate to the sex, were expanded so luxuriantly, that even in the first generation, the offspring of these marriages exhibited an amelioration of character which left little of the original savage peculiarity perceptible.

One of the causes of the partial civilization of the southern Indians, to which we have alluded, is pointed out in an admirable work, by one of the most learned men and sagacious statesmen of our country, the venerable Mr. Gallatin, in his "Synopsis of the Indian Tribes," a work of unsurpassed research, published in the transactions of the "American Antiquarian Society," at Cambridge, Mass. He says, "The only well ascertained instance, among our own Indians, of their having, at least in part, become an agricultural nation, meaning that state of society in which the men themselves do actually perform agricultural labor, is that of the Cherokees. And it is in proof that in this case, also, cultivation was at first introduced through the means of *slavery*. In their predatory excursions they carried away slaves from Carolina. These were used to work, and continued to be thus employed by their new

masters. The advantages derived by the owners were immediately perceived. Either in war or peace, slaves of the African race became objects of desire; and gradually, assisted by the efforts of the Government, and the beneficial influence of the missionaries, some among those Indians, who could not obtain slaves, were induced to work for themselves." We only differ from this distinguished writer in supposing slavery to have been one of the causes, instead of the only or chief cause, of the partial civilization of the southern Indians.

The pastoral, rather than the agricultural mode of life, was that which succeeded the barbarism of these people—the rearing of large herds of domestic animals, and the cultivation of grain to the extent only which was required for bread and provender. The wealth and comfort which a few individuals acquired in this way, afforded strong allurements to others to follow their example; while the growing obstacles to war, and to those distant and great hunting expeditions, which were so fruitful of adventure and excitement, were every day rendering the people more indolent and less warlike, and leading the reflecting men of the tribes to see the necessity of resorting to agriculture. The rapid decay and extinction of many other tribes was not unknown to them. The melancholy truths were admitted, which pointed out the superiority of the whites, and the fatal results which invariably followed the contact of the two races. It was evident that the civilized and savage man could not live together, and that the latter would be continually encroached upon and crushed by the former. There was but one way in which this fate could be avoided, and that was, to cease to be savages. The many could not perceive the correctness of this conclusion, or received it with a disrelish which closed their minds against it; but the better class of intellects saw it, and prepared with more or less cordiality to obey the law of their destiny.

The missionaries found the Cherokees thus prepared to receive

them favorably. The white men and their descendants, and all who had ceased to subsist by hunting, gladly received the schoolmaster, and offered every facility to the introduction of that education and those arts which would enlighten and elevate their children. These formed, it is true, a small party, and opposed to them, on this subject, stood the main body of the unreclaimed natives, united into a firm phalanx by their hereditary dislike of the whites, and the force of inbred prejudices. On both sides were arrayed men of influence: on the one hand were the chiefs distinguished in war, and eloquent in council, who exhibited their wounds, and appealed to the recollection of the many wrongs inflicted on their people by the whites; on the other were the wealthy, the civilized and partly civilized, and some who possessed hereditary and personal popularity. On the one side were numbers, on the other property and intelligence, together with the influence of the American Government. Thus commenced those parties, so little understood by the American people, which for so many years divided these unfortunate tribes, and in which, unhappily for the cause of humanity, the missionaries themselves became involved. The good work, however, went on with unexampled success; schools were established in which the children of mixed blood generally, and some from among the natives, were taught, and numbers were converted to the Gospel, and gave good evidence of sincere piety.

The invention of the Cherokee alphabet, by a native, to which we shall allude more at large in another place, was a fortuitous incident, a Providential element in this revolution, which exerted great influence. It gave them a written language, and greatly enlarged the means of addressing their minds, while it furnished an appeal to their pride, and afforded the teacher a medium through which he approached them, with less violence to their established prejudices, than if the only mode of teaching had been through a foreign tongue.

The attempt to establish an independent government among the Cherokees was not without its good effect. The plan was conceived and advocated by the men of mixed blood, by those who had been taught to read and write, who had abandoned the savage life, and some of whom had embraced the doctrines of Christianity. They sought earnestly the means of information, in regard to the science of government, and its practical forms in the United States; and in the endeavor to introduce this revolution among their people it became necessary to discuss the principles of free government, and to point out the advantages of the civilized over the savage state. They became thus the most potent missionaries of civilization. Councils were held in which the proposed reforms were discussed by the ablest men, and the best orators, who explained many of the abstract principles of political science, while they contrasted the degraded condition of the savage with the power, the comforts, the security, and the intelligence of the civilized man. They were opposed by influential and eloquent chiefs, who appealed to the prejudices of the people, and indignantly spurned at every attempt to change the ancient customs of the nation. The whole ground was canvassed with zeal and ability, the public mind was agitated and awakened to new subjects for thought and conversation, and all this could not be done without a general and gradual dissemination of intelligence. The missionaries and the agents of the United States, threw all their influence into the scale of civilization, and those who could not officially countenance the scheme of framing an independent government, within the limits of Georgia, did what they could to urge the moral reformation which accompanied that movement. The party opposed to reformation were compelled reluctantly to make concessions; laws were made for the protection of life and property; patrols were established to scour the country, to arrest offenders, and to preserve the peace; the schools were taken under the public protection, and the germs of a regular government widely scattered. In the mean

while such men as John Ross, Elias Boudinot, John Ridge, and others, whose minds had been enlarged by education and travel, labored assiduously with the pen, and by their personal influence, not only to disseminate information among their countrymen, but to enlist the sympathies of the American Government and people.

The most prominent man of this movement was JOHN ROSS, a Cherokee of the mixed blood, whose portrait is contained in this work, and who is now at the head of the confederated Indian nation west of the Mississippi. We regret that the want of materials for a separate memoir of this chief has prevented us from giving him the place, in the biographical portion of our work, to which his eminent services and conspicuous position entitle him. But this has been prevented by the difficulty of procuring authentic information, and by our reluctance to enter in detail upon a life so eventful and important, without such full and accurate materials as would enable us to do justice as well to him as to the numerous friends and enemies who have acted with and against him. We must speak of him in general terms as the leader of his people in their exodus from the land of their nativity to a new country, and from the savage state to that of civilization. Through the whole of this interesting and exciting movement he has been an efficient actor, and of some of the most important events the prime mover. He has no fame as a warrior, nor do we know that he has ever been in the field. His talents are those of the civilian. Plain and unassuming in his appearance, of calm and quiet deportment, he is a man of great sagacity and of untiring energy. Assiduous in the pursuit of his objects, he has spent many of his winters at Washington, where he was well known to all the leading statesmen, and to the philanthropists who concern themselves about the affairs of the neglected Aborigines, while the remainder of his time has been actively employed among his own people. So far as we can judge of his character by his acts, we believe him to be an able man, who has done good service for his people.

It could hardly be expected that a leader and chief of such prominence would escape the missives of those with whom he differed. Many and varied as had been the excitements prior to the conclusion of the treaty of New Echota, of 29th December, 1835, they bore no comparison to those which grew out of this transaction. The party to this treaty, which at no time, it is believed, exceeded a hundred Indians, was headed by Major Ridge, his son John, and Elias Boudinot; and against them was the entire remainder of the Cherokee nation, at the head of which was John Ross. These excitements would have been of short duration, had not the Ridge party been recognized and sustained by the United States Government. We have no desire to introduce into this work the elements, even, much less the details of this controversy, or, if we had, the entire history would be too voluminous for this work.* We cannot refrain, however, from introducing in this place, because it illustrates not only the ability of Ross as a writer, but the nature and grounds of the controversy itself, the following touching remonstrance, in the form of a memorial, addressed by Ross and those whom the Cherokees had associated with him for the purpose,—“To the honorable, the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America.” This memorial was transmitted from Red Clay council ground, Cherokee Nation, East, and bears date September 28, 1836; it is signed by 1,245 male adults. After a few preliminary remarks the memorial proceeds:

“By the stipulations of this instrument, (the treaty of New Echota,) we are despoiled of our private possessions, the infeasible property of individuals. We are stripped of every attribute of freedom and eligibility for legal self-defence. Our property may be plundered before our eyes. Violence may be committed on our persons; even our lives may be taken away and there is

* For detailed information, see Doc. No. 286, House of Reps., 24th Congress, first Session.

none to regard our complaints. We are denationalized! We are disfranchized! We are deprived of membership in the human family! We have neither land, nor home, nor resting-place, that can be called our own. And this is effected by the provisions of a compact which assumes the venerated, the sacred appellation of treaty. We are overwhelmed! Our hearts are sickened! Our utterance is paralyzed, when we reflect on the condition in which we are placed by the audacious practices of unprincipled men; who have managed their stratagems with so much dexterity as to impose on the Government of the United States, in the face of our earnest, solemn, and reiterated protestations.

"The instrument in question is not the act of our nation. We are not parties to its covenants. It has not received the sanction of our people. The makers of it sustain no office or appointment in our nation, under the designation of chiefs, head-men, or any other title, by which they hold or could acquire authority to assume the reins of government, and to make bargain and sale of our rights, our possessions, and our common country. And we are constrained solemnly to declare, that we cannot but contemplate the enforcement of the stipulations of this instrument on us, against our consent, as an act of injustice and oppression, which we are well persuaded can never, knowingly, be countenanced by the Government and people of the United States; nor can we believe it to be the design of those honorable and high-minded individuals, who stand at the head of the Government, to bind a whole nation by the acts of a few unauthorized individuals. And therefore, we, the parties to be affected by the result, appeal with confidence to the justice, the magnanimity, the compassion of your honorable bodies, against the enforcement on us of the provisions of a compact, in the formation of which we have had no agency. In truth, our cause is your own. It is the cause of liberty and of justice. It is based on your own principles, which we have learned from yourselves! for we have gloried to count your Washington, and your Jefferson,

our great teachers. We have read their communications to us with veneration. We have practised their precepts with success. And the result is manifest. The wilderness of forest has given place to comfortable dwellings and cultivated fields—stocked with the various domestic animals. Mental culture, industrious habits, and domestic enjoyments have succeeded the rudeness of the savage state. We have learned your religion also. We have read your sacred books. Hundreds of our people have embraced their doctrines, practised the virtues they teach, cherished the hopes they awaken, and rejoiced in the consolations which they afford. To the spirit of your institutions and your religion which has been imbibed by our community, is mainly to be ascribed that patient endurance which has characterized the conduct of our people under the lacerations of their keenest woes. For assuredly, we are not ignorant of our condition: we are not insensible to our sufferings. We feel them! We groan under their pressure! And anticipation crowds our breasts with sorrows yet to come. We are, indeed, an afflicted people! Our spirits are subdued! Despair has well nigh seized upon our energies! But we speak to the representatives of a Christian country; the friends of justice; the patrons of the oppressed. And our hopes revive, and our prospects brighten, as we indulge the thought. On your sentence our fate is suspended. Prosperity or desolation depends on your word. To you, therefore, we look! Before your august assembly we present ourselves, in the attitude of deprecation and of entreaty. On your kindness, on your humanity, on your compassion, on your benevolence, we rest our hopes. To you we address our reiterated prayers.

“SPARE OUR PEOPLE! Spare the wreck of our prosperity! Let not our deserted homes become the monuments of desolations! But we forbear! We suppress the agonies which wring our hearts, when we look at our wives, our children, and our venerable sires! We restrain our forebodings of anguish and

distress, of misery and devastation and death which must be the attendants on the execution of this ruinous compact."

The foregoing sentiments were afterwards, viz: 30th of September, reiterated, in a letter to General Wool, then commanding United States troops in the Cherokee nation, to which the General thus replied :

"HEAD QUARTERS ARMY E. T. & C. N.
Fort Cass, November 3, 1836.

"I am instructed by the President of the United States, through the War Department, to make known to John Ross, and all others whom it may concern, that it is his determination to have the late treaty, entered into between the United States and the Cherokee people, and ratified by the Senate the 25th of May, 1836, religiously fulfilled in all its parts, terms, and conditions, within the period prescribed; and that no delegation which may be sent to Washington, with a view to obtain new terms, or a modification of those of the existing treaty, will be received or recognized, nor will any intercourse be had with them, directly or indirectly, orally, or in writing; and that the President regards the proceedings of Mr. Ross and his associates in the late council held at Red Clay, as in direct contravention of the plighted faith of their people, and a repetition of them will be considered as indicative of a design to prevent the execution of the treaty, even at the hazard of actual hostilities, and they will be promptly repressed," &c.

Thus circumstanced, it was thought by the Ross party that their brethren on the west of the Mississippi, who had emigrated under the treaties of 1817 and 1819, might take an interest in this question; and that probably if they should view the question in the light they did, and so express themselves, the Government at Washington might be induced to listen to them. Whereupon a deputation was sent to lay the subject of the existing embarrassments before the councils of the western Cherokees. A council

was convened, and their brethren from the east showed the authority under which they had come, and made known the object of their visit. Among the resolutions adopted on the occasion was the following:—"The course adopted by the general council of the Cherokee nation, east, in regard to the instrument aforesaid, (the treaty of New Echota,) is hereby approved; and inasmuch as the said instrument is equally objectionable to us, and will, in its enforcement, also affect our best interests and happiness—Resolved, &c., that a delegation be, and hereby are appointed to represent the Cherokee nation, west, before the Government of the United States, and to co-operate with the delegation east of the Mississippi, in their exertions to procure the rescinding of the aforesaid instrument; and also with full powers to unite with the delegation aforesaid, in any treaty arrangement which they may enter into with the Government of the United States for the final adjustment of the Cherokee difficulties, and to promote the advancement of the best interests and happiness of the whole Cherokee people, and to do all things touching the affairs of the Cherokees west, for their welfare." We will let Mr. Ross speak in his own language in regard to this joint mission. We copy from a letter addressed by him to Job R. Tyson, Esq., of Philadelphia.

"We departed with the members appointed to serve upon this delegation, but the severity of the winter, and the obstruction of our route by the ice in the rivers, prevented our arrival at Washington until the 9th February, 1837, within a month of the close of General Jackson's presidency. We attempted to obtain access to the President, but were denied an official interview with the President or his secretary. We then memorialized the Senate, which memorial was presented, but owing to the press of business no opportunity occurred for presenting that which we addressed to the House. In this memorial was exhibited an account of the treatment we had experienced, and urged our claims in the most earnest and respectful manner. We selected what we considered

the strongest arguments in support of our application. We adverted to the extraordinary and inexplicable change which had taken place in the mode of receiving us and our appeals. Among other things, we said,—‘We have asked, and we will reiterate the question—*how have we offended?* Show us in what manner we have, however unwittingly, inflicted upon you a wrong, you shall yourselves be the judges of the extent and manner of compensation; show us the offence which has awakened your feelings of justice against us, and we will submit to that measure of punishment which you shall tell us we have merited. We cannot bring to our recollection any thing we have done, or any thing we have omitted, calculated to awaken your resentment against us.’

“All, however, was vain. It may be observed that our appeal to the Senate was necessarily presented so late in the session that we could not have been fairly heard, whatever disposition may have existed in that honorable body to give their full attention to our case.

“On the 4th March, (continues Mr. Ross,) Mr. Van Buren assumed the presidential chair. On the 16th of March we addressed the new President, stating to him fully our position and wishes, reviewing the circumstances which had occurred, and the hopes we entertained of receiving redress at his hands. We entreated the President to examine for himself into the ground upon which we rested our charge; that the document called a treaty was fraudulent, and equally an imposition upon the United States and upon ourselves. We asked—‘Will the Government of the United States claim the right to enforce a contract, thus assailed, by the other nominal party to it? Will they refuse to examine into charges of such grave import? Will they act in matters so momentous, involving consequences so awful, without inquiry?’ Such an inquiry we earnestly courted, saying to the President,—‘We do not arrogate to ourselves so high a standing in your estimation as to authorize us to ask that you will rely implicitly upon our statements; but we have deceived ourselves most

egregiously, if we have not presented to the consideration of the Government sufficient grounds to induce hesitation and inquiry. You have at your command hundreds of individuals, to whom you may confide the duty of making the investigation which we solicit. Select such as you can implicitly believe, associate with them but a single individual to be approved by us, to direct to the sources of information, and if we fail to establish the truth of our allegations, we shall no longer ask you to delay exercising your power in the enforcement of your rights. Should it, however, appear from such investigation that this instrument (the New Echota treaty) has been made without authority, that it meets with the almost unanimous reprobation of our nation, that you have been deceived by false information, we cannot, and we will not believe, that under its color, and under the sanction of those principles of justice which impose an obligation faithfully to perform our contracts and our promises, we shall be forced to submit to its iniquitous provisions.' ” Mr. Ross then states, under three several heads, the propositions made by the delegation to the Government. The *first* was that the President would enter into a negotiation with them, as the duly authorized and regularly accredited representatives of the Cherokees.

Second, That a full and thorough examination be instituted into the New Echota treaty,—to see if any of the forms long recognized by the United States had been regarded in making it,—or,

Third, That the instrument itself be submitted to the whole Cherokee nation, for its admission or rejection. “To this proposition,” proceeds Mr. Ross, “we received for answer from Mr. Poinsett, dated March 24th,—That the President regarded himself as bound to carry into effect all the stipulations of the document in question, because it had been ratified according to the forms prescribed by the Constitution, under a full knowledge of the conditions now urged against it, and must, therefore, be considered as the supreme law of the land. The two other propositions

could not, therefore, be entertained. We were promised a candid examination of any measure we should suggest, if not inconsistent with, or in contravention of, the determination to enforce the treaty against which we had protested.

"It is due to Mr. Secretary Poinsett to say, that in accordance with his professions, every courtesy was extended to us in our intercourse with him."

Mr. Ross then proceeds to examine the objections raised by the authorities at Washington. In justice to him, we continue to quote his words.

"It may not be amiss, however, at this time, to make one or two observations upon the grounds taken by the Government, and upon which it appears to have finally resolved to act.

"In the first place it appears to us an extraordinary ground, that because a treaty has actually been made, which the one party deems to be of perfect obligation upon both, that, therefore, no further official intercourse shall take place between the parties. It is obvious that the instrument in question is ambiguous, and of doubtful construction, and it is well known that objections have been made to it on behalf of the Western Cherokees, who think, and we think justly, that it most seriously impairs their rights, although we believe it has not *yet* been assumed that they are bound by its provisions, having not, thus far, at least, been considered as parties to it. These are questions still open between the parties, which, under any view of the case, it appears to us, can only be settled by negotiation and further treaty.

"*Secondly*, It strikes us as equally extraordinary, that because our avowed object was to make a treaty which should annul the provisions of this spurious compact, no negotiations would be opened with us. Had such a ground ever been presumed to present an obstacle to negotiations, why was it not discovered when the treaty of Holstein, and every succeeding treaty ever formed with us, was under consideration? The stipulations of each and

every of them abrogate to a greater or less extent those which preceded it. How insuperably might it have been urged against the pretended treaty itself, which professes to annul and abrogate pre-existing treaties, to annihilate public rights held under its sanction.

“Thirdly, The idea that the ratification of the Senate, under the circumstances, had at all impaired the rights of either party, is equally incomprehensible. It was the act of one party alone. It was an act required by the Constitution of the United States, to give legal effect to a compact, which, until that was consummated, was inchoate and imperfect. But if no treaty had in fact ever been signed, if the instrument was in truth fraudulent or unauthorized, we are not aware that the action of the Senate could make that valid which before was void, could impose any obligation upon us who were not previously bound. Indeed, if this doctrine be true, to the extent it has been pressed, the Cherokee nation, or even their self-constituted representatives, need never have been consulted, or their signatures obtained. The President himself might, of his own mere motion, dictate the terms of a treaty to the Senate, and by the ratification of that body it becomes binding upon all who never saw or assented to it.

“Fourth, But this doctrine, which we candidly confess to be beyond our comprehension, does not seem, to our feeble intellects, to have any bearing upon the question. For surely, if the President and Senate are empowered to negotiate and make our treaties for us, without our assent or knowledge, it does not seem very clear, how this power, in this particular so unlimited, can be prevented from at least listening to our objections, and at their good pleasure substituting one less offensive, if they please.”

Fifth, Under this head Mr Ross refers to the act of the United States in annulling the Creek treaty made in February, 1825, at the Indian Springs, in which he takes occasion to say, that if a like course had been taken in another, meaning the treaty of Payne’s

Landing, with the Seminoles, and against which the body of the tribe protested, the blood and treasure expended in Florida would have been saved.

Mr. Ross proceeds :—"This last treaty, which may be found in the seventh volume of the laws of the United States, page 782, contains this remarkable preamble :

"Whereas a treaty was concluded at the Indian Springs, on the 12th day of February last (1825,) between commissioners on the part of the United States and a portion of the Creek nation, by which an extensive district of country was ceded to the United States :—And whereas, a great majority of the chiefs and warriors of the said nation have protested against the execution of the said treaty, and have represented that the same was signed, on their part, by persons having no sufficient authority to form treaties, or to make cessions, and that the stipulations in said treaty are therefore wholly void :—

"And whereas the United States are unwilling that difficulties should exist in the said nation, which may eventually lead to an intestine war, and are still more unwilling that any cessions of land should be made to them unless with the fair understanding and full assent of the tribe making such cession, and for a just and adequate consideration, it being the policy of the United States in all their intercourse with the Indians to treat them justly and liberally, as becomes the relative situation of the parties."

Such was the preamble of the treaty of January 24th, 1826 : the first article of which declared the previous treaty to be "null and void to every intent and purpose whatever, and any right and claim arising from the same is hereby cancelled and surrendered"

"These were historical facts with which we were familiar, and we had not been informed what had occurred since that period to prevent a similar action under circumstances not similar, only because the case more imperatively demanded such action. We could not understand why the Creeks should be relieved from the

burden of an unjust and illegal, because unauthorized, compact, and we should be held to one even more destitute of any semblance of authority. We could not understand why, if President Adams possessed the constitutional power to negotiate such an arrangement as we have just adverted to, how, or why, President Jackson or President Van Buren would transcend their legitimate functions by instituting an inquiry into the truth of our allegations, and laying the result of such investigation before the Congress of the United States. Nor could we comprehend what there was so irregular or improper in our requests, as to furnish a reason for debarring us from our accustomed official intercourse with the President, or War Department.

“You will perceive that our only object has been, to obtain a fair arrangement upon terms which our nation can approve, to be negotiated with persons whom they have authorized to act on our behalf. Our object has been an honest one and sincerely expressed. We had hoped that the Government of the United States would listen to our representations. We knew that they had been led by similar false suggestions and fraudulent devices, into the expenditure of four times the amount of money in attempting to settle their differences with the Indians by force of arms, which would have sufficed to accomplish all our desires, without exasperation of feeling, and without bloodshed. We asked that an instrument should not be called a treaty obligatory upon us, to which we never yielded, directly or by implication, any assent. We asked if we were to be driven from our homes and our native country, we should not be denounced as treaty breakers, but have at least the consolation of being recognized as the unoffending, unresisting Indian, despoiled of his property, driven from his domestic fireside, exiled from his home, by the mere dint of superior power. We ask that deeds shall be called by their right names.

“We distinctly disavow all thoughts, all desire, to gratify any

feelings of resentment. That possessions acquired and objects attained by unjust and unrighteous means will, sooner or later, prove a curse to those who have thus sought them, is a truth we have been taught by that holy religion which was brought to us by our white brethren. Years, nay centuries may elapse before the punishment may follow the offence; but the volume of history and the sacred Bible assure us that the period will certainly arrive. We would with Christian sympathy labor to avert the wrath of Heaven from the United States, by imploring your Government to be just. The first of your ancestors who visited, as strangers, the land of the Indian, professed to be apostles of Christ, and to be attracted by a desire to extend the blessings of His religion to the ignorant native. Thousands among you still proclaim the same noble and generous interest in our welfare; but will the untutored savage believe the white man's professions, when he feels that by his practices he has become an outcast and an exile? Can he repose with confidence in the declarations of philanthropy and sincere charity when he sees the professors of the religion which he is invited to embrace the foremost in acts of oppression and outrage?

"Most sincerely and ardently do we pray that the noble example of William Penn may be more generally followed, and that the rich rewards which attended his exertions may be showered upon the heads of those who, like him, never outraged the rights, or despoiled the property of the Indian. To such, among their highest earthly comforts, and among the assurances of still higher enjoyments hereafter, will be the blessing and prayer of the friendless native.

"I have the honor to be, sir,

most respectfully your ob't servant,

"JNO. ROSS."

We have considered it due to the Cherokees, in this afflicting crisis of their affairs, to let their chief be heard.

Happily for the parties the removal was effected without an appeal to arms. This harmonious result was produced by the parties agreeing to adopt such modifications in the offensive instrument, as to make it, if not altogether acceptable to the Cherokees, yet preferable to the alternative of a bloody conflict, and perhaps their extermination. Omitting any reflections of our own upon the means adopted to carry out the policy of removing the Cherokees, and the other south and south-western tribes from the east to the west of the Mississippi, we stop long enough to express our opinion that their present position is better adapted, under every view which we have been able to take of the subject, to their advancement in civilization, in the arts, and in religion, than was their former one, on this side the Mississippi. But we are no less sincere in our belief that before these remnants of a noble race can be thoroughly imbued with the elements essential to work out such a change, an indispensable one must be superadded—and that is, the element of *equality with ourselves*. Their right in the soil must be made indestructible, and their relations to this Union must be so changed as to bind their territory, and themselves, to our Union, and to our people, by precisely the same ties that connect Iowa, or Ouisconsin to it, including the same constitutional privilege of an ultimate annexation to the United States, as a member of the confederacy. Such relations, and such only, it is our firm conviction, can perpetuate the Indians as a race, and produce upon their future destiny all those blessings which the just and the humane have been engaged for more than two hundred years, but in vain, in endeavoring to confer upon this hapless race. And unless our present relations with the Indian confederacy, for such it is at present, are changed, and some such new ones are adopted as we have glanced at, it requires no very great foresight to see that a heavy retribution awaits us, in the longest, most costly, and bloodiest war, that has ever yet afflicted us.

The Seminoles, after a long and bloody conflict with us, arising

on their part out of a like cause of discontent—viz: the recognition of a treaty by the United States, which the body of that tribe assert they had no agency in making, and to the terms of which they refused to submit, and against the demand for their acquiescence of which they rebelled—have also gone west, and now form an integral part of the Indian territory west of the Mississippi.

The Creeks had previously emigrated, and though reluctantly, yet without resistance. The map of the Indian territory which is appended to this work will point out the location of their present abode, its length, breadth, &c., and number of Indians within it; as will another map the positions occupied by the various tribes on this side the Mississippi prior to their removal.

The actual condition of the tribes who have been removed to the western territory is in the highest degree flattering. The Superintendent of the territory, in his report for 1837, in speaking of the Creeks in the vicinity of Fort Gibson, says, "they dwell in good comfortable farm-houses, have fine gardens, orchards, and raise forty to fifty thousand bushels of corn more than is sufficient for their own consumption. They furnish large quantities to the commissariat at Fort Gibson annually, and contributed greatly in supplying the late emigrants. They raise also more stock than is necessary for their own use, and carry on a considerable trade with the garrison, in grain, stock, vegetables, poultry, eggs, fruit, &c. There are several traders among them to supply their wants, which are as many and as various as those of the most comfortable livers of our own citizens. Two of these traders are natives, who do considerable business, selling eighteen or twenty thousand dollars worth of goods annually." Of the Cherokees he says, "they are more advanced in agriculture than the other tribes of the superintendency. The number of farms in this nation is estimated at between ten and eleven hundred. *There are no Cherokees who follow the chase for a living*; the nation is divided into farmers, traders, stock-raisers, and laborers. The productions of the farms

are corn, oats, potatoes of both kinds, beans, peas, pumpkins, and melons. The great profit of a Cherokee farmer is from his corn, his horses, his cattle, and his hogs. Some of the Cherokees have taken and fulfilled contracts for the garrison at Fort Gibson, and for subsisting emigrant Indians, to the amount of forty to sixty thousand dollars, without purchasing any article except in the Indian country."

"They have several valuable salt springs, but for want of capital and skill they are not profitable. At the grand Saline, on the River Neosho, forty miles above Fort Gibson, they are making eighty bushels of excellent salt per day, for five days in the week; but the manufacture is carried on at a considerable expense for fuel, labor, hauling, &c."

"The Choctaw nation, including the late Chickasaw emigrants, white men married in the nation, and negroes, number about fifteen thousand. It affords me pleasure to say that this nation is still in a state of rapid improvement. They almost all have *given up the chase* for a living, and are engaged principally in the cultivation of the soil and raising stock. It would be impossible to estimate the number of acres or farms in cultivation, as nearly all have fields well enclosed, and raise corn, potatoes, peas, beans, pumpkins, melons, and those settled along Red River raise large quantities of cotton, more than sufficient for their own consumption."

"It would be impossible to estimate the number of horses, cattle, sheep, and hogs, owned in the nation. The country is so well adapted to the raising of stock, and so prolific has been the increase that they have furnished large quantities to the Creek contractors, without apparently diminishing the main stock, and they assure me they have an abundance to stock the Chickasaws, upon their arrival at their new homes."

"There are six native traders, all of whom appear to be doing considerable business; and as the natives appear to be turning

their attention to these pursuits, there will soon be enough native traders in the nation to be able to dispense with white ones altogether. There are several native mechanics who have learned their trades in a regular way, some of whom have been furnished by the Choctaw academy. There are a few very ingenious men, wholly self-taught, who work well in wood and iron, make wagons, wheels, chairs, &c., and do coarse iron work. One public blacksmith, and three strikers, and two public teachers are natives; and as the academy is sending home some well educated men, most of the schools will soon be taught by natives."

"The Choctaw nation embraces a large tract, affording a superabundance of rich soil, well adapted to the cultivation of cotton, tobacco, corn, wheat, rye, oats, and every kind of vegetable."

"The country is variegated with prairies and woodlands, swamps, barren ridges, and canebrakes. The timber is ash, oak, hickory, walnut, gum, hackberry, cotton-wood, cedar, bois d'arc; on the ridges grow immense quantities of pine, of an excellent quality for building. Coal abounds in great quantities in various parts of the nation."

"The Senecas, and mixed bands of Senecas and Shawanoes, are laboring together, and, without the fostering care of an agent, they exhibit great signs of improvement. They cultivate the soil and raise stock; they make corn, oats, wheat, rye, and garden vegetables. No tribe owns more horses, cattle, and hogs, than these people, in proportion to their population. They live in good hewed log-cabins; their gardens and fields are enclosed with rail fences. They have some merchants and mechanics among them, and, under the care of a good agent, promise to become, in time, a prosperous and intelligent community. The grist and saw-mill, erected by the Government, is in fine condition, since it has been repaired, and more than supplies the wants of these two bands."

The following extracts are from the report of the principal distributing agent, for the same year:

"The country inhabited by the Choctaws is extensive, and exceedingly fertile; the face of the country is generally high, or what is termed rolling; some parts of it are mountainous; the whole is well watered and has plenty of timber; there are some prairies, which, as well as the timber lands, are of first rate soil. The whole country is adapted to corn and stock; the northern and western portions to corn and wheat, and other small grains; the southern part to cotton." "Many of them have become extensive farmers, cultivating cotton and corn, and possessing large stocks of cattle; they have cotton gins, mills of different kinds, as well as shops and mechanics; in fine, it may be truly said, that the Choctaws are rapidly advancing in agricultural knowledge and in the mechanic arts."

"In travelling through the Choctaw country, one sees little, if any difference, in an agricultural point of view, from new frontier white settlements; their cabins are constructed with equal order and substantiality, and apparently, with as many comforts and conveniences; their fields are under good fences; they have gardens, and cultivate fruit trees, are civil and attentive to travellers, understand the value of money, and all of them, or nearly so, have in their houses the common luxuries of coffee, tea, sugar, &c." "I have no hesitation in saying that, for all the comforts of domestic life, their residences are ample and abundant, and far better than could possibly have been anticipated, prior to their removal, in so short a time."

Of the Cherokees he says:—"This tribe has been allotted a very extensive as well as a very fine tract of country. Those parts over which I have travelled possess a soil of very superior quality, adapted to the production of wheat, small grain of various kinds, and corn of the largest growth. The whole country is finely and abundantly timbered, and well watered, and the climate is exceedingly favorable to stock."

"The greater portion of the Cherokees, west, are farmers; have

good and comfortable houses, and live, many of them, as well, and as genteelly, as the better class of farmers in the United States." "Their resources are equal, if not superior, to one-fourth of the tillers of the soil in the United States."

"The section of country set apart for the Creeks and Seminoles is about the same in extent with that of the Choctaws, but not so mountainous. The soil is considered to be equal in fertility to any in the south-western section of the country. It is well watered, and has plenty of timber; there are some prairies, which, however, are of great advantage to the settler, the soil being rich and easy to cultivate, and they are very profitable for raising stock."

"The Creeks are a corn-growing people. Those that have been in the country some years, raise corn in large quantities; some of the principal farmers crib from five to ten thousand bushels in a season. They do not raise much stock, nor are they, as a people, so far advanced in civilization as the Cherokees and Choctaws, though, as agriculturists, so far as raising corn, they excel either of the above named tribes. They raise stock sufficient for their own consumption, but none of any consequence for sale."

Of the Senecas and Shawanoes the same officer reports, "These tribes inhabit a high, healthy, well watered, and timbered country; the soil rich and productive. They emigrated in 1832, are agriculturists, and are mainly engaged in that pursuit; they raise wheat and corn, and their country is well adapted to raising stock, of which they have considerable herds. Being remote, however, from a market, their cropping is confined to their own wants, and for these they provide liberally of all the substantials of life. The use of coffee, tea, and sugar, is common among them. Their cabins are well constructed, combining both comfort and convenience; and their arrangements in farming have the appearance of neatness and order; they have mills, shops, and some good mechanics. Their resources are abundant, and their condition apparently happy."

The Quapaws "emigrated in the fall of 1834. Their country, in point of soil, water, timber, and health, is similar to, and equally as good as that of their neighbors, the Cherokees, Senecas, and Senecas and Shawanoese. They are not so far advanced in civilization as the several tribes of Indians above named; but a more honest, quiet, peaceable people, are not to be found in any section of the Indian country. They are industrious, and exceedingly desirous of making for themselves a comfortable home."

The Osages have "made but little progress towards civilization; their subsistence mainly depends upon the game of the country. They raise some corn and beans, but the culture is rude. They raise no stock; they obtain their horses from those Indians residing far to the south and west of them. Their country possesses excellent soil, is well watered and timbered."

The Sub-Agent on the Osage River reported within the same year:—"The Pottawatamies are now in the act of emigrating to their land on the Osage River. Such of them as have arrived are preparing to erect log-houses, to fence and plough their fields, and show a disposition to adopt exclusively agricultural habits."

"The Weas and Piankeshaws have generally comfortable log-cabins, fields fenced and ploughed, cultivated by animal power; own oxen, cows, hogs, horses, fowls, &c.; also agricultural implements and domestic utensils. They are rapidly improving in comfort and agricultural pursuits, and show a disposition to wholly abandon the chase as a means of subsistence."

"The Peorias and Kaskaskias have better houses than those above named; own more domestic animals, have a greater proportion of ploughed land, &c., but are, perhaps, in regard to general improvement, more stationary."

"The Ottawas, recently arrived in their country, have neat hewed log-cabins, fields fenced and ploughed, own domestic animals, agricultural implements, domestic utensils, &c., and are rapidly improving." "Of all these tribes it may be remarked,

that they raise a surplus of produce, increase in the acquisition of useful property, and evince a desire to adopt the manners and customs of the whites."

These data, selected from the earliest evidences of the prosperity of the emigrated Indians, show with what facility they adopted the new life appointed them in their new homes. Subsequent accounts show that their improvement has been progressive. The Choctaws have a printing-press, from which they have issued, up to September, 1842, thirty-three thousand impressions, or more than three millions of pages, consisting of translations of books, pamphlets, &c. They have also contributed ten thousand dollars to the building of a Central College, where they intend to complete the education of the Choctaw youth, and prepare teachers for their primary schools. Their country is divided into four judicial districts, in each of which there are judges inferior and superior, with all the necessary officers of justice. Religious and temperance societies abound, and trade is carried on with spirit. The population of the four districts which comprise their territory is seventeen thousand. There are many missionaries among them, who are well supported. In one district there are eighteen, of whom fourteen are of the Methodist Episcopal Church.

The western territory is now peopled by a number of tribes:—the Choctaws, Creeks, Seminoles, Cherokees, Chickasaws, Senecas, Shawanoese, Quapaws, Weas, Piankeshaws, Peorias, Kaskaskias, Ottawas, Delawares, Kickapoos, Iowas, Saukies and Foxes, Kansas, Ottoes, Missouris, Omahas, Pawnees, and Osages. The last six named tribes were occupants of parts of the country before it was selected as a permanent residence for the Indians, and all the others are emigrants removed thither by the Government. Each tribe has a separate district, guaranteed to it for ever, and over which it exercises a local jurisdiction, through its own chiefs and council; and there is a confederated government over the whole, administered by a general council, to which each tribe sends representatives.

and whose laws are binding when sanctioned by the President of the United States. An advisory power is exercised by the United States, through her agents ; but this interference will be gradually withdrawn, as the Indians acquire skill in legislation. Thus far the plan has succeeded well, and the experiment may be considered as having resulted satisfactorily.

In the suggestions we have thrown out we have purposely avoided burdening our plan, for the improvement of the condition of the Indians, with details, because we are indifferent as to the measures that may be employed, provided the principles be observed ; and also because the extreme simplicity of our scheme is such as to require but little legislation. The difficulty lies, not in planting, but in clearing the ground. The field is occupied by a bold and well organized corps who will resist all change. The numerous body of stipendiaries and speculators, who find a profitable, and some of them an honest, employment, under the present state of things, would throw every obstacle in the way of reform. Thousands of individuals would be ejected from the Indian country, whose interest it is to keep the savage in his present condition ; and hundreds of thousands of dollars would be retained in the treasury of the United States, which are now used to debauch the Indian, or to enrich those who thrive upon his ignorance and his ruin. We should not be particular as to the form of the remedy, provided it be such as would wholly withdraw the patronage of the Government from this class of persons, and oblige them to abandon the Indian country.

We have supposed that the pastoral state would be that which would at first be adopted. But we do not propose to keep the tribes in that condition. From feeding herds to cultivating the soil, the transition is easy and obvious, and we have seen, in the example of the Indians in the western territory, that it is rapid. The Indian women already raise corn, beans, and pumpkins. If restrained from wandering, provided with permanent habitations,

and secured from being plundered, their industry would be quickened, and their economy improved. The products of their husbandry would become more various; they would rise in usefulness, importance, and influence; and as the inducements to train the boys from infancy to the use of arms shall be decreased, the mothers would lead them into the fields, and they would learn the use of the axe, the hoe, and the plough.

Among the men there would be some who would immediately turn their attention to rural employments. We have seen that this has been the case whenever a tribe has become stationary, and enjoyed a season of repose from war. However repugnant the toils of husbandry may be to the majority, there are always some men, of pacific disposition, who would slide easily into the habits of civilization. There are also, in all our tribes, men of superior capacity, persons of sagacity and prudence, who would adapt themselves to any circumstances in which they might be placed. The annals of these tribes exhibit, in a wide expanse of moral darkness, many gleams of the most exhilarating intellectual light. There have been, among the Indians, examples of genius, of vigorous thought, of patriotism, and of sound moral feeling, which commend this race to our sympathies, as men of like passions with ourselves, and as possessed of capacities susceptible of the highest degree of refinement. Such men as Brant, Red Jacket, Tecumthe, and Corn Plant; Ongpatinger, chief of the Omahaws, and the gallant young Pawnee, Petalesharo; Major Ridge, John Ridge, Elias Boudinot, the Hickes, and John Ross; Sequoya and Opothee Yaholo, would never sink into idle drones.

We have an example of that benevolence which assimilates so beautifully with true courage, and which occurs in the history of Tecumth , who, when a young man, on one of his earliest warlike expeditions, interfered with his companions to save a prisoner from torture, and through whose influence, it is probable, that the prac-

tice of torturing captives was discontinued among the north-western tribes.

The affecting story of Totapia, a Choctaw mother, known to the whites by the name of Jenny, related by the Rev. Dr. Morse in his report, exhibits a touching example of the strength and sensibility of maternal affection, and shows a depth and tenderness of feeling in the Indian woman, which, in a Roman, or a Grecian matron, would have been rendered immortal by the poet and historian. She was the widow of a Choctaw, who, having slain one of his own tribe, was pursued by the relatives of the deceased, and put to death according to the Indian law. After the death of her husband she settled near St. Francisville, in Louisiana, where she lived reputably with four or five children, of whom Hoctanlubbee, or Tom, her son, was the eldest.

At the age of twenty-five, her son "murdered an *old* Indian ; for which act, according to the unalterable law of the nation, his life was demanded, and he was sentenced to die. The day of his execution was fixed, and had arrived, and the relatives and friends both of the murdered and of the murderer, with others, a mingled throng, were assembled after their usual manner, and all things were ready for inflicting the criminal sentence of the law. At this moment of strong and mingled feeling, Jenny, the mother, pressed through the crowd, to the spot where her son stood, by the instruments prepared to take from him his life. She then addressed the chiefs and the company, demanding the life of her son, offering in its stead her own. Her plea was this : 'He is young. He has a wife, children, brothers, sisters, all looking to him for counsel and support. I am old. I have only a few days to live at most, and can do but little more for my family Nor is it strictly just—it is rather a shame—to take a *new shirt* for an *old one*.'

"The magnanimous offer of the devoted mother was accepted, and a few hours were allowed her to prepare for death. She repaired

immediately to the house of a lady, Mrs. T., who had been her kind and liberal friend, and without divulging what had occurred, said she came to beg a winding-sheet and coffin for her son. Not suspecting the arrangement of Totapia to preserve her son, the lady acceded to her request. When asked in relation to the length of the coffin and grave-clothes, the Choctaw mother replied, 'Make them to suit my size, and they will answer for my son.'

"Soon after Jenny had left Mrs. T. for the camp, where all things were ready for her execution, a messenger arrived in haste, and informed Mrs. T. of what was passing in camp, and that Jenny was immediately to die. She hastened to the scene with the intention of rescuing her friend; but Jenny, the moment she saw her carriage coming, at a distance, imagining, doubtless, what was her object, standing in her grave, caught the muzzle of the gun, the prepared instrument of her death, and pointing it to her heart, entreated the executioner to do his duty. He obeyed, and she fell dead."

We are not told how it happened that the son suffered his mother to die for him, or whether he could have prevented it. It seems, however, that he was despised for permitting it, and that his own conscience goaded him. The friends of the old man whom he had murdered taunted him: "You coward; you let your mother die for you; you are afraid to die." Unable to endure all this, he stabbed a son of his former victim; but not until five years had elapsed since the death of his mother.

"He returned home with indications of triumph, brandishing his bloody knife, and, without waiting for inquiry, confessed what he had done. He told his Indian friends that he would not live to be called a coward. 'I have been told,' he said, 'that I fear to die. Now you shall see that I can die like a man.' A wealthy planter, whose house he passed, he invited to see how he could die. This was on Sunday. Monday, at twelve o'clock, was the hour he appointed for this self-immolation."

"Here," says the lady who gives this information, who was present and relates what she saw, "a scene was presented which baffles all description. As I approached, Tom was walking forward and back again, still keeping in his hand the bloody knife. With all his efforts to conceal it, he discovered marks of an agitated mind. The sad group present consisted of about ten men, and as many females; the latter, with sorrowful countenances, were employed in making an over-shirt, for Tom's burial. The men, all except two brothers of Tom, were smoking their pipes with apparent unconcern. Several times Tom examined his gun, and remained silent. His grave had been dug the day before, and he had laid himself down in it, to see if it suited as to length and breadth."

"No one had demanded his death; for all who were interested, and would have considered their honor and duty concerned in it, resided at a distance of forty or fifty miles. The death-song was repeated, as was the shaking of hands. Both were again repeated, the third and last time. Immediately after, Tom stepped up to his wife, a young woman of eighteen, with an infant in her arms, and another little child two or three years old, standing by her side, and presented to her the bloody knife, which till now he had kept in his hand. She averted her face to conceal a falling tear; but recovering herself, with a faint, forced smile, took it. His sister was sitting by the side of his wife, wholly absorbed in grief, apparently insensible to what was passing; her eyes vacant, fixed on some distant object. Such a perfect picture of woe I never beheld. His pipe he gave to a young brother, who struggled hard to conceal his emotions. He then drank a little whisky and water, dashed the bottle on the ground, sung a few words in the Choctaw language, and with a jumping, dancing step, hurried to his grave. His gun was so fixed by the side of a young sapling as to enable him to take his own life. No one, he had declared, should take it from him. These preparations and ceremonies being now com-

pleted, he gave the necessary touch to the apparatus, the gun was discharged, and its contents passed through his heart. He instantly fell dead to the earth. The females sprang to the lifeless body. Some held his head, others his hands and feet, and others knelt at his side. He had charged them to show no signs of grief while he lived, lest it should shake his resolution. As far as possible they obeyed. Their grief was restrained until he was dead. It then burst forth in a torrent, and their shrieks and lamentations were loud and undissembled."

These scenes are fraught with melancholy interest and instruction. To the philanthropist and Christian they depict in growing colors the debasing and destructive influence of that superstition which pervades the savage mind, and offers the most formidable barrier to the reception of the principles of social improvement, and appeal most eloquently in behalf of this deluded race; while they show in the neglected waste of the savage mind a soil rich in the native elements of a noble character. The woman who with such prompt courage and devoted fondness could lay down her life for her son, was capable, under a better culture, of the noblest sacrifices of patriotism or Christian duty. The man who, though he faltered in principle in permitting his mother to die for him, showed, in the sequel, the same keen sense of shame and desire of public approbation, which leads, in the most refined communities, to the sacrifice of life, under mistaken notions of honor; and the bereaved women who wept over his corpse, evinced all the sensibility which characterizes the most tender of the sex. Deluded as they all were, we recognize in their acts and their affliction, natures kindred to our own, and impulses in which we sympathize.

We have already commented on the beautiful display of feminine loveliness in the character of Pocahontas; but that instance is not without a parallel. We quote the following incident from the "Baltimore American:"

"The Committee on Indian Affairs, in the late House of Representatives, reported a bill allowing a pension for life to Milly, an Indian woman, of the Creek tribe, daughter of the celebrated prophet and chief Francis, who was executed by order of General Jackson, in the Seminole war of 1817-18. The subject was brought to the notice of the committee by the Secretary of War, at the instance of Lieutenant-Colonel Hitchcock, who communicated the particulars of the incident upon which the recommendation to the favor of the Government was founded.

"Milly, at the age of sixteen, when her nation was at war with the United States, and her father was one of the most decided and indefatigable enemies of the white people, saved the life of an American citizen, who had been taken prisoner by her tribe. The captive was bound to a tree, and the savage warriors, with their rifles, were dancing around him, preparatory to putting him to death. The young Indian girl, filled with pity for the devoted prisoner, besought her father to spare him; but the chief declined to interfere, saying that the life of the prisoner was in the hands of his captors, whose right it was to put him to death. She then turned to the warriors, and implored them to forbear their deadly purpose. But she was repulsed; and one of them, much enraged, told her that he had lost two sisters in the war, and the prisoner must die. Her intercession, however, continued. She persevered in entreaties, and used all the arts of persuasion which her woman's nature suggested; and she finally succeeded in saving his life, on condition that the young white man should adopt the Indian dress, and become one of the tribe.

"It appears from the information communicated by Colonel Hitchcock, that some time after this event, the white man sought his benefactress in marriage, but she declined, and subsequently married one of her own people. Her husband is now dead. Her father was put to death in the war of 1817-18, and her mother and sister have since died. She is now friendless and poor, residing

amongst her people in their new country, near the mouth of Verdigris River. She has three children, (a boy and two girls,) all too young to provide for themselves, and consequently dependent upon their mother for support.

"The committee thought that the occasion presented by this case was a suitable one, not only to reward a meritorious act, but also to show the Indian tribes how mercy and humanity are appreciated by the Government. The grant of a pension, with a clear exposition of the grounds of its allowance, would have a salutary influence, it was believed, upon savage customs in future. A bill was accordingly reported, to allow to Milly a pension of ninety-six dollars per annum, or eight dollars per month, for life."

We shall not multiply these instances, but refer the reader to the biographical department of our work, where abundant evidence will be found of the capacity of the aboriginal American. By carefully comparing these, it will be seen, that not only in boldness and cunning, but in all the nobler attributes of wisdom and generosity, the Indian mind has given evidence of a congenial soil.

These instances show that there are intellects among the Indians, not only capable of civilization, but eminently qualified for the civil state. One or more such men would be found in every tribe, who, perceiving that the war-path was no longer the road to distinction, would aim at acquiring superiority through some other avenue. The season for political competition not having yet arrived, the only means of distinction would be wealth; and the glory of accumulating the bloody trophies of the battle-field, would be exchanged for the boast of broad fields and numerous herds. The few, possessed of prudence and foresight, or desiring eminence, would see at once the advantages of agriculture, and would become farmers. The example would be salutary, and one after another would desire to possess the comforts and the independence which crown the labors of the husbandman. The best and most influential men would be the first to lead the way in this reformation;

and every man who became a farmer would be a powerful advocate of the cause, because it would be his interest to diminish the number of the idle and non-producing class, who must depend on the public for subsistence, or disturb the peace by crime and violence.

To hasten this result, to hold out a reward for industry, and to provide for a more advanced state of society than that which we have been contemplating, it should be provided that whenever an Indian should have actually become a farmer, and should for a specified number of years have tilled the soil, a tract of land should be granted to him, the title to which should be a life estate to himself, and a fee-simple to his descendants. By this provision portions of the land would be converted into private property, and the remainder might be vested in the nation whenever they should have a government capable of properly disposing of it.

In this way the Indian would be allured by his interest, and led to self-elevation. We would deprive him of his natural liberty only so long as should be necessary to bring about that lucid interval in which he would become sensible of his true condition, and apprised of the means held out for his redemption; and we would leave it to himself to seek out his own further advancement, in his own way. In this we should pursue the plan of nature. The primitive nations were not precociously instructed by their Creator in the whole circle of human knowledge, but it was left for them and their descendants to discover gradually the wealth and resources of the world beneficently given them, and to increase in learning by an easy and healthful gradation.

The attempt to civilize the roving bands by reason, by the mere force of truth, or by any abstract sense of duty, has always been, and will continue to be abortive. The physical impediments must first be removed. Among white men Christianity, literature, and the arts, have never flourished during a period of anarchy, or civil war. In those countries where the peasantry are oppressed, and

have no rights, property, or education, they are degraded and ferocious; and if the passions of their savage nature are not developed in deeds of carnage, it is because they are bridled by the strong arm of power. If we trace the nations of Europe from their former state of barbarism to their present moral elevation, we shall find the same causes to have always operated. The first step has always been the acquisition of permanent habitations, and the consequent love of country, and of home. Domestic comforts warmed into life the social virtues. The possession of property followed, and then personal and civil rights one after another were conceived. Then emancipation from their chiefs ensued; and political rights began to be demanded. The state of war became inconvenient. It was now the interest of the honest and industrious to protect themselves against plunder and violence; and deeds of murder and robbery ceased to be considered heroic. Commerce between nations softened prejudice, produced the interchange of commodities, encouraged the arts, and enlarged the stock of knowledge. And lastly, hand in hand, came education and religion.

The ministers of the Gospel and the schoolmaster have been powerful agents in these changes; but they have never marched in the van. They form an efficient corps in the main body, but their business is to secure and improve the acquisitions which bone and muscle, and skill and courage, have obtained. As the rifle and the axe must first subdue the forest, before the husbandman can cultivate the soil, so must the strong arm of the government produce *peace*, enforce obedience, and organize a system of civil rights and restraints, before the mild precepts of the Gospel, and the fructifying streams of knowledge, can be made to pervade the wilderness, and teach the desert to blossom as the rose.

The spirit of the age calls aloud for a change in relations with the Indians. There is a general movement throughout the civilized world in favor of liberal thought, free principles, and the dissemination of knowledge. Every government in Europe is trembling.

and some of them are convulsed with actual revolution, in consequence of the universal spread of intelligence among the people. The contest between ignorance and light, and between despotism and liberty, is going forward throughout Christendom. Every where the spirit of improvement is abroad; and the same spirit pervades all ranks, and every department of human thought and industry. In religion, politics, literature, and the mechanic arts, men have resolved to think for themselves. They will neither be machines to do the work that steam engines can do for them, nor will they be slaves of idle, nor the instruments of artful rulers, in church or state.

Ours is moreover an economical age, when nothing is valued that is not useful or practical, and when little value is placed upon mere names. At such a time, with the eyes of the civilized world upon us, we cannot believe that a people, such as we are, can deliberately purpose to consign a vast region to eternal sterility, and to support a multitude of human beings in idleness, ignorance, intemperance, and bloodshed. We are not so wedded to names, as to believe that we are obliged to keep up a state of things which we know to be wrong and impolitic, merely because it exists, and has existed; nor can we adopt the maxim of legitimacy so far as to feel ourselves bound to respect that which has nothing to recommend it but its long continuance, and nothing to support it but the prejudices of ignorance, and the selfishness of interested individuals.

This whole subject must soon occupy the serious attention of Congress and the people; and when all the facts shall be presented, in a connected view, it will be seen that our existing policy must be radically changed or wholly abandoned; and the question to be decided will be, whether the savage tribes shall be driven beyond our frontiers, and left to their fate, or be subjected to the wholesome constraint of our laws, or connected, by ties of a territorial sort, such as connect Iowa, Ouisconsin, &c., to this nation. The indolent and the timid may shrink from the second alternative,

because it is novel, and bears the semblance of violence ; humanity shudders at the former, but greets the latter as the only scheme in which justice and mercy meet and mingle, and which has in it all the elements required for the preservation and happiness of the remnants of the aboriginal race. The statements of the interested, or the apprehensions of honest prejudice, may for a while embarrass the decision ; but a magnanimous people will hear the evidence on both sides ; and we have no fears as to the wisdom or the justice of the nation, in any case where its verdict shall be deliberately made up, and solemnly recorded.

THE
G E N U I N E N E S S
OF THE
P O R T R A I T O F P O C A H O N T A S.

THE portraits in this work are not merely pictorial, but exact likenesses of the individuals they represent, and of the costumes in which they are attired. Many have doubted whether a genuine likeness of Pocahontas existed,—indeed, we had long abandoned all hope of procuring one, but by dint of constant effort, having got upon a trail, some years ago, one has been found. That it may be contemplated with the interest that we all take in viewing portraits of distinguished persons—an interest always greatly increased in proportion as our confidence in the fidelity of the artist, and in the close resemblance which his production bears to the individual, is established—we state, that this is an exact copy of an original portrait of Pocahontas, painted between the years 1616 and 1617, during her visit to England, in company with her husband, Mr. Rolfe. The remains of the original are at this time, November 20, 1843, in possession of Doctor Thomas Robinson, in Petersburg, Virginia. Mr. R. M. Sully, the artist who made the copy from the original, from which copy the portrait in this work was taken, employed great labor in attaching the decaying parts together, so as to bring the whole within his power, and he succeeded.

We proceed to state the proofs on which the genuineness of this beautiful picture rests. The original documents are in our possession, from which we copy the following :

1st, A letter from Richard Randolph, Esq., of Virginia, written and dated in Washington, 1st April, 1842.

“Pocahontas and Mr. Rolfe, her husband, arrived at Plymouth on the 12th June, 1616. Their portraits were taken whilst they were in England, where their son Thomas was born. Pocahontas died at Gravesend in the early part of the year 1617; her husband returned to Virginia, leaving his son to the care of Mr. Henry Rolfe, his brother.

"Thomas Rolfe returned to Virginia, and there married, and died, leaving an only child, Jane, who married Colonel Robert Bolling, and died, leaving an only child, John Bolling, whose daughter Jane, married Richard Randolph, of Curles, in the county of Henrico, State of Virginia. Their son Ryland, who owned and resided on the patrimonial estate, after receiving his education in England, was informed that the portraits of Pocahontas and Rolfe, were in the possession of a gentleman in England, whose name is now forgotten.

"He wrote to his friend in England, to endeavor to purchase them for him: when the gentleman was applied to, and informed that Mr. Randolph was a descendant of Pocahontas and Rolfe, he presented the portraits to Mr. Randolph, whose friend sent them to Virginia, where they arrived safely, and were hung up in Mr. Randolph's mansion, Turkey Island.

"Mr. Randolph died in the year 1784. Soon after his death, his estate was publicly sold, and these portraits were purchased by Mr. Thomas Bolling, of Cobbs, in the county of Chesterfield, at twenty shillings each, that being the appraised value; owing to the following agreement:—Mr. Thomas Bolling, and four other descendants of Pocahontas, were each anxious to purchase the pictures; and a proposition was made to decide by lot, which of the five should have them, and Mr. Bolling, being the nearest, was permitted to purchase them without opposition.

"This statement was made to me by my father, David Meade Randolph, who was the executor of Ryland Randolph, and sold the pictures.

"The inventory and account of sales may be seen in the office of the county court of Henrico.

"RICHARD RANDOLPH.

"*Washington, 1st April, 1842.*"

2d, Copy of a letter to Mr. R. M. Sully, from Mr. W. F. Simpson, of Virginia.

"*Friday, 13th August, 1830.*

"DEAR SULLY:—You requested me a few days ago to call and see the portrait of Pocahontas you have lately been busy upon, from the one which you borrowed from her descendants at Cobbs. I did so last evening while you were from home, and feel much pleasure in bearing testimony to the style in which you have executed your trust, a task so difficult from the mutilated state of the original picture, that I really thought it almost impossible for you to succeed as completely as you have done. It is faithful to a letter, perhaps more so than is *politic*, since had you made some little alteration in her ladyship's position, and dressed her rather more in accordance with the taste of this after age, I have no doubt the picture would tell better with the majority of those who may hereafter see it. I of course think you quite right in sticking as rigidly to the 'letter of the law' as you have done."

3d, Copy of a statement from Doctor T. Robinson, of Petersburg, Virginia, August 20, 1843.

"The Indian picture copied by Mr. Sully, the original of which is now in my possession, was shown to me at Cobbs, some seventeen or eighteen years ago, by Mr. Bolling, as the portrait of Pocahontas; Mrs. B., then proprietor of the portrait, was herself a descendant of Pocahontas, and widow of the representative of Powhattan. A slight inspection of the costume satisfied me that this was the only portrait of a female painted in the reign of James I. among the family pictures.

"With very great pleasure I bear testimony to the rigid fidelity with which Mr. Sully has copied this very interesting portrait, notwithstanding the temptation to certain alterations in conformity with the romantic spirit of the history of the individual whom it represents, by which the effect might have been increased, without impairing the likeness. From every thing of this kind Mr. Sully has with great propriety abstained, while the likeness, costume, and attitude have been preserved with great exactness.

"The original is crumbling so rapidly, that it may be considered as having already passed out of existence.

"T. ROBINSON.

"*Petersburg, August 20, 1830.*"

4th, Copy of a statement from Mrs. Anne Robinson, of Virginia.

"From my earliest recollection I have been accustomed to see the picture copied by Mr. Sully, in the house of my grandfather, Mr. T. Bolling, of Cobbs; it was always shown as the portrait of Pocahontas. Mr. T. Bolling was the representative of Powhattan; my grandmother, Mrs. Bitty Bolling, equally distant from Pocahontas; neither entertained a doubt that the picture in question was a portrait of Pocahontas. My father, also a descendant of Pocahontas, was well acquainted with the history of the picture.

"ANNE ROBINSON."

5th, Extract of a letter from D. M. Randolph to R. M. Sully.

Yorktown, 10th September, 1830.

"About the year 1788-9, I resided at Presque Isle, one mile from Bermuda Hundred. Occasionally interchanging visits of hospitality with the masters of vessels while in that port, it was my good fortune to become intimate with a captain Joseph Watson, of the brig Jane, of Washington.

"This Captain Watson brought Mr. Randolph a parcel of books.

"These books were accompanied by a long letter from Jonah Wheeler of the respectable commercial house of Gerard, Preston, Winder & Wheeler, then existing in Liverpool. The books were presented by Mr. Wheeler, from his

having understood my character as a farmer, and my name as a descendant of Pocahontas.

"Mr. Wheeler stated that he had heard 'his mother relate the circumstance of a Mr. Randolph or Bolling, having in their day been over to England and going down into Warwickshire, one hundred and fifty miles from London, in pursuit of the portraits of Mr. Rolfe and Pocahontas;' the gentleman, he said, offered a large price for the pictures, but the family who had them, themselves not descendants from Pocahontas, but from Rolfe, disdaining a *premium*, generously gave the same to Ryland Randolph, who satisfied them of his better pretensions to so valuable a possession. I retain a perfect recollection of their being brought over from England by my uncle, their first appearance at Turkey Island, and lastly their sale, by myself, acting as clerk to my father, the administrator, in the month of March, 1784. Our estimable fellow-citizen, Fayette, was he now among us, would, I believe, identify the pictures and confirm their history, from the fact of his intimacy with Ryland Randolph, whose house served for his head-quarters a considerable time in the memorable campaign of 1781.

"Yours, &c.

D. M. RANDOLPH."

There are additional documents before us; but we rest the genuineness of the copy taken by Mr. Sully, as also that of the original, upon the above proofs, with the assurance that the picture in this work is a perfect copy by Sully from the original.



E77
M1331
1872
v. 2

